
OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation

Maintenance

Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

Please note that some models are equipped with Right-Hand Drive (RHD). The explanations and illustrations for some operations in RHD models are opposite of those written in this manual.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

WARNING! (IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device of the system Pan-European eCall or UAE eCALL which calls emergency services. Any self-or unauthorized interference in the system Pan-European eCall or UAE eCALL in vehicle systems and its components, installing of equipment which is not recommended by vehicle manufacturer and/or in authorized HYUNDAI dealer can cause incorrect operation (of the device of) the system Pan-European eCall or UAE eCALL making erroneous calls, causing failure of the device (in cars) in case of traffic accident or other accidents, when you need emergency care. This may be dangerous and threaten your life!

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

Copyright 2025 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

Your safety, and the safety of others are very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, and may damage your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE, and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL  will be used.

Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words WARNING and CAUTION.



WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation that, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction	1
2. Picture index	5
Exterior overview (Front view)	5
Exterior overview (Rear view)	7
Interior overview	8
Center console overview	10
Steering wheel control overview	14
Engine compartment overview	15
3. Seats and Safety system	17
Important safety precautions	17
Seats overview	19
Adjusting front seats	25
Adjusting rear seats	38
Headrests	56
Seat warmers and air ventilation seats	64
Seat belts	69
Child Restraint System (CRS)	82
Airbag - supplemental restraint system	96
Airbag operating conditions	110
4. Instrument cluster	10
Instrument cluster overview	115
Gauges and meters	117
Warnings and indicators	123
Cluster settings	148
5. Convenience features	153
Smart key	153
Hyundai Digital Key	159
Fingerprint authentication system	172
Door locks	175
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)	184
Advanced Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)	185
Theft-alarm system	188
Integrated Memory System (IMS)	189
Steering wheel	192
Mirrors	196
Windows	205

Sunroof	210
Dual wide sunroof	215
Hood	221
Tailgate	223
Power tailgate	226
Smart tailgate	233
Head-Up Display (HUD)	236
Vehicle system Over-The-Air (OTA) update	239
Exterior lights	242
High Beam Assist (HBA)	250
Interior lights	253
Wipers and washers	259
Automatic climate control system	265
Windshield defrosting and defogging	281
Climate control additional features	283
Storage compartment	287
Interior features	290
Exterior features	304
Infotainment system	305
Aux. Battery Saver+	310

6. Driving your vehicle311

Before driving	311
Safety precautions for hybrid system	313
Driving your hybrid vehicle	317
Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) system	319
Hybrid driving system	320
Using Hybrid mode	321
Refueling your vehicle	324
Engine Start/Stop button	327
Transmission	332
Braking system	340
Coasting	356
Four Wheel Drive (4WD)	358
Drive mode integrated control system	364
Active Air Flap (AAF)	367
Special driving conditions	368
Trailer towing	375

7. Driver assistance system 383

Driver assistance system information	383
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)	389
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)	406
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)	411
Safe Exit Assist (SEA)	419
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)	422
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (For Europe)	424
Driver Attention Warning (DAW)	429
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)	434
Cruise Control (CC)	436
Smart Cruise Control (SCC)	440
Emergency Stop (ES)	453
Lane Following Assist (LFA)	455
Rear View Monitor (RVM)	459
Surround View Monitor (SVM)	463
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)	468
Parking Distance Warning (PDW)	474
Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)	478
Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)	483
Sensor information	495
Declaration of conformity	500

8. Emergency situations 521

Hazard warning flasher	521
In case of vehicle malfunction	522
Towing	543
Countermeasures for accidents or fire	548
Emergency commodity	549
Pan-European eCall System (For Europe)	550
UAE eCall System (For UAE)	556

9. Maintenance 563

Important safety precautions	563
Maintenance services	564
Owner maintenance	565
Scheduled maintenance services	567
Engine compartment	592
Vehicle inspection and maintenance	594
Fuses	622
Light bulbs	640

Appearance care	650
Emission control system	657

10. Vehicle information 661

Fuel requirements	661
Vehicle specifications	665
Vehicle load limit	671
Vehicle identifications	674
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders	677
Declaration of conformity	678
Importer information (for Europe)	679
Open source software notice	680
Manufacturer information for antenna	681

1. Introduction

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAI. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicles controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. HYUNDAI dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

Vehicle modifications



WARNING

If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

NOTICE

Some vehicle interior sounds (including welcome sound, navigation alerts, or warning sounds) may be generated from the interior speakers and amplifier. Do not replace these components with anything other than the original Hyundai factory parts. Any unauthorized product may cause a malfunction of the vehicle interior sounds that may affect the intended operation of the vehicle.

Two-way radio or cellular telephone installation

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

Vehicle handling instructions

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. For more information, refer to **Reducing the risk of rollover**.

Vehicle break-in process

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 mi.), you may add to the performance, economy, and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long time, either fast or slow. Differing engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Fuel economy, engine performance, and engine oil consumption may differ depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km (4,000 mi.). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 mi.) of operation.

Returning used vehicles (for Europe)

HYUNDAI promotes an environmentally sound treatment for end of life vehicles and offers to take back your HYUNDAI end of life vehicles in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

You can get detailed information from your national HYUNDAI homepage.

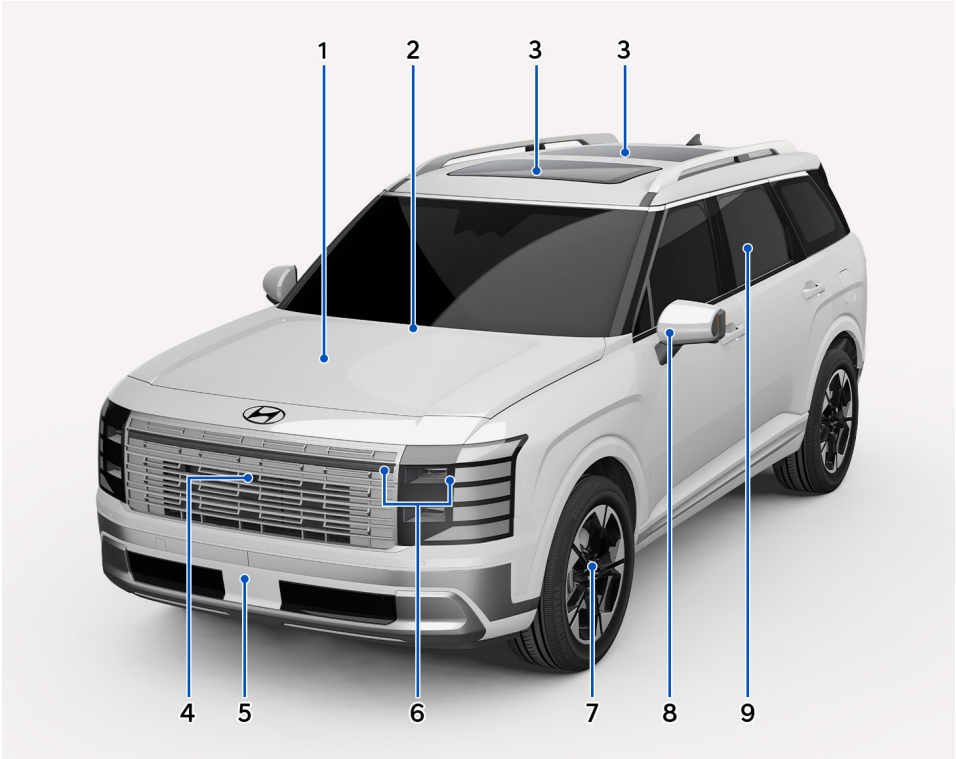
2. Picture index

This chapter shows the names of the vehicle components and the locations of the control systems.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Exterior overview (Front view)

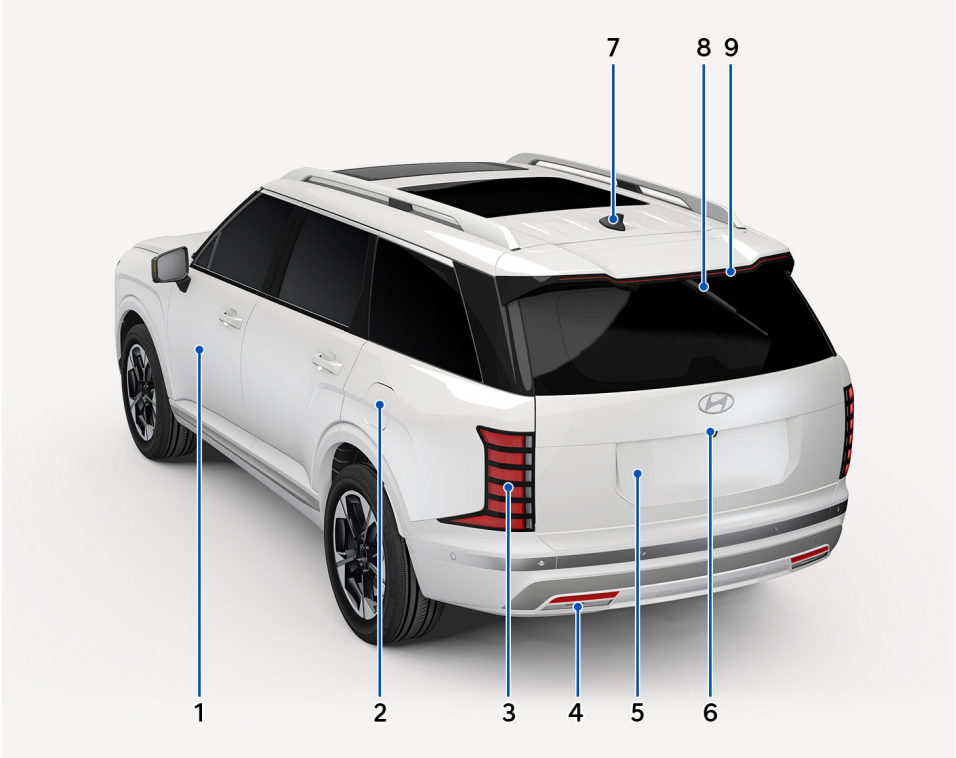


1. Hood	221
2. Front windshield wiper blades	259, 604
3. Sunroof	210, 215
4. Wide-front view camera.....	495
5. Front radar	495
6. Front light/Headlight	242, 641
7. Tires and wheels	611

8. Outside rearview mirror201

9. Windows205

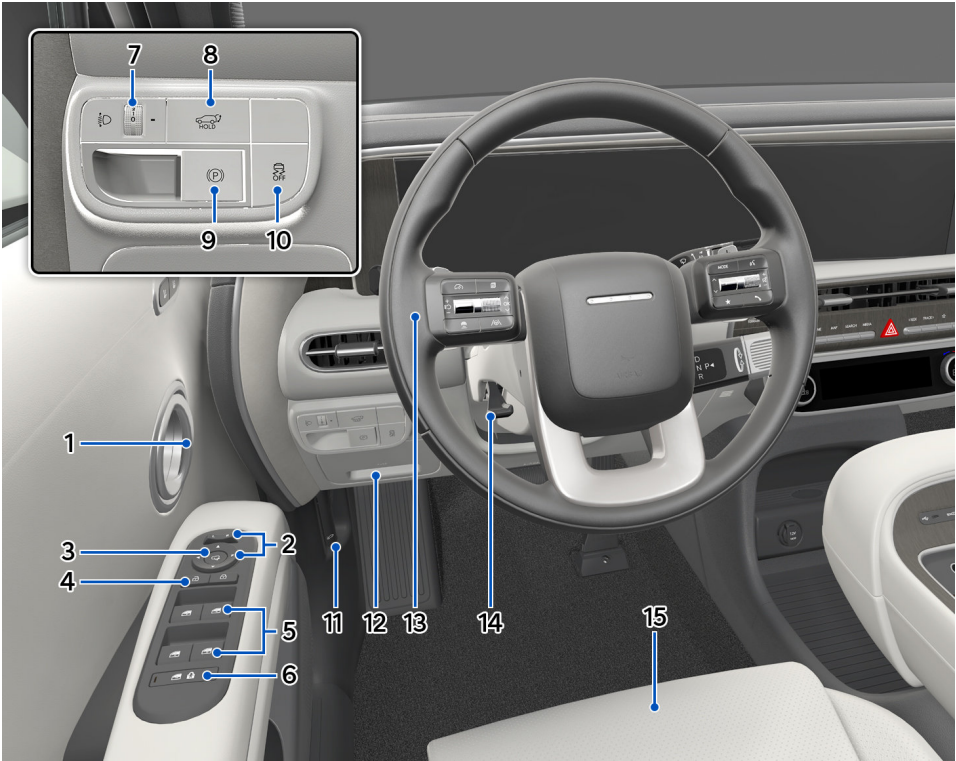
Exterior overview (Rear view)



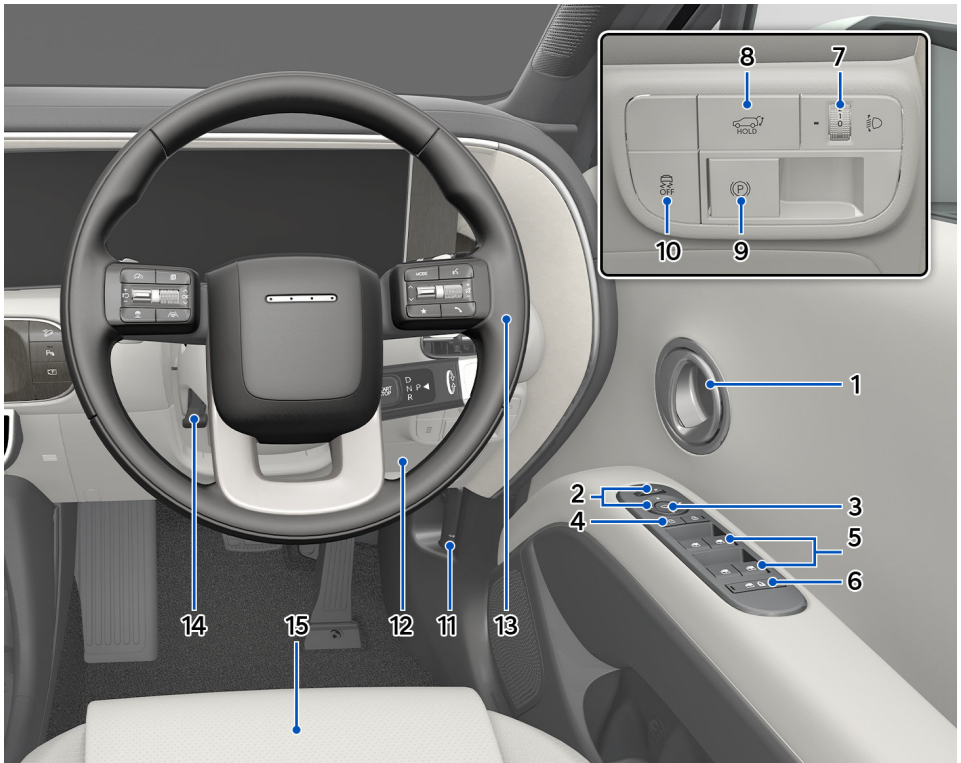
1. Door	175
2. Fuel filler door	324
3. Rear combination light	242, 642
4. Backup light	642
5. Tailgate	223, 226, 233
6. Wide-rear view camera	495
7. Antenna	306
8. Rear window wiper blade	606
9. High mounted stop light	642

Interior overview

Left-hand drive

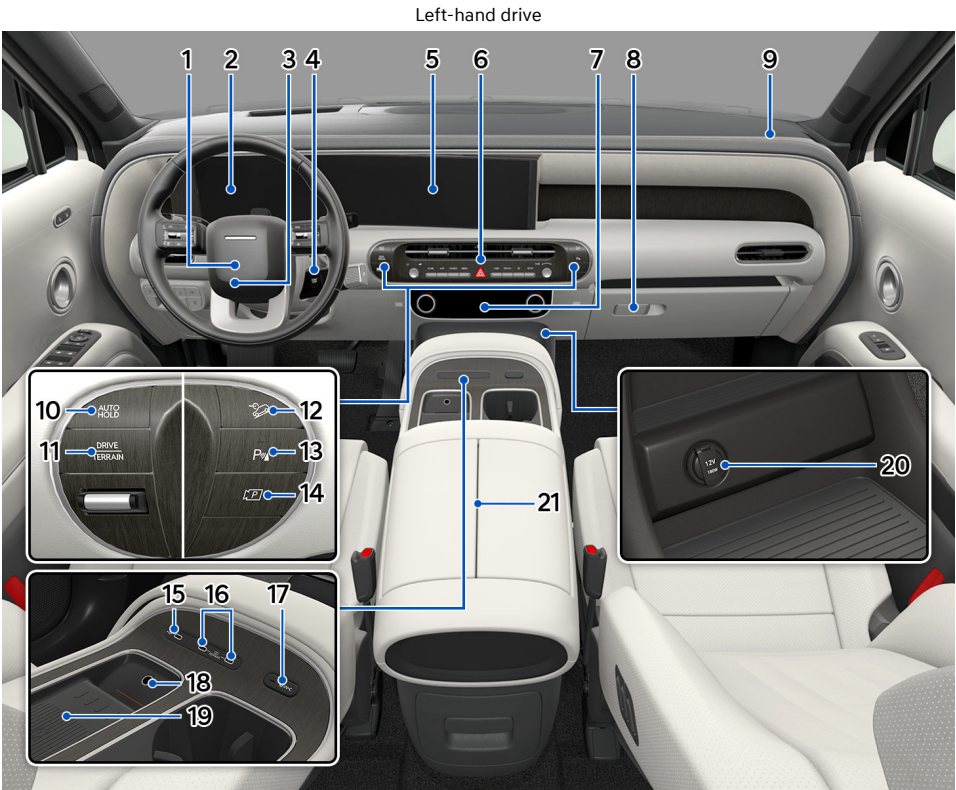


1. Inside door handle	178
2. Outside rearview mirror control switch	202
3. Outside rearview mirror folding button	203
4. Central door lock/unlock button	179
5. Power window switches	205
6. Power window lock button, Electronic child safety lock button	207, 182
7. Headlight leveling device	246
8. Tailgate open button	226, 233
9. EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch	341
10. ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF button	346
11. Hood release lever	221
12. Instrument panel fuse	622
13. Steering wheel	192
14. Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever.....	192
15. Seats	19



1. Inside door handle	178
2. Outside rearview mirror control switch	202
3. Outside rearview mirror folding button	203
4. Central door lock/unlock button	179
5. Power window switches	205
6. Power window lock button, Electronic child safety lock button	207, 182
7. Headlight leveling device	246
8. Tailgate open button	226, 233
9. EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch	341
10. ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF button	346
11. Hood release lever	221
12. Instrument panel fuse	622
13. Steering wheel	192
14. Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever.....	192
15. Seats	19

Center console overview



1. Horn	195
2. Instrument cluster	115
3. Driver's front airbag	106
4. Engine Start/Stop button.....	327
5. Infotainment system	305
6. Hazard warning flasher switch	521
7. Automatic climate control system	265
8. Glove box.....	288
9. Passenger's front airbag.....	106
10. Auto Hold button	343
11. Terrain mode, Drive mode integrated control system.....	361, 364
12. Downhill Brake Control (DBC) button.....	351
13. Parking Safety button.....	474, 478
14. Parking/View button.....	459, 463
15. USB port.....	307

16. 100W USB charger.....295

17. UV-C sterilizer system.....291

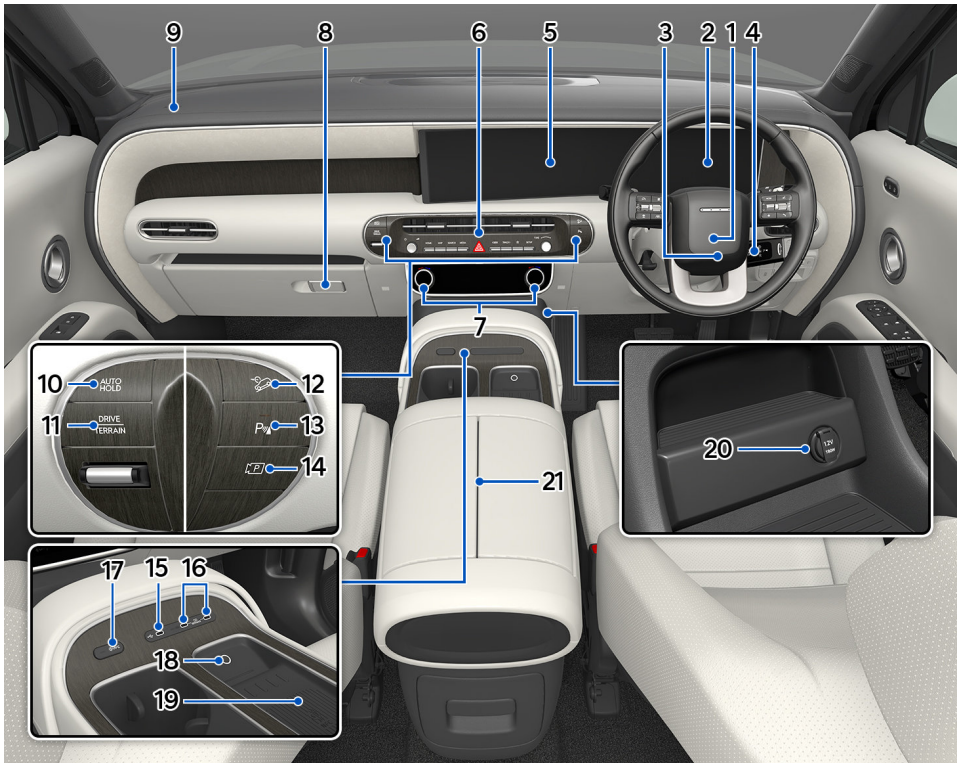
18. Fingerprint authentication system.....172

19. Wireless smartphone charging system.....297

20. Power outlet.....294

21. Center console storage.....287

Right-hand drive



1. Horn	195
2. Instrument cluster	115
3. Driver's front airbag	106
4. Engine Start/Stop button.....	327
5. Infotainment system	305
6. Hazard warning flasher switch	521
7. Automatic climate control system	265
8. Glove box.....	288
9. Passenger's front airbag.....	106
10. Auto Hold button	343
11. Terrain mode, Drive mode integrated control system.....	361, 364
12. Downhill Brake Control (DBC) button.....	351
13. Parking Safety button.....	474, 478
14. Parking/View button.....	459, 463
15. USB port.....	307
16. 100W USB charger.....	295

17. UV-C sterilizer system..... 291

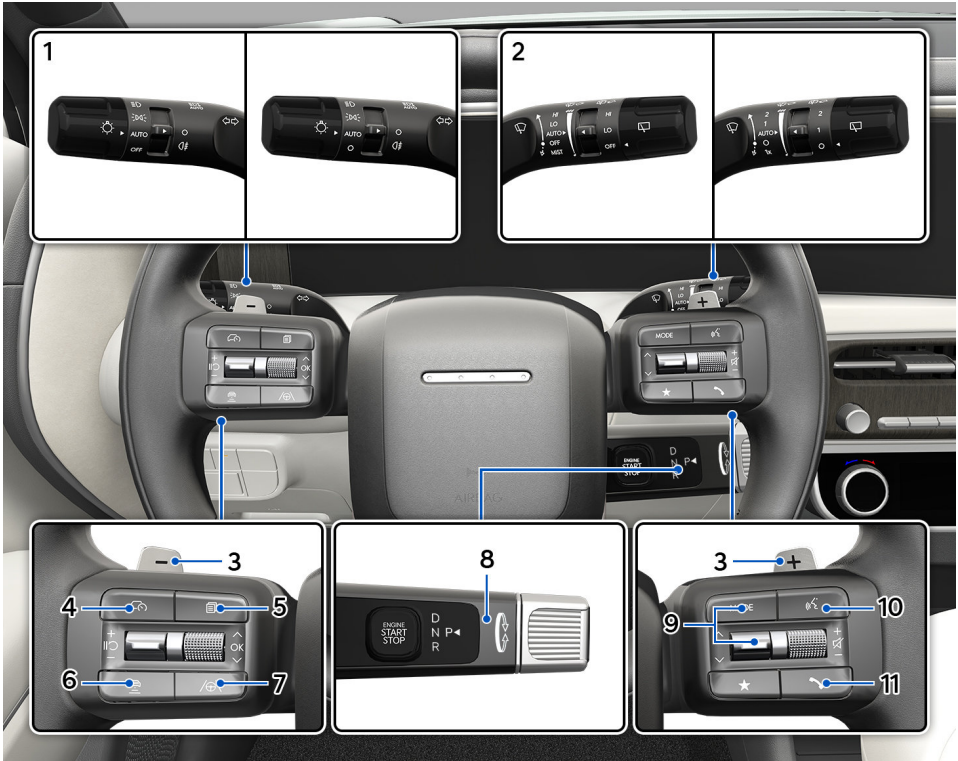
18. Fingerprint authentication system..... 172

19. Wireless smartphone charging system..... 297

20.Power outlet.....294

21. Center console storage..... 287

Steering wheel control overview



1. Lighting control lever	242
2. Wiper and washer control lever	259
3. Paddle shifter	338
4. Driving Assist button	441
5. Cluster display controls button	148
6. Vehicle Distance button.....	442
7. Lane Driving Assist button	406
8. Rotary gear shift dial	333
9. Steering wheel audio controls	306
10. Voice recognition button	309
11. Bluetooth® hands-free phone button	308

Engine compartment overview

For more information, refer to **Engine compartment**.

3. Seats and Safety system

This chapter explains how to use the seats and safety systems installed in the vehicle.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
 - The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
 - The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
-

Important safety precautions

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Airbags are designed to supplement seat belts, not to replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with airbags, always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Airbag hazards

While airbags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the primary concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- Set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) ONLY when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.

- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

Never drink or take drugs and drive

Drinking alcohol or taking drugs can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies. Do not drink or take drugs and drive, and do not let your friends drink or take drugs and drive.

Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

Seats overview

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe and comfortable position plays an important role for the safety of the driver and passengers, as much as seat belts and airbags when in an accident.



WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Airbags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Sitting too close to an airbag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the airbag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:

- Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining your ability to control the vehicle.
 - Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.
 - Hold the steering wheel by the rim with your hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
 - Never place anything or anyone between you and the airbag.
 - Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.
-

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained with a seat belt. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- Never allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.
- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

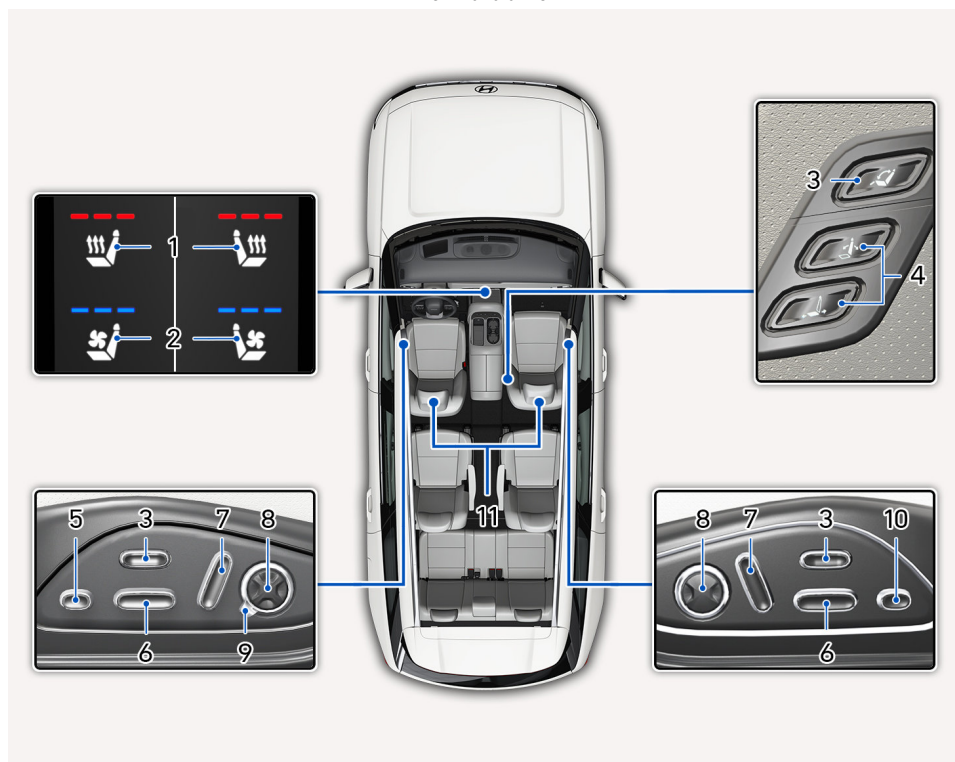
Seats control overview

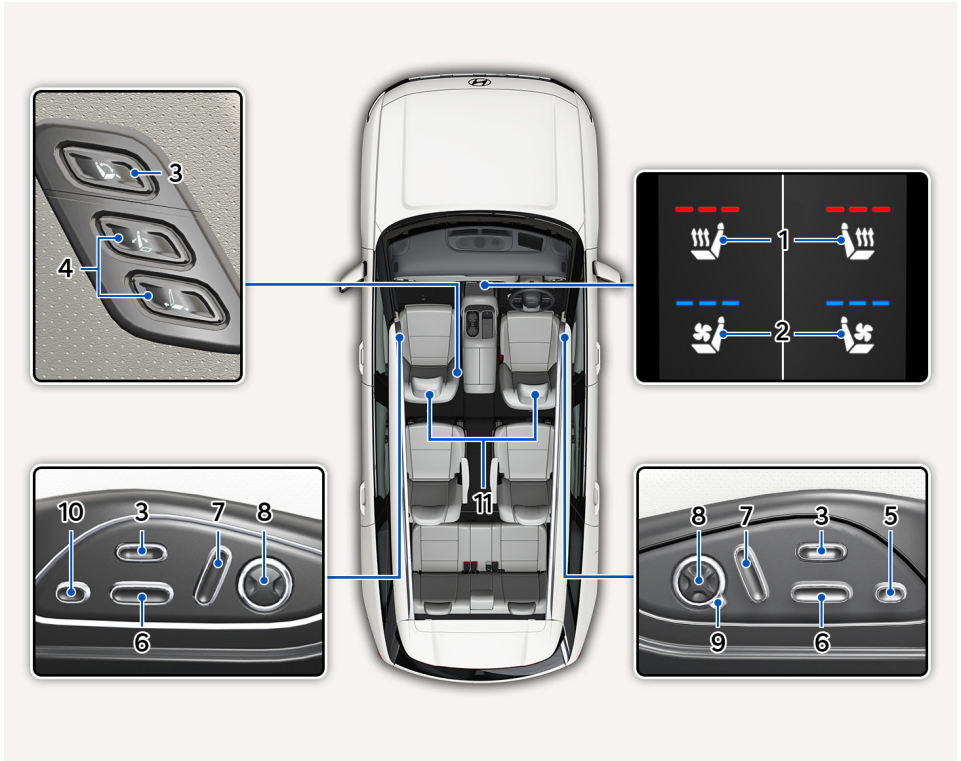
Familiarize yourself with seat control switches and adjust the seat position, angle, height, etc., before driving.

- When adjusting the seat, refer to **Safety precautions**.

Front seats

Left-hand drive

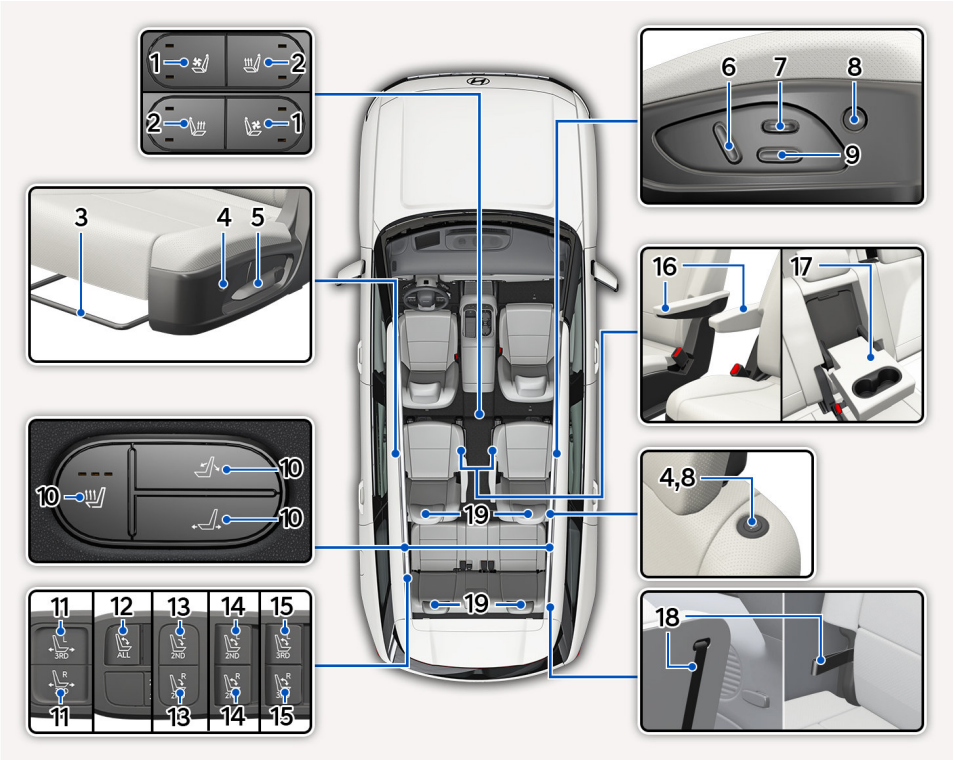


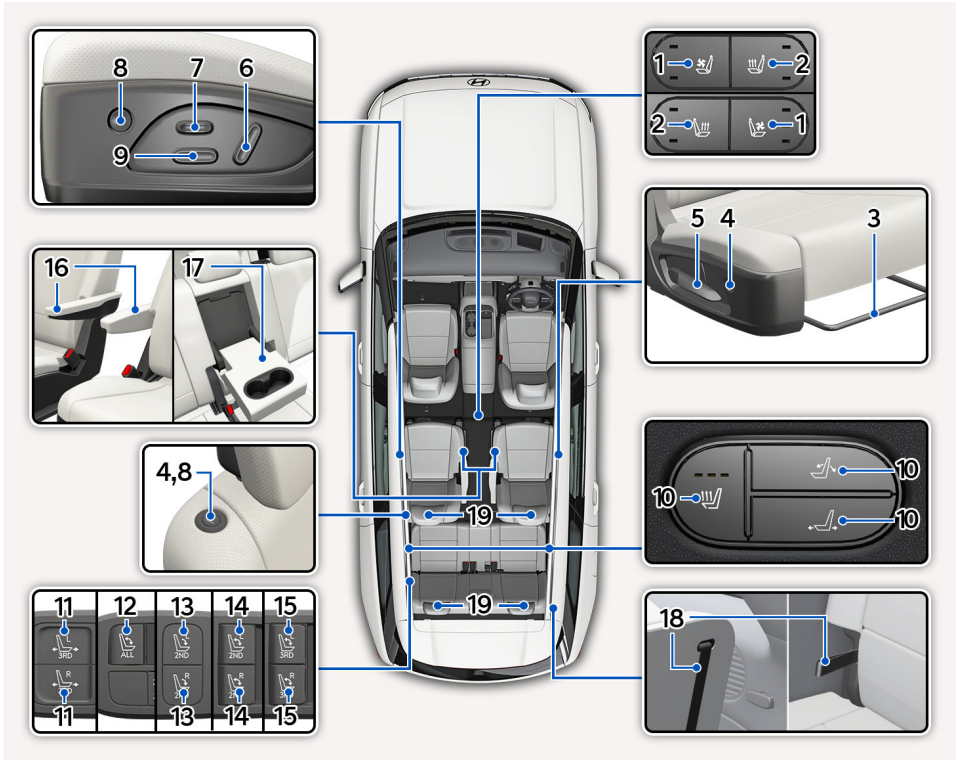


1. Front seat warmers
2. Front ventilation seats
3. Relaxation comfort seat switch
4. Front passenger's walk-in switch
5. Driver's leg support/Driver's cushion support
6. Forward or rearward/Seat cushion angle/Seat height
7. Seatback angle
8. Lumbar support
9. Driver's seat bolster
10. Front passenger's leg support
11. Headrest

Rear seats

Left-hand drive





1. 2nd ventilation seats
2. 2nd row seat warmers
3. Forward or rearward (Manual)
4. Walk-in switch
5. Seatback angle (Manual)
6. Seatback angle (Power)
7. Relaxation comfort seat switch (7-seater, if equipped)
8. Walk-in switch
9. Forward or rearward/Seat cushion angle (Power) (7-seater, if equipped)
10. 3rd row seat warmers/Forward or rearward/Seatback angle (if equipped)
11. 3rd row seat forward or rearward (if equipped)
12. 2nd row, 3rd row seatback remote folding/unfolding switch (if equipped)
13. 2nd row seatback remote folding switch (if equipped)
14. 2nd row seatback remote folding/unfolding switch (if equipped)
15. 3rd row seatback remote folding/unfolding switch (if equipped)
16. 2nd row arm rest (7-seater)

17. 2nd row arm rest (8-seater)

18. 3rd row seatback folding/unfolding strap/Seatback angle strap

19. Headrest

Information

Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, you may use various convenience functions.

For more information, refer to **Seat easy access operation**.

Adjusting front seats

Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
 - Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.
 - Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
 - Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.
 - Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
 - If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.
 - Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.
 - NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
 - Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
 - Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.
-



CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
 - Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.
-

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

Manual adjustment (Passenger's seat)

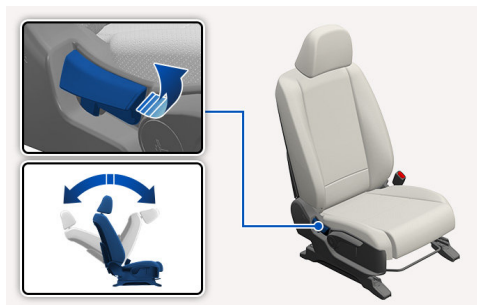
The front seat can be adjusted by using the levers located underneath the front part of the seat.

Forward and rearward adjustment



Slide the seat while pulling up and holding the seat slide adjustment lever. Release the lever at the position you desire.

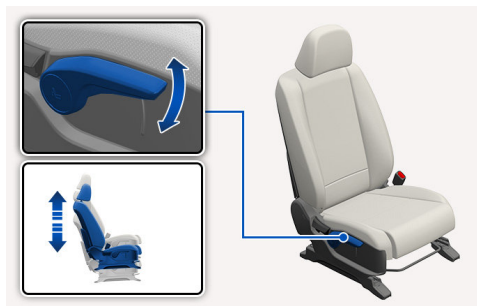
Seatback angle adjustment



- 1 Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback angle adjustment lever.
- 2 Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
- 3 Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever **MUST** return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Seat cushion height adjustment

 if equipped



- Push down the lever several times to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times to raise the seat cushion.

Lumbar support

 if equipped

For more information, refer to **Lumbar support**.

Power adjustment

 if equipped

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion.



WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has moved as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats for longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

Forward and rearward adjustment



Push the control switch forward or rearward to adjust the seat to the desired position.

Seatback angle adjustment



Push the control switch forward or rearward to adjust the seatback angle.

Cushion support adjustment (Driver's seat)

+ if equipped



Push the control switch upward or downward to adjust the cushion support.

Leg support adjustment

 if equipped



- Push the control switch forward to raise the leg support.
- Push the control switch rearward to lower the leg support.

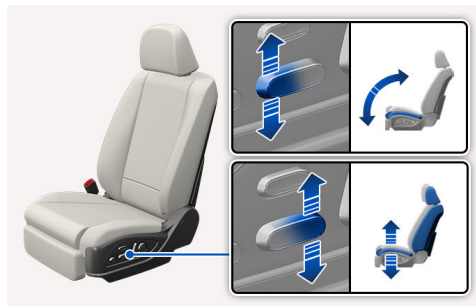
WARNING

- When lowering or raising the Leg support, be careful not to have your hands or legs caught under the front seats or other surrounding parts of the Leg support. Unexpected injuries may occur.
- Do not allow children to adjust the switch. Unexpected injuries may occur.
- Make sure that the leg support do not interfere with each other while adjusting. The body parts or objects may be damaged if it is caught in the interference.

CAUTION

Do not sit or place heavy objects on the Leg support. It may damage the system.

Seat cushion tilt/height adjustment



Push the front or rear portion of the control switch up or down to control the seat cushion angle or height.

Lumbar support

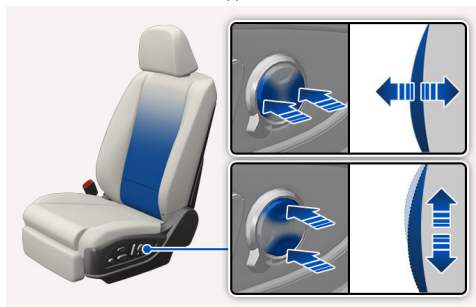
 if equipped

Type A



Press the front or rear portion of the switch to increase or decrease lumbar support.

Type B



Press the front or rear portion of the switch to increase or decrease lumbar support.

Press the top or bottom portion of the switch to move the support position up or down.



CAUTION

Do not continue to operate the lumbar support when the lumbar support provides its maximum support. Damage to the lumbar support motor could occur.

Seat bolster (Driver's seat)

 if equipped



Push the adjustment lever clockwise, the seatback bolster is adjusted inward. Push the lever counterclockwise, the seatback bolster is adjusted outward. Release the lever once the bolster reaches the desired position.

Relaxation comfort seat

 if equipped

Relaxation comfort seats help distribute body pressure and concentrated weight on specific body parts that occur while sitting in the same position for a long period of time. The seat helps relieve fatigue and discomfort by providing the optimal sit position.

CAUTION

Take the following precautions when using the relaxation comfort seat:

- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat while the vehicle is moving. Using the comfort seat could increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat when the luggage or other objects are placed at the rear seat.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat while the vehicle is moving. Seat belts may not operate normally due to the lack of adherence between the shoulder belts and the body.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat when the rear seats are not in the rearmost position and upright.

Information

Press the auto return button to return to the original seat position after operating the Relaxation comfort seat.

Using the seat adjustment switch other than the auto return button may restrict the downward cushion movement.

Using the relaxation comfort seat



- 1 Stop the vehicle and shift to P (Park).
- 2 Press and hold the rear portion of the Relaxation mode switch with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.
 - The seat position, seatback angle, seat cushion height moves to the relaxation position.

Information

- When relaxation comfort seat is activated, the seat cushion and seatback angle are adjusted automatically.
 - If the relaxation mode is operated unintentionally, use the seat adjustment switches to deactivate or control the seat.
-

Returning to the original seat position



Press and hold the front portion of the Relaxation mode switch to return the seat to the original position.

- The driver seat returns to the original position when the gear was in P (Park).
- Passenger seat returns to the original position.

In the following situation, the driver's relaxation comfort seat does not return to the original position.

- When the gear is not in P (Park).
- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h (1.8 mph)
- When the Integrated Memory System needs to be reset. (if equipped)

NOTICE

- When relaxation comfort seat cannot be operated, reset the Integrated Memory System. If relaxation comfort seat does not operate even after resetting the Integrated Memory System, we recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not use the seat switches simultaneously. It may damage the seat system.

Saving front passenger seat original position

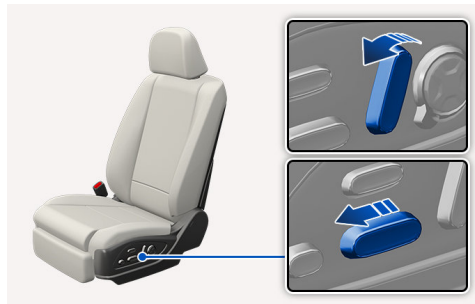


To set the desired position for the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to your preferred position and then quickly press the front portion of the relaxation switch 3 times consecutively.

- Only use the relaxation switch to stop using relaxation and return to the original position. The seat cushion may not move downward if you use other seat switches.
- The 2nd row seats may change its position when the relaxation function is used.

Resetting the Relaxation mode

Driver's seat



- 1 With the ignition in the ON position, bring the vehicle to a complete stop, and then open the driver's door.
- 2 Pull the driver's seat forward as far as possible, and adjust the seatback to the fully upright position.
- 3 Push the seat's forward/rearward switch towards the forward position and the seatback angle control switch towards the upright position, simultaneously for more than 2 seconds.
- 4 An audible warning sounds 3 times, and seat resetting begins.

- 5 The resetting process is complete after the seat, seatback angle, seat height, cushion tilt and leg rest are returned to their original positions.

Conditions that disable resetting

The resetting process and audible warning stop, if:

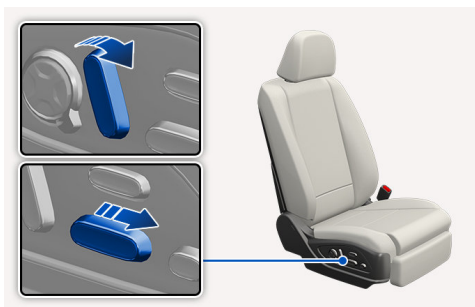
- the driver's seat control switch is pressed,
- the vehicle speed increases to above 5 km/h (3 mph),
- the driver's door closes, or
- the Engine Start/Stop button is changed to the OFF position.

Information

If the driver-seat position adjustment or audible warning stops during resetting, try resetting again.

For more information, refer to **Integrated Memory System (IMS)**.

Passenger's seat



- 1 With the ignition in the 'ON' position, bring the vehicle to a complete stop, and then open the front passenger door.
- 2 Pull the front passenger seat forward as far as possible, and adjust the seatback to the fully upright position.
- 3 Push the seat's forward/rearward switch towards the forward position and the seatback angle control switch towards the upright position, simultaneously for more than 2 seconds.
- 4 An audible warning sounds 3 times, and seat resetting begins (if equipped).
- 5 The resetting process is complete after the seat, seatback angle, seat height, cushion tilt and leg rest are returned to their original positions.

Conditions that disable resetting

The resetting process and audible warning stop, if:

- the driver-seat control switch is pressed,
- the vehicle speed increases to above 5 km/h (3 mph),
- the driver's door closes, or
- the ignition is changed to the 'OFF' position.

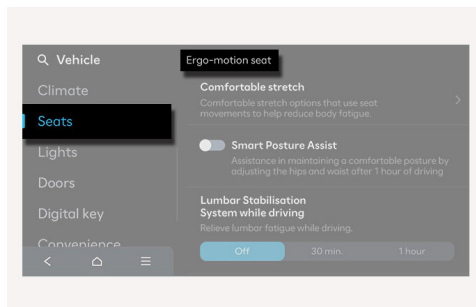
Information

If the front passenger seat stops position adjustment during resetting, try resetting again. After resetting is completed, adjust the seat to the desired position.

Ergo-motion seat (Driver's seat)

 if equipped

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Ergo-motion seat** from the infotainment system's Settings menu to select and set up supplemental functions.



WARNING

Before actually using each function, try the functions with the vehicle parked.

Comfortable stretch

Comfortable stretch is a function that helps relieve fatigue of the pelvis and lower back due to driving.



Every time you press the button, you may select a mode or turn off the function in the following order.

- Pelvic stretching: The cushion portion moves, helping the left and right movement of the pelvis.
- Lumbar stretching: The seatback portion moves, helping back and forth movement of the lower back.
- Whole body stretching: The cushion and seatback moves in sequence, helping the whole body reduce fatigue.

- Off: Turns off Comfortable stretch.

Also, you can change the operation intensity and operation time from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

- Intensity: **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Ergo-motion seat > Comfortable stretch > Intensity > High/Moderate**
- Time: **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Ergo-motion seat > Comfortable stretch > Session length > Long (20 min)/Medium (15 min)/Short (10 min)**

Smart posture assist

After driving for an hour, Smart Posture Assist automatically adjusts the pelvis and back portion of the seat to assist the posture.

You can activate or deactivate Smart Posture Assist function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Ergo-motion seat > Smart Posture Assist**

Smart support

The seat bolster support increases when SPORT mode is selected for Drive Mode and when driving at high speed.

You can activate or deactivate Smart support function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Ergo-motion seat > Smart support**

Walk-in switch

 If equipped



Passengers may use the switches to control the front passenger seat.

- Press the front or rear portion of the switch to move the seat forward, rearward or adjust the seatback angle.



CAUTION

Do not adjust the front seat when a passenger is getting on or off the vehicle.

Seatback pocket



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.



WARNING

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

Adjusting rear seats

Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position for passengers or cargo.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Adjusting the seats
 - NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat may suddenly move and may injure the passenger.
 - Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.
- Folding the seats
 - Do not fold the seatback when the seat is occupied (for example, passenger, pets or luggage). It may injure the passenger or pet, or damage the luggage.
 - Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.
 - Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.
 - When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.
- Loading cargo
 - Make sure the engine is off, the gear shifted to P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever or shift dial is inadvertently pressed or rotated to another position.
 - Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants.
 - Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.
- Be careful when closing the tailgate with passengers seated on the third row seat. If the passenger's head is not properly against an adjusted headrest or a tall person is seated, the tailgate may hit the passenger's head, which could cause injury.





CAUTION

Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while adjusting the seats.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Rear seat belts

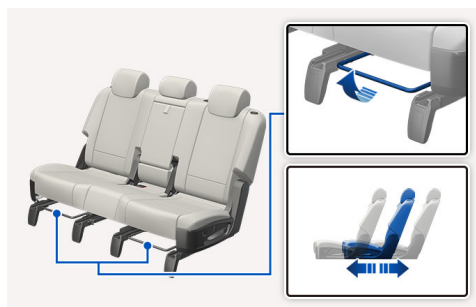
Before folding the seatback, insert the seat belt buckle in the holder between the seatback and cushion. And insert the seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.

- Cargo

Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.

2nd row seat adjustment (Manual)

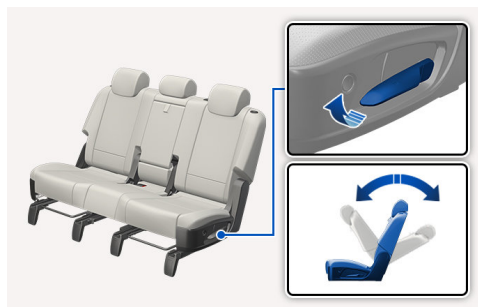
Forward and rearward adjustment



Slide the seat while pulling up and holding the seat slide adjustment lever. Release the lever at the position you desire.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seatback angle adjustment



- 1 Pull up the seatback recline lever.
- 2 Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
- 3 Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. The lever **MUST** return to its original position for the seatback to lock.

2nd row seat adjustment (Power)

 if equipped

7-Seater

Seat side



Cargo side trim



No.	Description
1	Seat cushion angle adjustment Push the front portion of the control switch up or down to control the seat cushion angle.
2	Adjusting the seatback angle Push the control switch forward or rearward to adjust the seat to the desired position Seatback folding/unfolding With the gear in P (Park), the seat belt unfastened, and the door open, fold the seatback forwards as far as possible, and pull the upper area of the seatback angle control switch forwards. The seatback is locked in the folded position. To unfold the seatback, pull the upper area of the seatback angle control switch rearwards. If you stop pulling the switch while the seatback is folding or unfolding, the seatback stops moving. To resume, pull the switch again.
3	Forward and rearward adjustment Seat side switch: Push the control switch forward or rearward to adjust the seat to the desired position. Cargo trim side switch (if equipped): When you press the 2ND switch, turns on indicator for selected seats. Push the left (L) or right (R) switch of the 2nd row seat to the desired position.

Information

To prevent damage to ambient components, seatback angle adjustment (1) and cushion angle adjustment (2) may be limited depending on the position of the 2nd row seating.

Using relaxation mode (7-Seater)

 if equipped

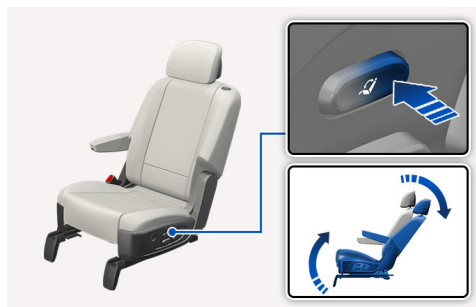
This mode provides a balanced sitting posture optimised for rest, distributing the body's load evenly to reduce the burden on joints. This helps relieve fatigue.

WARNING

- Do not use relaxation mode while driving. The driver's attention is distracted, and this may lead to accidents.
- Be careful not to get any body parts or objects caught when the feature is in use.
- Using this feature while driving may increase the risk of injury in the event of an accident. Use this feature only when the vehicle is parked or stopped.
- If you use this feature while wearing the seat belt, the seat belt may not be properly fastened, increasing your risk of injury in the event of an accident.

CAUTION

- Before using this feature, check for any passengers or objects in the rear seats. Ensure sufficient space between the front and rear seats before using this feature.
 - Do not use two different switches simultaneously. The seating system may be damaged.
-



- 2nd row behind the driver seat: Push the control switch rearward to move back. The seat back will be tilted back.
 - Relaxation function would not operate if you locate the driver seat to the farthest position.
- 2nd row behind the passenger seat: Push the control switch long to locate the passenger seat to the desired position. Then the rear seat moves to the rear end and the seatback will be tilted back.

Information

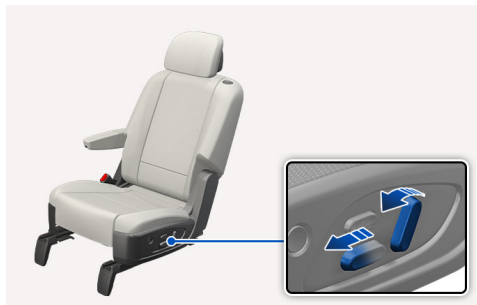
The front passenger seat will not move in the following cases:

- When there is a person in the front passenger seat
 - When the seat belt buckle on the front passenger seat is fastened
 - When the front passenger door is open
-
- When the rear seat moves forward, you can recline the seat by using the angle control switch.
 - If you adjust the Relax Mode switch or the seat adjustment switch (seatback angle adjustment, cushion angle adjustment, leg rest angle adjustment), it will stop to operate.
 - Once the operation is complete, you can adjust the seat directly using the seat adjustment switch for a more comfortable position.
 - After adjusting the seat position, pressing the front part of the relaxation switch 3 times in about 2 seconds will memorize the current position as the return position.
 - If the front part of the relaxation switch is pressed and held, the seat will return to the previously saved seat position (initial setting position).

Information

When the relaxation mode is activated in the second row seat on the front passenger side, the front passenger seat may be adjusted to a specific position (if equipped).

Resetting a seat



- 1 With the Engine Start/Stop button ON, bring the vehicle to a complete stop, and open the door of the seat you wish to reset.
- 2 Pull the seat forward as far as possible, and adjust the seatback to the fully upright position.
- 3 Push the seat's forward/backward switch and seatback angle control switch forwards, simultaneously for about 2 seconds. Adjust the headrest height to the up position.
- 4 An audible warning sounds 3 times, and seat resetting begins (if equipped).
- 5 The resetting process is complete after the seat, seatback angle and cushion angle are returned to their original positions.

Information

- When resetting is complete, adjust the seat to fit the occupant.
 - Before resetting, move the front seats to a position that can avoid any interference during the resetting process.
-

Conditions that disable seat resetting

The resetting process and audible warning stop, if:

- the seat control switch is pressed,
- you drive the vehicle at the speed of 5 km/h (3 mph) or above
- the door of the seat to be reset is closed, or
- the ignition is changed to the OFF position.

NOTICE

- If resetting stops before the process is complete, restart the resetting procedure. The use of Relaxation mode may be limited if resetting has not been completed.
 - Before resetting the Relaxation mode, make sure there are no objects on or around the seat.
-

Information

After resetting is completed, adjust the seat to the desired position.

Walk-in switch

 if equipped

WARNING

When folding and sliding the 2nd row seat to access the 3rd row, ensure the vehicle is completely stopped. Only operate the switch after any occupants or passenger of the 2nd row seat have disembarked. Do not press the button to fold the seat if someone is seated or disembarking from the 2nd row seat, as sudden seat movement may result in injury.

Tilting walk-in seat (7,8-Seater, right side seat)

CAUTION

Never operate the walk-in switch if the seat is occupied by any passenger or if any object, including a Child Restraint System, is present on the seat. The walk-in feature is not intended to operate under these conditions. Before activating the walk-in feature, the driver must ensure that the seat is completely unoccupied and free of all objects.

- 1 Store the 2nd row seat belts in the storage holder.
- 2 When you press and hold the walk-in switch at the top of the 2nd row seat seatback or on the outside of the seat, both the seat cushion and seatback tilt forwards and the seat moves.



- 3 Hold your seat and safely get into or out of the 3rd row seat.

Type A (7/8-seater, manual type): After entering or exiting the 3rd row seats, push the seat rearward and return the seatback to its original upright position.

Type B (7-seater, power type): After entering or exiting the 3rd row seats, return the seat cushion and seatback to the upright position by pressing the walk-in switch and pushing the forward/rearward switch and seatback control switch rearwards.

Type C (8-seater, power type): After entering or exiting the 3rd row seats, push the seats back and secure them. Then, press the walk-in switch and push the seatback control switch rearwards to raise the seatback to the upright position. Return the seat cushion to its original position, using the front lever.



CAUTION

Do not operate the walk-in function when the seatback of the 2nd row seats are folded.

Sliding walk-in seat (8-Seater, left side seat)

- 1 Store the 2nd row seat belt in the storage holder.
- 2 When you press and hold the walk-in switch at the top of the 2nd row seat seatback or on the outside of the seat, the seat moves forward.
If necessary, move the 2nd row seats forwards using the forward/reverse lever.



- 3 Hold the seat to safely get in or out of the 3rd row seat.
Type A (manual type): After entering or exiting the 3rd row seats, push the seat rearward, and return the seatback to its original upright position.
Type B (power type): After entering or exiting the 3rd row seats, push the seats back and secure them. Then, press the walk-in switch, push the seatback control switch rearwards to raise the seatback to the upright position, and then return the seat to its original position using the forward/reverse lever.

Information

If a seat is located in the center of 7-seater, it moves together when using the seat adjustment of the 2nd row seat behind the driver seat.

Walk-in switch may not operate properly when:

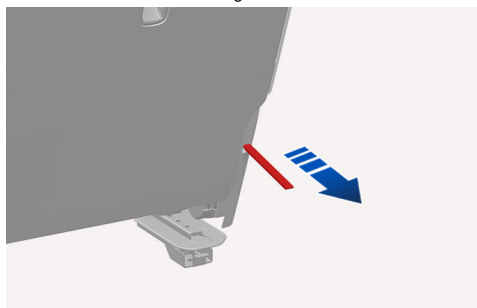
- When the 2nd row seat belt is fastened
- When the vehicle is moving more than 3 km/h (1.8 mph)
- When the gear is not in P (Park)

Emergency seat folding strap (8-Seater)

 if equipped

If the walk-in switch does not work, get out of the vehicle by pulling the seat folding strap in case of an emergency.

2nd row right side seat



- Manual adjustment: Pull the seat folding strap to fold 2nd row seats. Hold the seat and lower it safely.
- Power adjustment: Pull the seat folding strap to move forward the 2nd row seats.

WARNING

Never attempt to pull the strap while the 2nd row seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured. Use only the strap when the walk-in switch does not work.

Integrated rear-seat control

 if equipped

This feature is used to provide comfort to 2nd row and 3rd row passengers by adjusting seat settings, such as ventilation, heating, position, and tilt.

To turn on this feature, select **Home screen > Seats** in the infotainment system settings. Change specific settings for the 2nd row and 3rd row seats, such as ventilation, heating, position, and tilt.

For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

3rd row seat adjustment (Manual)

Seatback angle adjustment

 if equipped

3rd seat



Cargo side trim



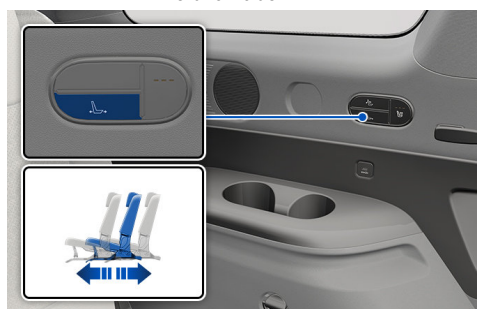
- 1 Pull up the seatback recline strap.
- 2 Hold the strap and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
- 3 Release the strap and make sure the seatback is locked in place. The strap **MUST** return to its original position for the seatback to lock.

3rd row seat adjustment (Power)

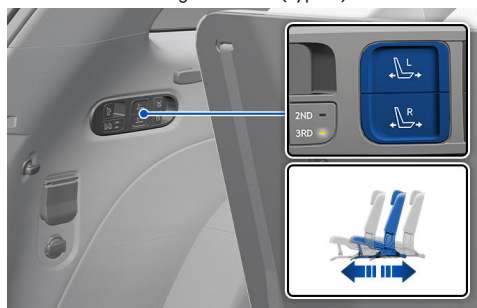
Forward and rearward adjustment

 if equipped

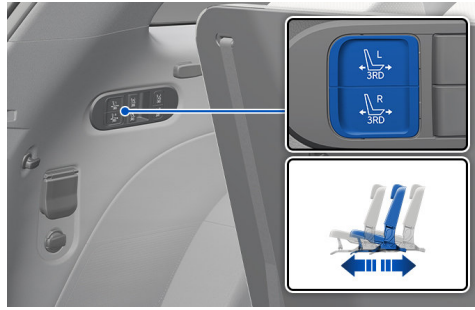
3rd row side trim



Cargo side trim (Type A)



Cargo side trim (Type B)



- 1 Press the 3rd row seat forward and rearward adjustment switch located on the left and right of the 3rd row side trim and cargo side trim.
- 2 When the adjustment is complete, release the switch.

Seatback angle adjustment

+ if equipped



- 1 Press the 3rd row seat back angle adjustment switch located on the left and right of the 3rd row side trim.
- 2 Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust it to the desired position.
- 3 When the adjustment is complete, release the switch.

Folding the rear seats

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.



WARNING

Never allow a passenger to sit on a seat that is folded or not fully unfolded while the vehicle is moving. Serious injuries or death may occur if the passenger is not properly seated with the seatbelt properly worn.

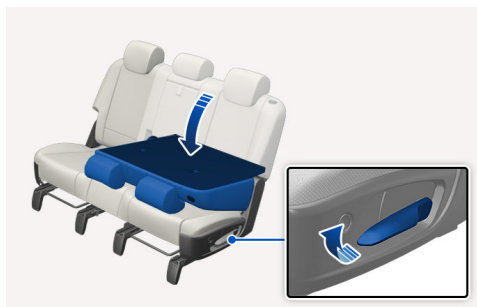
- 1 Locate the seat belt toward the outboard position before folding down the seatback to avoid the seat belt system interfering with the seatback.

- 2 Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.
- 3 Route the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides to prevent the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

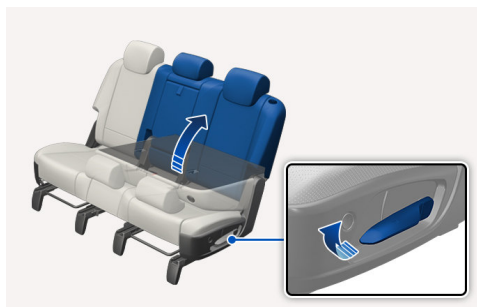
Manual adjustment

2nd row seat

- Pull the seatback folding lever (2nd row seat) to completely fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.



- When using it as a seat, pull the seatback folding lever (2nd row seat) to fully raise the seatback. Adjust the seatback to the desired angle and release the lever to lock in place.



3rd row seat

- Pull the seatback angle adjustment strap to completely fold the seatback forward. Make sure the seatback is securely locked in place.



- When using it as a seat, pull the seatback angle adjustment strap to fully raise the seatback. Adjust the seatback to the desired angle, and release the upper angle adjustment strap to lock in place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

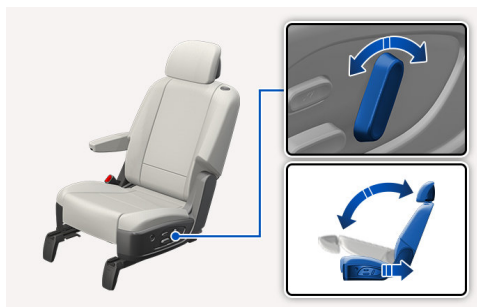


CAUTION

- Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.
- When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.
- Unsecured cargo in the passenger compartment can cause damage to the vehicle or injury to its occupants.

Power adjustment

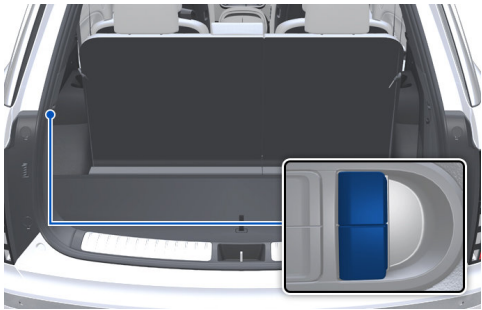
 if equipped



- With the gear in P (Park), the seat belt unfastened, and the door open, fold the seatback forwards as far as possible, and pull the upper area of the seatback angle control switch forwards. The seatback is locked in the folded position.
- If you stop pulling the switch while the seatback is folding or unfolding, the seatback stops moving. To resume, pull the switch again.
- When the seat is folded, pull the upper part of the seatback angle control switch rearward to unfold the seatback.
- Once the seatback is raised, lightly shake it back and forth to ensure it is securely locked before driving.

Seatback remote folding (Cargo area)

 if equipped



- This feature can make it easier for you to fold or unfold the 2nd row, 3rd row seatback when the tailgate is open.
- 1 Press the folding/unfolding switch located on the cargo area.
 - If you stop pulling the switch while the seatback is folding or unfolding, the seatback stops moving. To resume, pull the switch again.
 - When folding or unfolding the seatback, press or pull the switch and hold it until the seatback is fully folded or unfolded and movement stops.
 - If the Engine Start/Stop button is ON while folding or unfolding the seatback, the operation will temporarily stop. Once the vehicle is running, the operation will resume.
 - 2 Once the seatback is folded forward, the space can be used for cargo.
 - 3 If the seatback does not fold down completely, push it to make sure it's fully folded.

Type		Operation
A		When you press the switch, the left (L) or right (R) seatback of the 2nd row seat folds.
B		When you press and hold the ALL switch, the seatbacks of all 2nd row or 3rd row seats fold. To unfold the seatbacks, pull and hold the ALL switch. When you press and hold the 2nd row optimisation mode switch, the 3rd row seatbacks fold, and the 2nd row seats move to the optimal position for passengers' comfort. Select the 2nd or 3rd seats. The status indicator for the selected seats turns on. When you press and hold this switch, the left (L) or right (R) seatbacks of the selected seats fold. To unfold the seatbacks, pull and hold the switch.
C		When you press and hold the 2ND switch, the left (L) or right (R) seatbacks of the 2nd row seats fold. To unfold the seatbacks, pull and hold the switch.

Type	Operation
	When you press and hold the 3RD switch, the left (L) or right (R) seatbacks of the 3rd row seats fold. To unfold the seatbacks, pull and hold the switch.



WARNING

- Always check for any occupants or passengers in the 2nd row and 3rd row seats before folding. Do not fold the seat if there are pets, luggage, passengers sitting in the 2nd row and 3rd row seats, or when passengers are getting off the vehicle. A sudden movement of the seat may cause injury.
- Never allow a passenger to sit on a seat that is folded or not fully unfolded while the vehicle is moving. Serious injuries or death may occur if the passenger is not properly seated with the seatbelt properly worn.

Information

When the tailgate is closed, the remote folding switch does not work.

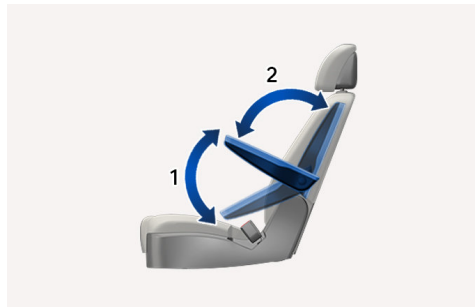
Armrest (2nd row seat)



CAUTION

- When using the 2nd row seat folding function, use it after raising the armrest to the highest position.
- The armrest may be damaged if you sit on it or apply excessive load.

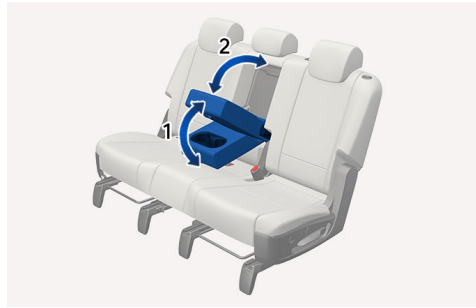
7-Seater



Pull the armrest forward to the lowest position, then raise the armrest to secure it at a comfortable angle.

- After fixing, the lower adjustment is not possible. If lower adjustment is desired, raise the armrest to the highest position and lower it to the lowest position before adjusting.
- After use, lift it up and place it in the top position.

8-Seater



Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

Headrests

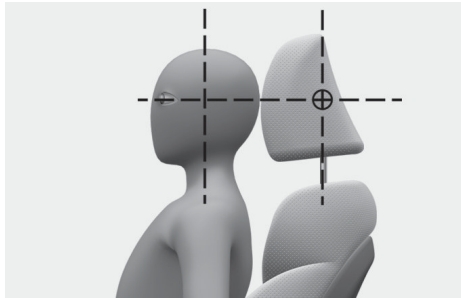
The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable headrests. The headrests provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.



WARNING

To help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers **BEFORE** starting the vehicle.
- **NEVER** let anyone ride in a seat with the headrests removed or reversed.
- Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrests is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.



- **NEVER** adjust the headrests position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
 - Adjust the headrests as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
 - Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.
-

CAUTION

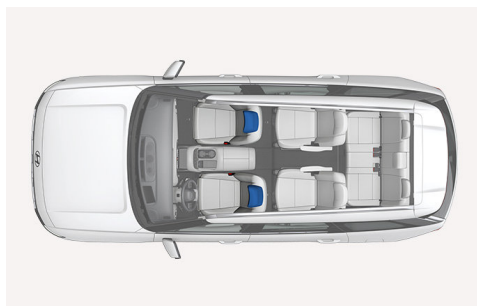
- When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.
- If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



NOTICE

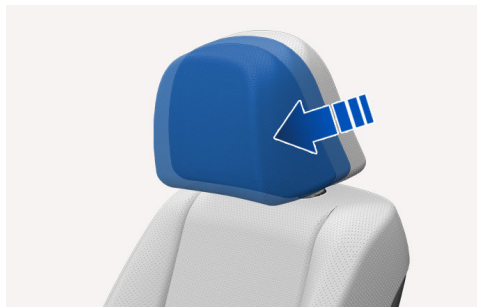
To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the headrest.

Front seat headrest



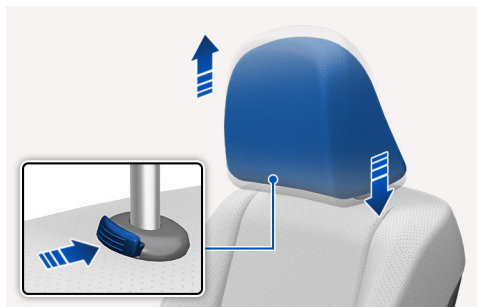
The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable headrest for the passengers safety and comfort.

Forward and rearward adjustment



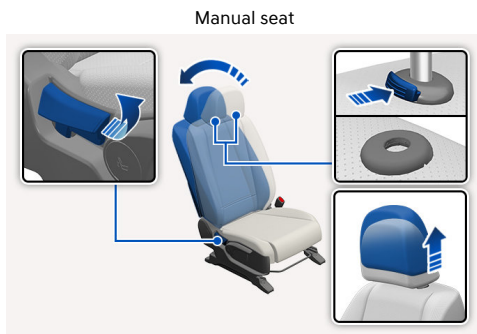
The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired position. To adjust the headrest to its furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.

Adjusting the height up and down

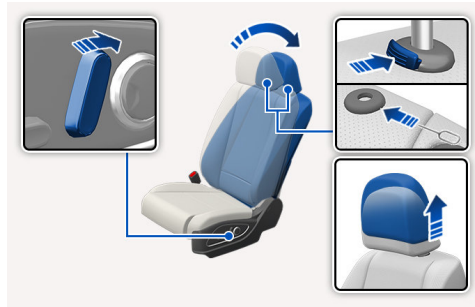


Press and hold the release button on the headrest support to adjust the height.

Removing the headrest



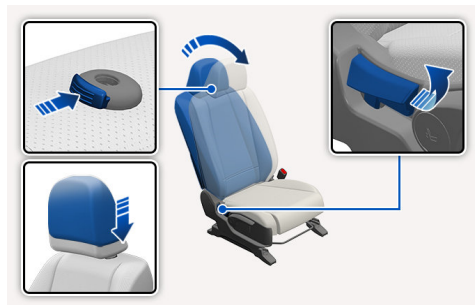
Power seat



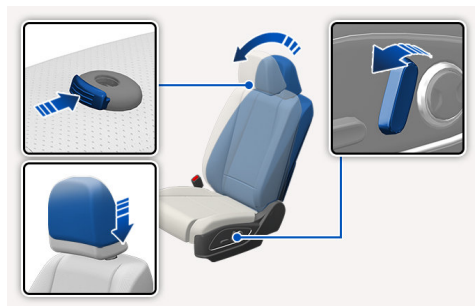
- 1 Recline the seatback with the seatback angle switch.
- 2 Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
- 3 Simultaneously press the headrest release button and the groove on the opposite side using a pin or another sharp object, and then lift the headrest up to detach it.

Reinstalling the headrest

Manual seat



Power seat

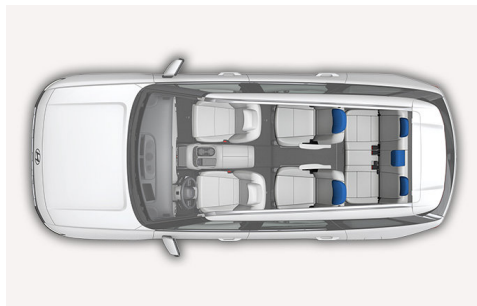


- 1 Recline the seatback.
- 2 Put the headrest poles into the holes while pressing the release button.

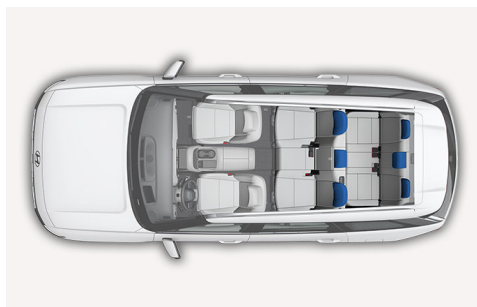
- 3 Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.
- 4 Recline the seatback with the seatback angle switch.

Rear seat headrests

7-seater



8-Seater



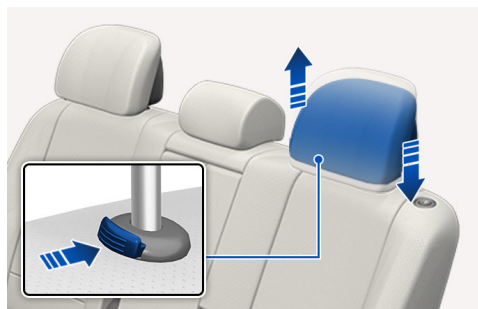
The rear seats are equipped with headrest in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.



WARNING

When sitting on the rear seat, do not adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position.

Adjusting the height up and down

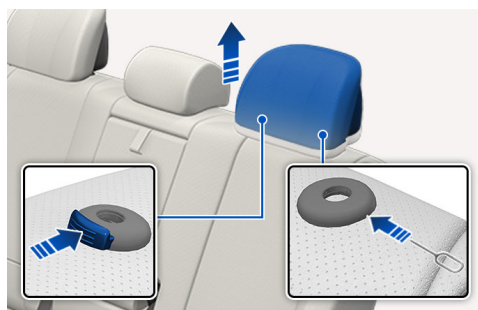


Press and hold the release button on the headrest support to adjust the height.

Information

The height of the auto-folding headrests in the 3rd row cannot be adjusted.

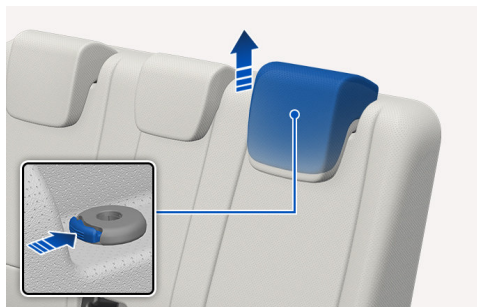
Removing the headrest



- 1 Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
- 2 Raise the headrest all the way up, simultaneously press the release button and the groove on the opposite side using a pin or another sharp object, and then lift the headrest up to detach it.

Removing the headrest (3rd row seat)

 if equipped

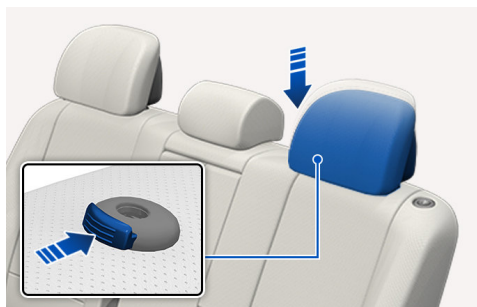


- 1 Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
- 2 Press the headrest release button while pulling up the headrest.

Information

The auto-folding headrests in the 3rd row are not detachable.

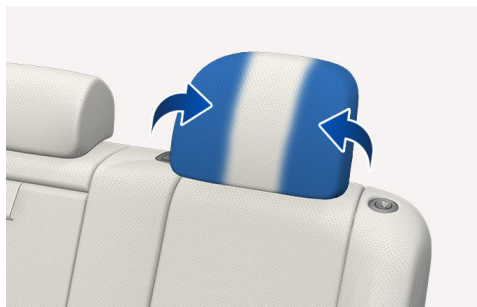
Reinstalling the headrest



- 1 Put the headrest poles into the holes while pressing the release button.
- 2 Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

Wing-out headrest

 if equipped

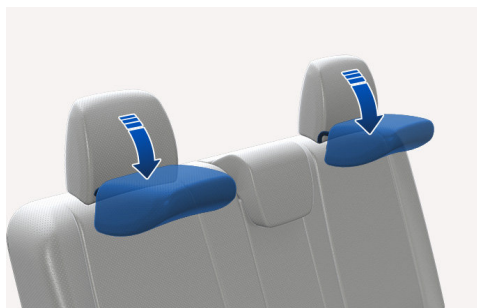


To fold the headrest wings, hold and pull them inwards with your hands. The degree to which the headrest supports the occupant's head is adjustable.

3rd row automatic headrest folding

 if equipped

The headrests in the 3rd row seats automatically fold together when the seatback is folded.



- The seatbacks and headrests will automatically fold by pulling the 3rd row seat folding straps or pressing the button (if equipped) located on the seatback.
- Manually return the headrest after raising the seatback. Always make sure the headrest is locked in place.

Information

The height of the 3rd row automatic folding headrests cannot be adjusted.

Seat warmers and air ventilation seats

 if equipped



WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a serious burns, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

Seat warmers consume huge amount of electricity. Please avoid using seat warmers while the vehicle is off in order to prevent the battery discharge.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.
- People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.
- Fatigued individuals.
- Intoxicated individuals.
- People taking medication that may cause drowsiness or sleepiness.

Never place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is operating, such as a blanket or seat cushion.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers, air ventilation seats, and seats:

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.
 - Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
 - Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmers.
 - Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seats.
 - Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents not to work properly.
 - Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks. This may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not to work properly.
 - If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
-

Link to climate settings for auto-adjustment (for driver's seat)

 if equipped

The seat warmers and air ventilation seats automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature when the engine is running.

To use this feature, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Select: **Settings > Vehicle > Seat (or Climate) > Link to climate settings for auto-adjustment > Driver seat warmer/ventilation**

- The seat warmers and air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position. However, if the **Link to climate settings for auto-adjustment** function is on, the driver's seat warmers and air ventilation seats turns on and off depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature.

Seats warmers

 if equipped

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather. During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the seat warmers off.

Front seat warmers

 if equipped



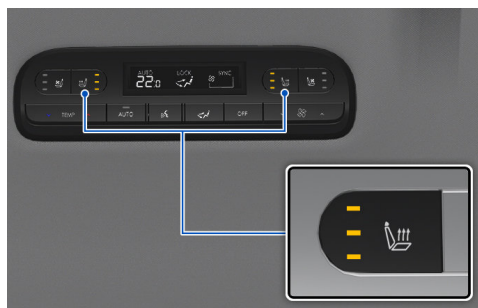
While the engine is running, touch the icon to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

Touch the icon repeatedly to cycle through the seat warmer temperature from high, medium, low, and off.

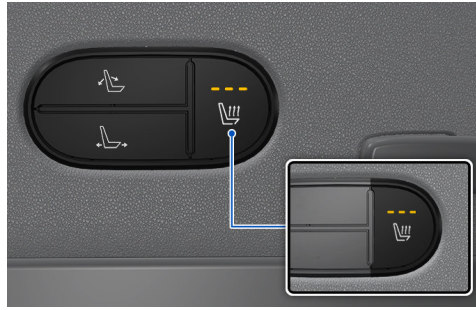
Rear seat warmers

 if equipped

2nd row seat



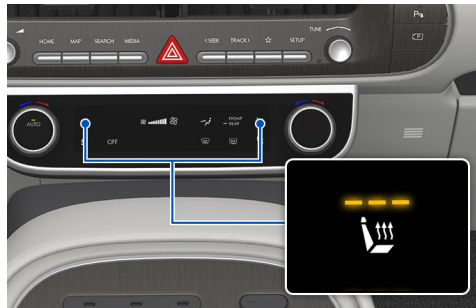
3rd row seat (if equipped)



While the engine is running, press the seat warmer button to warm the rear seat. Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the seat warmer temperature from high, medium, low, and off.

Operating the rear seat warmer from the front seats

It is possible to turn on or off rear seat heating from the front row.



- 1 With the ignition turned on, press **REAR** on the climate control system in the front row.
- 2 While the engine is running, press the seat warmer button to warm the rear seat.
 - Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the seat warmer temperature from high, medium, low, and off.

Infotainment system

 if equipped

Select **Seats > 2nd Row Seat Warmer** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select the seat warmer icon of the desired seat to warm the rear seat.

- Touch the icon repeatedly to cycle through the seat warmer temperature from high, medium, low, and off.

Information

- The seat warmer temperature is lowered automatically and then goes off after a certain time to prevent low temperature burns. If high temperature is selected again after the seat warmer turns off, the temperature is controlled automatically again.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position.

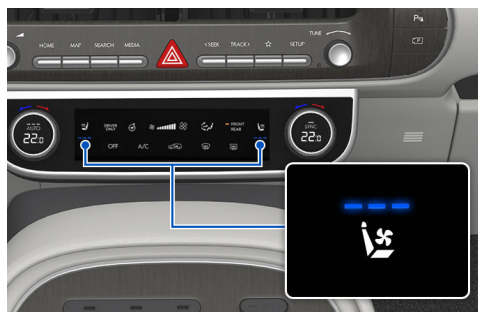
Air ventilation seats

 if equipped

The air ventilation seats cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

Front air ventilation seats

 if equipped

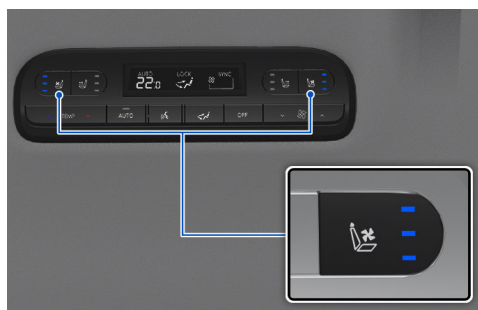


While the engine is running, touch the icon to cool the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

Touch the icon to repeatedly to cycle through the airflow speed from high, medium, low, and off.

Rear seat air ventilation seats

 if equipped



While the engine is running, press the button to cool the seat.

Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the air ventilation seat from high, medium, low, and off.

Operating the rear ventilation seat from the front seats

It is possible to turn on or off rear seat ventilation from the front row.



- 1 With the ignition turned on, press **REAR** on the climate control system in the front row.
- 2 While the engine is running, press the button to cool the seat.
 - Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the air ventilation seat from high, medium, low, and off.

Infotainment system

 if equipped

Select **Seats > 2nd Row Seat air ventilation** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Select the seat air ventilation icon of the desired seat to cool the rear seat.

- Touch the icon repeatedly to cycle through the seat air ventilation from high, medium, low, and off.

Information

- It may take 3 to 5 minutes after switch operation to feel the temperature change.
 - Use the air ventilation seat with the air conditioning on for more effective ventilation.
 - The air ventilation seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position.
-

Seat belts

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Airbags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, not a replacement. Most countries require all vehicle occupants to wear seat belts.



WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.
- NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in a collision.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles intended for other seating positions.
- Never unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle that could interfere with the seat belt latch mechanism from fastening securely.
- Never modify seat belt or install devices that may prevent seat belt assembly from removing slack.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged. We recommend that the seat belt be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies do not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
 - Damaged hardware.
 - The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.
-

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap

belt below your belly and pull the shoulder portion so that it fits **SNUGLY** across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of your belly.



WARNING

- Pregnant women and patients are more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or collision. If you are in an accident while pregnant, consult your doctor.
 - To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should **NEVER** place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.
-

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System may be different among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information, refer to **Seat belt safety precautions**.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards.

The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. For more information, refer to **Child Restraint System (CRS)**.



WARNING

- Always properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child's height and weight.
 - To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, never hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. Violent forces during a collision will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior or to be ejected from the vehicle.
-

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should be snug against the hips and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. A child's squirming could move the belt out of position. Adults should frequently check belt fit. In a collision, the safest place for children is in the rear seats, using a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available seat belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, the child needs to return to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.



WARNING

- Always make sure larger children's seat belts are buckled and properly adjusted.
 - Never allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.
 - Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.
-

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should still be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

When two people (children or adults) are sitting together, never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in a collision.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is moving can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During a collision, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.



WARNING

- Never ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
 - Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
 - Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.
-

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents, or abrasives must not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

Seat belt features

Pretensioner seat belt



Your vehicle is equipped with driver's, front passenger's and rear passenger's (if equipped) pretensioner seat belts (retractor pretensioner). The pretensioner makes sure the seat belts fit tightly against your body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pretensioner seat belts may be activated in some crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the airbags.

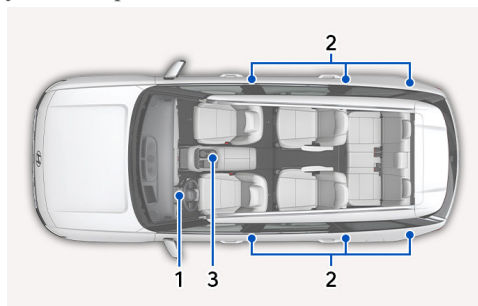
here are cases where the pretensioner operates independently of the airbag.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.

In certain frontal collisions, the pretensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver's, front passenger's, second-row passenger's, or third-row passenger's seat belt when the pretensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pretensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

Pretensioner seat belt system components



1. SRS airbag warning light

2. Retractor pretensioner
3. SRS control module



WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
 - Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted.
 - Do not place anything near the buckle.
 - Always replace your pretensioners after activation or an accident.
 - NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pretensioners by yourself. We recommend that the pretensioners be inspected, serviced, repaired, or replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.
 - Do not touch the pretensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pretensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pretensioner can become hot and can burn you.
-



CAUTION

- Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pretensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend the system to be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - Pretensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollover situations (if equipped with rollover sensor).
 - When the pretensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
 - Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and must not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pretensioner seat belts were activated.
-

NOTICE

- The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pretensioner seat belt. The SRS airbag warning light on the instrument cluster illuminates for about 3-6 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, and then turns off.
 - If the pretensioner is not working properly, the warning light illuminates even if the SRS airbag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate when starting the engine or stays illuminated or illuminates while driving, we recommend the pretensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.
-

Seat belt restraint system



WARNING

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

NOTICE

If you cannot smoothly pull the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, the belt may be pulled out smoothly.

Lap/shoulder belt

Fastening your seat belt



1. Height adjuster button
- 1 Pull the belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There An audible 'click' sounds when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.
- 2 Place the lap belt portion across your hips and the shoulder belt portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt extends and moves with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

- 3 Adjust the height of the shoulder belt so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.
- To raise the height, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the height adjuster button. Release the button to lock the anchor in place. Try pushing the height adjuster down to make sure that it is locked in place.

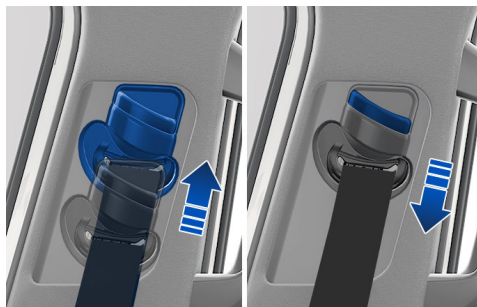
Releasing your seat belt



Press the release button in the locking buckle.

Once released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Height adjustment (Front, 2nd row seat)



Adjust the height of the shoulder belt so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

- Pull it up to raise the height. To lower it, push it down while pressing the height adjuster button. Release the button to lock the anchor in place. Try pushing the height adjuster down to make sure that it is locked in place.

Rear center seat belt (3-point rear center seat belt)

 if equipped



Insert the tongue plate into the buckle until an audible "click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Pull the shoulder portion of the belt to snug the belt across your hips and remove slack. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

When using the rear center seat belt, use the buckle with the **CENTER** mark.



WARNING

Make sure the seatback is locked in place when using the rear center seat belt. If not secure, the seatback may move if there is a sudden stop or crash and result in serious injury or death.

Passenger and rear seat belts - 3-point system with convertible locking retractor

This type of seat belt combines both an emergency locking retractor and an automatic locking retractor. Convertible retractor type seat belts are installed in the rear seat positions to help accommodate the installation of Child Restraint Systems.

A convertible retractor is also installed in the front passenger seat position, children should always be seated in the rear and never place any infant/child restraint system in the front seat.

Fastening your seat belt

Pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. An audible "click" sounds when the tab locks into the buckle. Pull the shoulder portion of the belt to snug the belt across your hips and remove slack. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

When not securing a child restraint, the seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion of the seat belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly across your hips.

When the seat belt has been fully extended from the retractor to allow for the installation of a child restraint system, the seat belt operation changes to allow the belt to retract, but not to extend (Automatic Locking Retractor Type). For more information, refer to **Child Restraint System (CRS)**.

Releasing your seat belt



Press the release button in the locking buckle.

The belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt is not twisted, then try again.

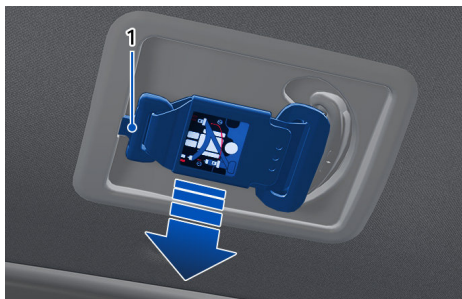
NOTICE

- The emergency locking mode allows seated passengers to move freely in their seats while keeping some tension on the belt. During a collision or sudden stop, the retractor automatically locks the belt to help restrain the passengers.
 - To deactivate the automatic locking mode, unbuckle the seat belt and allow the belt to fully retract.
-

Rear center seatbelt (3rd row)

To fasten your seatbelt:

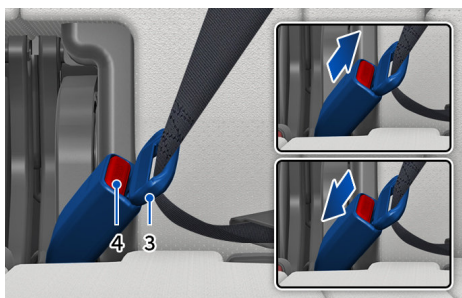
- 1 Extract the tongue plate (1) from the hole on the belt assembly cover.



- 2 Insert the tongue plate (1) into the buckle (2) until an audible “click” is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.



- 3 Pull out the tongue plate (3) from the pocket. Pull the tongue plate (3) and insert it into the buckle (4) until an audible “click” is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.



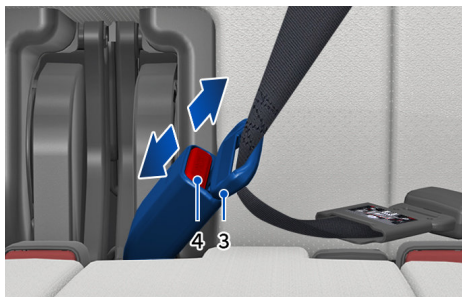
When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

Information

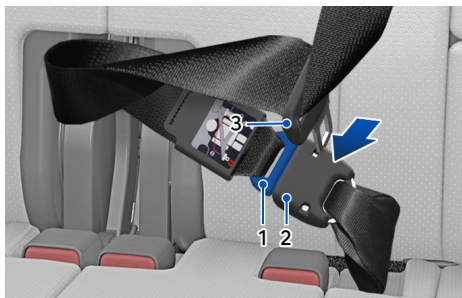
If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

To release your seatbelt:

- 1 Press the release button on the buckle (4) and remove the tongue plate (3).



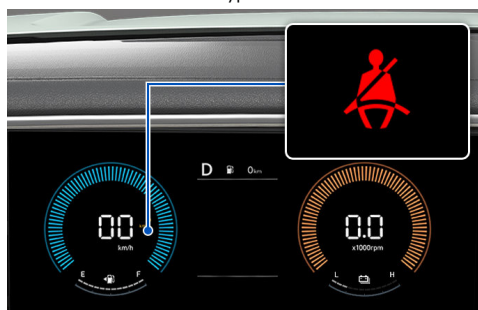
- 2 To retract the rear center seatbelt, insert the tongue (3) plate into the web release hole (2). Pull up on the seat belt web and allow the webbing to retract automatically. Insert the tongue plate (1) into the hole on the belt assembly cover.



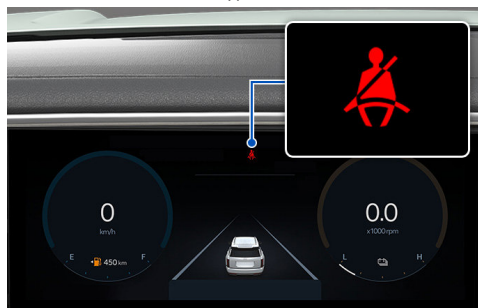
Seat belt warning light

Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning

Type A



Type B



- As a reminder, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning lights illuminate for about 6 seconds each time the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position regardless of seat belt fastening.
- The seat belt warning light illuminates until the seatbelt is fastened.

- If the seat belt is unfastened while driving:
 - Below 20 km/h (12 mph): the seat belt warning light illuminates
 - Above 20 km/h (12 mph): the seat belt warning chime sounds for a certain period of time and the warning light blinks



WARNING

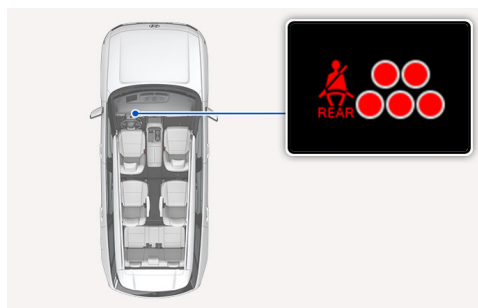
Riding in an improper position may adversely affect the passenger's seat belt warning system. Instruct the passenger to properly be seated when the vehicle is moving.

NOTICE

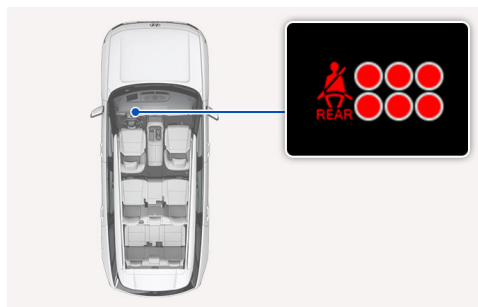
- If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light blinks or illuminate for about 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning

7-Seater



8-Seater



For rear seat

 if equipped

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for about 6 seconds each time you turn the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position regardless of belt fastening.
- If the seat belt is not fastened when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for about 70 seconds.
- After wearing the seat belt, if you unfasten it when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate for about 70 seconds.
- After wearing the seat belt, if you unfasten it when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for about 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
- If the rear door is opened or closed under 10 km/h (6 mph), warning light and warning sound do not work even if driving over 20 km/h (12 mph).
- If the seatbelt is unbuckled before the vehicle comes to a complete stop, the alarm sound may be triggered and the seatbelt reminder light for that seat may blink. Additionally, the warning may continue for up to 35 seconds after the passenger has exited the vehicle. Please unbuckle the seatbelt only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear



WARNING

- Vehicles without passenger airbag ON/OFF switch

Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating airbag resulting in serious injury or death.

- Vehicles with passenger airbag ON/OFF switch

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in a collision, sudden stop, or sudden maneuver.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have child restraint regulations that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child Restraint Systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by a lap/shoulder seat belt, or by a top tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child Restraint System

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing Child Restraint System that has first been properly secured to the seats of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

WARNING

Do not use an improperly secured Child Restraint System. It may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. When using a Child Restraint System:

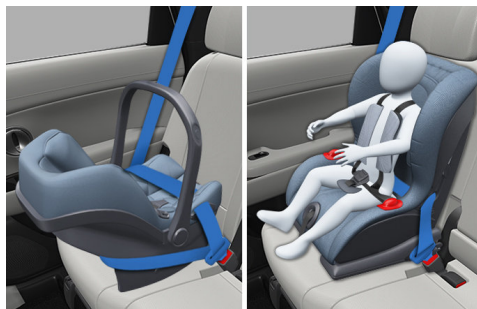
- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback. It may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages, and top-tether anchorages.

Selecting a Child Restraint System

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.
A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it is to be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types



There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing, and booster seat Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height, and weight.

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

With a rearward-facing Child Restraint System, the collision forces are absorbed by its shell instead of the child's body. The shell also supports the system's cradles and protects the head, neck and spine of the child. All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint

Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Continue using the Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as the child is within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rearward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness.

Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop, or sudden maneuver.

Child Restraint System seating position

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (for Europe)

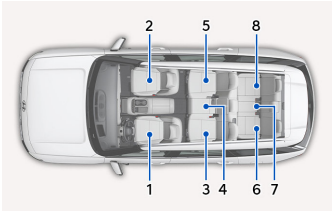
(Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- -: Not applicable.
- **F**: Forward facing
- **R**: Rearward facing
- The table is based on left-hand drive vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for right-hand drive vehicle. For right-hand drive vehicle front passenger seat, use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions									
		1	2		3	4		5	6*2	7*2	8*2
			Airbag ON	Airbag OFF		7 Pass.	8 Pass.				
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes*1 (F)	Yes (F, R)	-	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	-	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	No	Yes (R)	-	No	Yes (R)	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	No	Yes*1	Yes	-	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Booster Seat – full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	No	Yes*1	Yes	-	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes

*1: To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat should be adjusted to the appropriate position which do not interfere with stable installation (adjust to possible height or upright position).

*2: When CRS installed in 3rd row, 2nd row seats should be adjusted to fully forward position or folded.

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
2	Front right	
3	2 nd row left	
4 *1	2 nd row center	
5	2 nd row right	
6	3 rd row left	
7	3 rd row center	
8	3 rd row right	

*1: Seating position 4 is excluded for 8-seater.

Information

- Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.
- When CRS installed in 1st row, headrests should be removed or adjusted highest position.
- When CRS installed in 2nd row, headrests should be removed for stability of CRS.

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (For Europe)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Child Height or Mass Group	CRS Manufacturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation	ECE Approval Number
40-83 cm	Britax Romer	BABY-SAFE 3 i-SIZE with FLEX BASE 5Z	ISOFIX with support leg, rearward facing	E1*129R03/04*0060
76-105 cm	Britax Romer	Trifix 2 i-size	ISOFIX mounted with top-tether	129R-010015
100-150 cm	Cybex	Solution T i-Fix	ISOFIX and Vehicle belt	129R-030036
Group III	PegPerego	Viaggio 2-3 Shuttle	ISOFIX and Vehicle belt	ECE R44.04 E24-0000256

CRS Manufacturer information

Britax: <https://www.britax-romer.com>

Cybex: <https://cybex-online.com>

PegPerego: <https://www.pegperego.com>

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (except Europe)

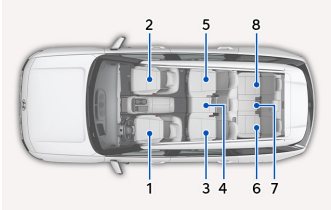
(Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- -: Not applicable
- F: Forward facing
- R: Rearward facing
- The table is based on left-hand drive vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for right-hand drive vehicle. For right-hand drive vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions									
		1	2		3	4		5	6*2	7*2	8*2
			Airbag ON	Airbag OFF		7 Pass.	8 Pass.				
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes*1 (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	-	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	No	Yes*3 (F, R)	-	Yes (F, R)	Yes*3 (F, R)	Yes*3 (F, R)	No	Yes*3 (F, R)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	-	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	No	Yes (R)	-	No	Yes (R)	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	No	Yes*1	Yes	-	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes

CRS categories		Seating positions									
		1	2		3	4		5	6*2	7*2	8*2
			Airbag ON	Airbag OFF		7 Pass.	8 Pass.				
Booster Seat – full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	No	Yes*1	Yes	-	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes

*1: To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat should be adjusted appropriate position which do not interfere stable installation(adjust to possible height or upright position)
 *2: When CRS installed in 3rd row, 2nd row seats should be adjusted to fully forward position or folded
 *3: If i-size is applied your vehicle Yes otherwise No.

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
2	Front right	
3	2 nd row left	
4*1	2 nd row center	
5	2 nd row right	
6	3 rd row left	
7	3 rd row center	
8	3 rd row right	

*1: Seating position 4 is excluded for 8-seater.

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (for Asia Market)
 (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Child Height or Mass Group	CRS Manufacturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation
Group0+//I/II	JOIE	JOIE EVERYSTAGE FX	Rearward facing: Seat belt Forward facing: ISOFIX, top-tether

CRS Manufacturer information
 JOIE: www.joiebaby.com

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (for Central America and South America Market)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Child Height or Mass Group	CRS Manufacturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation
Group0+I/II	Chicco	Keyfit Pulse 30 (w/b)	Latch

CRS Manufacturer information

Chicco: www.chicco.com

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (for India, Africa Market)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Child Height or Mass Group	CRS Manufacturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation
Group0+	Britax Römer	BABY-SAFE 3 i-SIZE with Flex Base i-Sense	ISOFIX with support leg (Rearward facing)
76-105 cm	Britax Römer	DUALFIX i-Sense set	ISOFIX with support leg

CRS Manufacturer information

Britax Römer: www.britax-roemer.com

Installing a Child Restraint System



WARNING

- Before installing your Child Restraint System, always read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System and in this manual to prevent serious injury or death if a collision occurs.
- If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System (as described in the Child Restraint System manual), readjust or remove the headrest for that seating position.



CAUTION

Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System to prevent burns. A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly in a seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with a lap/shoulder belt or with an ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with a support leg.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forwards and backwards and from side to side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. Install a Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt as tightly as possible. Some side-to-side movement can be expected.
- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

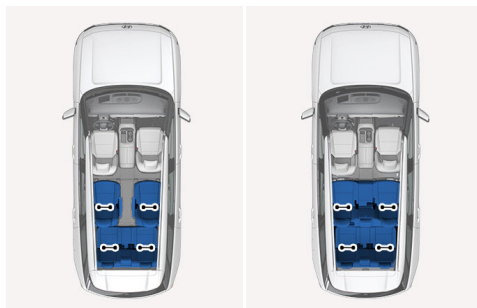
Securing a Child Restraint System with the ISOFIX Anchorage System

WARNING

- Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Do not use the outboard seat anchors for the center seat. It may damage the anchorages that may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.
- Before installing the Child Restraint System, make sure that there are no objects (for example, toys, pens, wires) near the ISOFIX anchorage area. Those objects may damage either the seat belt system or the Child Restraint System during installation. If necessary, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. The child can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- Never attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This may cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after a collision. A collision can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.



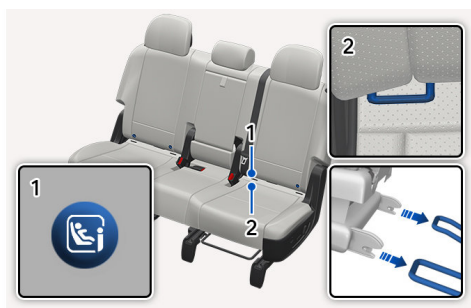
The ISOFIX system connects a Child Restraint System to the vehicle during driving and in a collision. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that accommodates a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, install a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments. (An ISOFIX Child Restraint System may only be installed if it has vehicle specific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.)

The Child Restraint System manufacturer provides you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for the center rear seating position.



1. ISOFIX anchorage position indicator (Type A: ☹, Type B: ☹i),
2. ISOFIX anchorage

The ISOFIX anchorage position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seatbacks to identify the positions of the lower anchors in your vehicle.

Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX anchorages as well as a corresponding top-tether anchorage on the back side of the rear seats.

(Child Restraint Systems with universal approval according to ECE-R44 or ECE-R129 need to be fixed additionally with a top-tether connected to the back side of the rear seats.)

The ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

Installing with an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions

- 1 Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
- 2 Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.

- 3 Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
- 4 Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

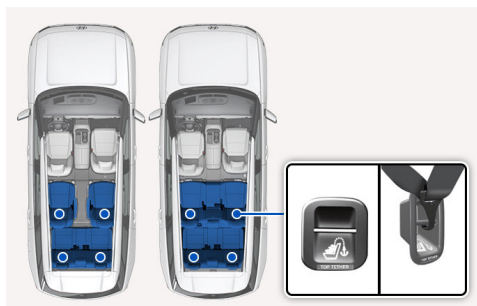
Securing a Child Restraint System seat with Top Tether Anchorage system

WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top tether anchorage:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- Never attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Only attach the top tether strap to the correct top tether anchorage for that seating position.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.

Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.



Top-tether anchorages for Child Restraint Systems are located on the rear of the seatbacks and on the rear of the front passenger seatback (if equipped).

Installing with the top tether anchor

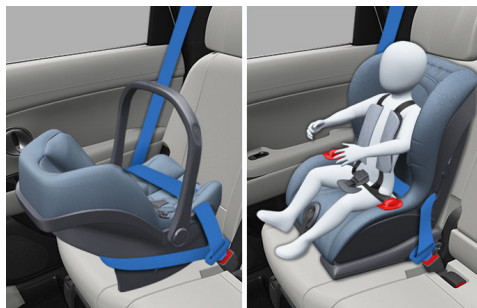
- 1 Route the Child Restraint System top tether strap over the seatback. Route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, or route the top tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.

- 2 Connect the top tether strap hook to the top tether anchorage, then tighten the top tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly secure the Child Restraint System.



- 3 Check the Child Restraint System is secure by pushing and pulling the seat forward and back and side-to-side.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt



When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat using the lap/shoulder belt.

Installing with a lap/shoulder belt

- 1 Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



- 2 Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.
 - Position the release button so that it is easy to access in an emergency.



- 3 Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
- 4 Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.



If your Child Restraint System manufacturer instructs or recommends you to use a top tether anchorage with the lap/shoulder belt, refer to **Securing a Child Restraint System seat with Top Tether Anchorage system**.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the seat belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

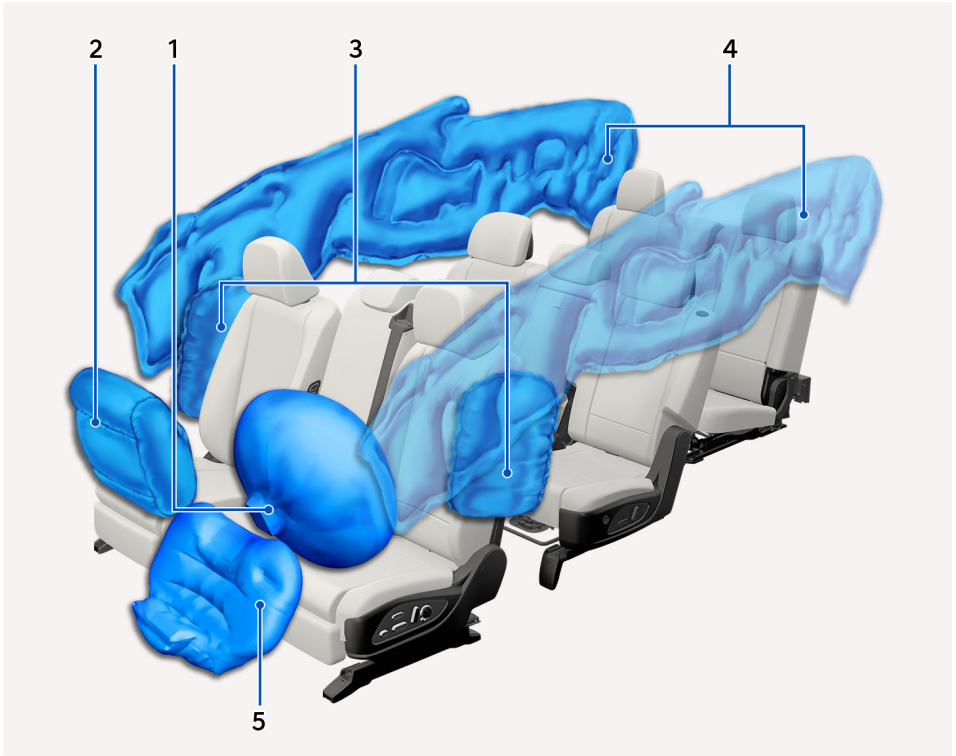
Airbag - supplemental restraint system

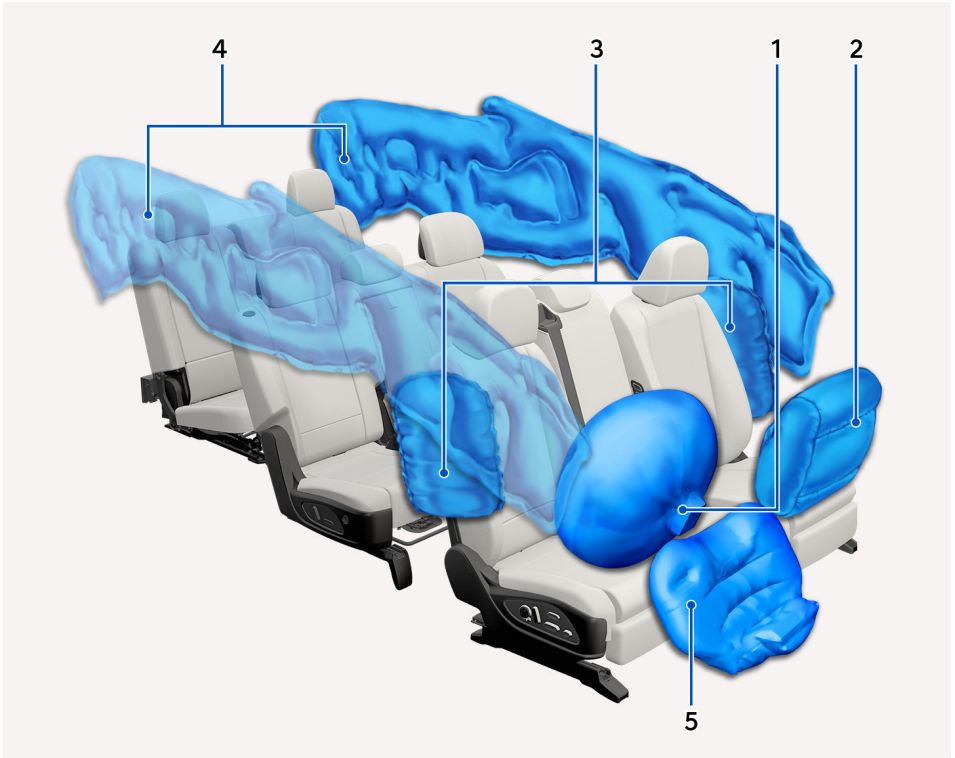
Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Airbag System for the driver's and front passenger's seats.

The front airbags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these airbags to provide protection, seat belts must be properly worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Airbags are built into the vehicle as a supplementary system. They are not intended as a replacement for wearing 3-point seat belts. Also, airbags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

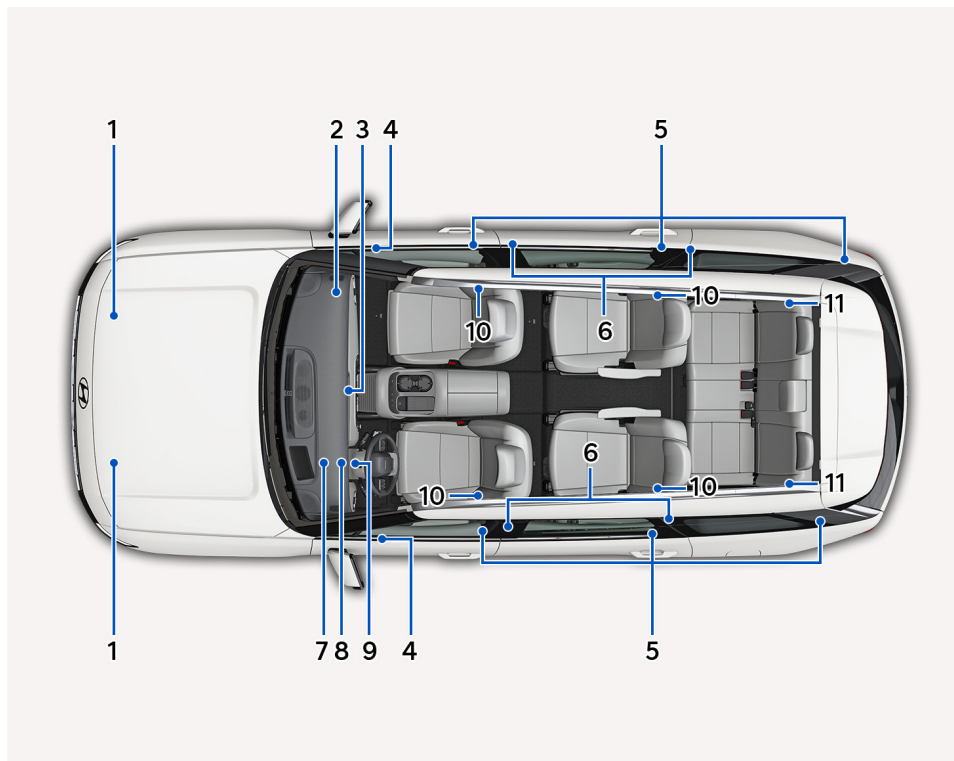
Left-hand drive





1. Driver's front airbag
2. Passenger's front airbag
3. Front side airbag
4. Curtain airbag
5. Driver's knee airbag (if equipped)

SRS Components



1. Front impact sensors
2. Passenger's front airbag module
3. SRS control module (SRSCM)/Rollover sensor
4. Side impact sensors (pressure)
5. Retractor pre-tensioner
6. Side impact sensors (acceleration)
7. Driver's knee airbag module
8. Airbag warning light
9. Driver's front airbag module
10. Side airbag module
11. Curtain airbag module

NOTICE

Front passenger's airbag ON/OFF indicator is located on the overhead console.

Airbag safety precautions



WARNING

AIRBAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Always use seat belts and Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with airbags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the airbag inflates.
 - Never place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated. An inflating airbag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.
 - ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
 - Make sure that all occupants sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended, and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
 - Never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbags or lean against the door or center console.
 - Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
-

Passengers must not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.

A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a collision or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a collision.

Do not modify the front seats. Modification of the front seats may interfere with the operation of the Supplemental Restraint System sensing components or side airbags.

Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats may interfere with the operation of the Supplemental Restraint System sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position may cause the airbags to inflate.

Adding equipment to or modifying your airbag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal, or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's Supplemental Restraint System.

Airbags system operation

The SRSCM (Supplemental Restraint System Control Module) continually monitors all SRS components while the Engine Start/Stop button is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment or pretensioner seat belt deployment.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the SRSCM inflates the front airbags with the force needed.

The front airbags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side airbags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Airbags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position, and it may be activated within 3 minutes after the engine is turned off.
- Airbags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the airbags will inflate. Generally, airbags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. Airbag deployment also depends on a number of other factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front airbags completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the airbags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you simply see the deflated airbags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain airbags inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover. When a rollover is detected, curtain airbags remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts.
- To help provide protection, the airbags must inflate rapidly. The speed of airbag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which the airbag inflates between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of airbag design.

However, the rapid airbag inflation may also cause injuries that include facial abrasions, bruises, and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the airbags to expand with great force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the airbag may cause fatal injuries, especially when the occupant is positioned excessively close to the airbag.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:

- Never place a child restraint in the front passenger seat. Always properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats of the vehicle.
 - Adjust the front passenger's and driver's seats as far to the rear as possible while allowing you to maintain full control of the vehicle.
 - Hold the steering wheel with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions.
 - Never place anything or anyone between the airbag and the seat occupant.
 - Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
-

- 1 When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it automatically deploys the front airbags.

Driver's front airbag (1)



- 2 Upon deployment, tear seam in the pad cover separates from the expansion of the airbags.
 - A fully inflated airbag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

Driver's front airbag (2)



- 3 After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and steer or operate other controls.

Driver's front airbag (3)



Passenger's front airbag



WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's airbag inflates:

- Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's airbag is located.
 - Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.
-

What to expect after an airbag inflates

After a frontal or side airbag inflates, it deflates very quickly. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain airbags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.



WARNING

After an airbag inflates, take the following precautions:

- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the powder released by the inflating airbag.
 - Do not touch the airbag storage area's internal components immediately after an airbag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating airbag may be very hot.
 - Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.
 - We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect your vehicle and replace components as required before operating your vehicle again. Airbags are designed to be used only.
-

Noise and smoke from inflating airbag

When the airbags inflate, they make a loud noise and may release powder inside the vehicle. After the airbag inflates, you may feel discomfort while breathing. This may be due to the impact of the airbag or the seat belt with your chest and it may also be due to breathing residual powder in the air and around your vehicle. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an airbag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the powder is nontoxic, it may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger's seat



Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

WARNING

NEVER use a rearward facing Child Restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

SRS warning light



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbag warning light on the instrument panel displays the airbag symbol in the illustration. The light indicates if there is a potential problem with your airbag system, which could include your side and/or curtain airbags used for rollover protection (if equipped rollover sensor).



WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the airbags may not inflate properly during a collision increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

Your SRS malfunctions in the following conditions:

- The light does not turn on for about three to 6 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for about three to 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is moving.
- The light blinks when the engine is running.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible.

Airbag location



WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front airbags:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or center console.
- Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- Never place any objects (such as dashboard cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects may cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- Do not attach any objects on the front windshield and inside mirror.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side and curtain airbag:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
 - Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
 - Do not use any accessory seat covers. It may reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
 - If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects near airbag locations. In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.
 - Do not place any objects over the airbag location or between the airbag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, and roof side rails.
 - Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.
 - Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side airbags.
 - Do not cause an impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position because the side airbags can inflate.
 - Do not open or repair the side curtain airbags yourself. If necessary, we recommend that the airbag be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - Properly secure a Child Restraint System as far away from the door as possible.
-

Driver's and Passenger's front airbags

Driver's front airbag



Driver's knee airbag (if equipped)



Passenger's front airbag



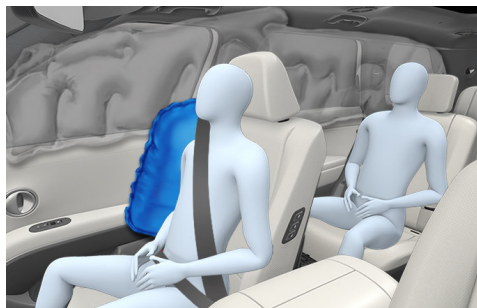
The SRS consists of airbags located in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The airbag locations are embossed with the letters, **AIRBAG**.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passenger with additional supplemental protection that the seat belt system does not provide in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

Side airbags

Front side airbag



Side airbags are located in each front seat.

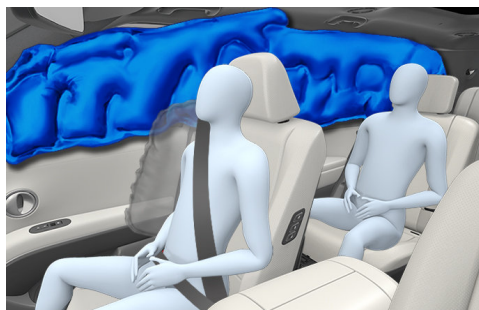
The side airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For the vehicle equipped with a rollover sensor, the side and/or curtain airbags and pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle are designed to deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The side airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

Curtain airbags





Curtain airbags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For the vehicle equipped with a rollover sensor, the side and/or curtain airbags and pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats, and roof rails should be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury or death.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.
- Do not place objects over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.
- Clean the airbag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with water. Solvents or cleaners may adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- We recommend that inflated airbags be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, observe safety precautions. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information.

Airbag warning labels



Airbag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the airbag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the airbags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owners Manual.

Airbag operating conditions

There are certain types of accidents in which the airbag would not deploy including rear impacts and second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an airbag should have inflated.

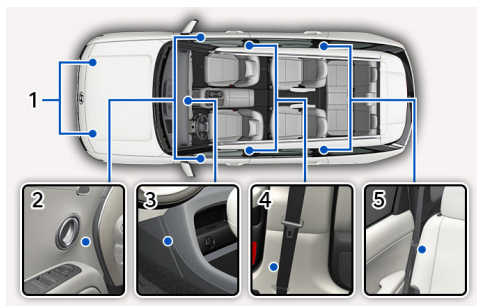
Airbag collision sensors



WARNING

To reduce the risk of an airbag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where airbags or sensors are installed.
- Do not perform maintenance on or around the airbag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is changed, the airbags may deploy when they must not or may not deploy.
- Do not install bumper guards with non genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts. It may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.
- Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF or ACC position and wait for 3 minutes before the vehicle is towed to prevent unintended airbag deployment.
- We recommend that all airbag repairs are conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



1. Front impact sensor
2. Side impact sensor (Pressure)
3. SRS control module
4. Side impact sensor (Acceleration): B-pillar
5. Side impact sensor (Acceleration): C-pillar

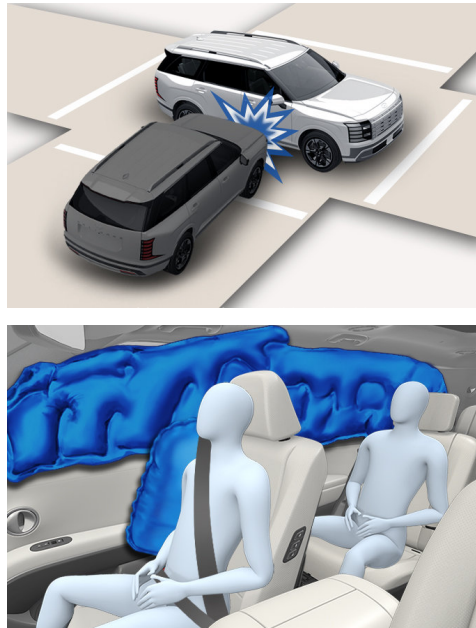
Airbag inflation conditions

Front airbags



Front airbags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact.

Side and curtain airbags



Side, curtain airbags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's airbags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions and side, curtain airbags are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, airbags may inflate in other types of collisions if the sensors detect a sufficient impact.

Also, the side, curtain airbags inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the airbags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended airbag deployment.

Airbag non-inflation conditions

- In certain low-speed collisions, the airbags may not deploy. The airbags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.



- Front airbags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact.

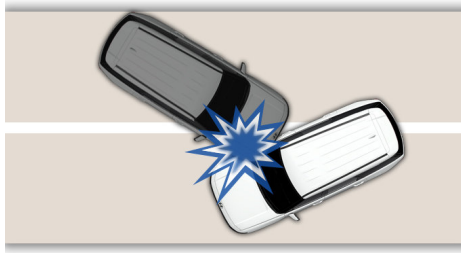


- Front airbags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision.

Side and curtain airbags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the airbags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any airbags.

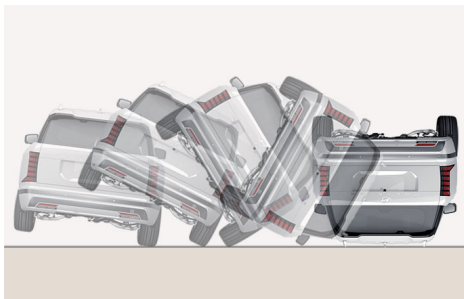


- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to 'nosedive'. This is particularly important when the vehicle in front has a higher ground clearance. Airbags may not inflate if your vehicle is in a 'nosedive' condition because the collision forces detected by the sensors may have been significantly reduced.



- Front airbags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front airbag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.
The side, curtain airbags may inflate in a rollover situation, when detected by the rollover sensor.
- If a rollover risk is detected, any open windows may automatically close to protect the occupants.(if equipped with Safety Power Window)

However, if a certain level of force is detected while the window is closing, the window may reopen to ensure safety.



- Airbags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.



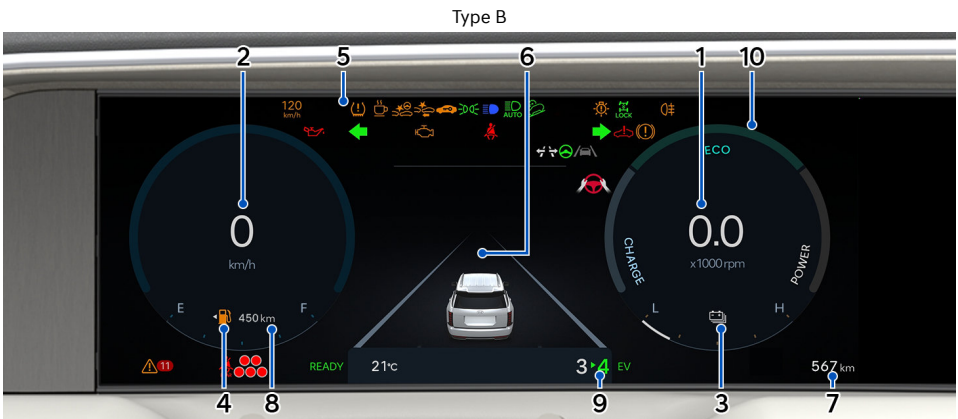
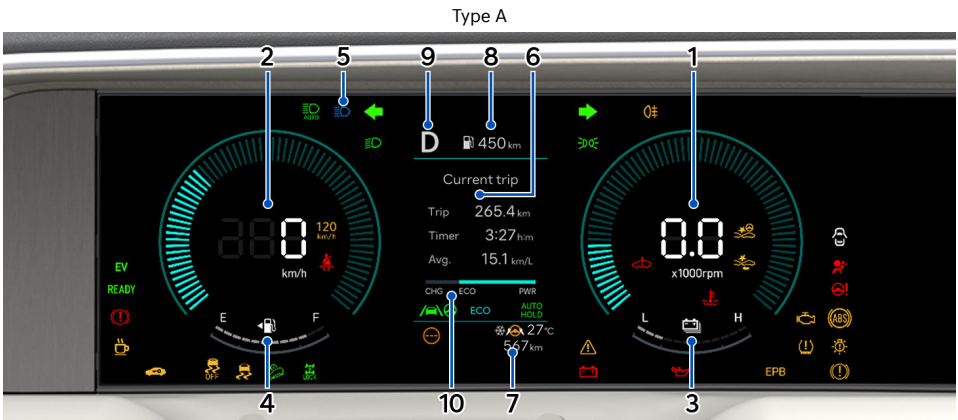
4. Instrument cluster

This chapter explains the vehicle information, warning lights and status indicators that appear on the cluster.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Instrument cluster overview



1. Tachometer

2. Speedometer
3. Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Cluster display
7. Odometer
8. Distance to empty
9. Automatic transmission shift indicator
10. Charge/ECO/Power gauge

Instrument cluster control

Instrument cluster theme selection

Infotainment system

You can adjust the theme of the instrument cluster in the infotainment system. Select **Cluster/Head-up display > Cluster > Cluster theme selection**.

Instrument panel illumination

Infotainment system

You can adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings > Cluster/Head-up display > Cluster > Brightness**.



WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Gauges and meters

Speedometer

Type A/Type B



The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h) and/or miles per hour (MPH).

Charge/ECO/Power gauge

Type A /Type B



The Charge/ECO/Power gauge indicates whether the current driving condition is fuel efficient or not.

- **CHARGE:** Shows that the energy made by the vehicle is being converted to electrical energy. (Regenerated energy)
- **ECO:** Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
- **POWER:** Shows that the vehicle is exceeding the Eco-friendly range.

According to the hybrid system gauge area, the **EV** indicator comes on or off.

- **EV indicator ON:** The vehicle is driven using the electric motor or the gasoline engine is stopped.
- **EV indicator OFF:** The vehicle is driven using the gasoline engine.

Tachometer

Type A/Type B



The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (RPM).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to help prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE to prevent severe engine damage.

Fuel gauge

Type A/Type B



The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

WARNING

Always refuel the vehicle as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the E (Empty) level.

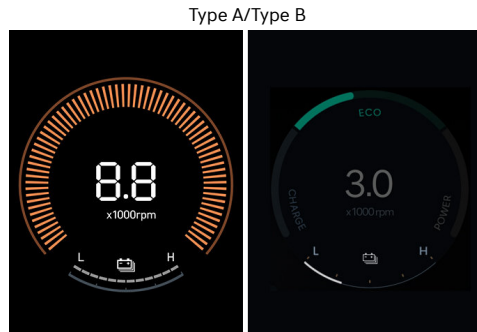
NOTICE

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel may cause the engine to misfire and cause damage to the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Information

- For the fuel tank capacity, refer to **Recommended lubricants and capacities**.
 - The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, that illuminates when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
 - On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.
-

Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge



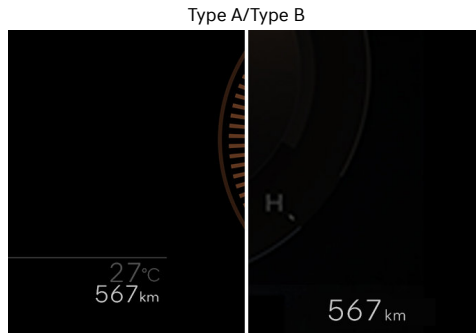
The SOC gauge indicates the remaining hybrid battery power.

- If the SOC is near the L (Low) level, the vehicle automatically operates the engine to charge the battery.
- If the SOC is near the H (High) level, the high voltage battery is fully charged.

NOTICE

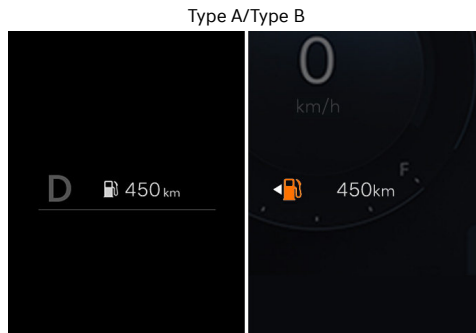
If the Service Indicator  and Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)  turn on when the SOC gauge is near the L (Low) level, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Odometer



The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and is used to determine when periodic maintenance is required.

Distance to empty



The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.

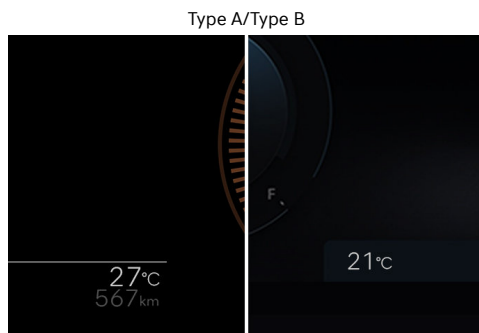
If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer displays '---' as the distance to empty. When this occurs, refuel the vehicle immediately.

- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance because it is only an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The distance to empty may differ significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty indicator may not change accurately if less than 6 liters (1.5 US gal.) of fuel are added to the vehicle.

CAUTION

If the shift gear is not P (Park) or N (Neutral) during refueling, the refueling may not be recognized and the fuel amount and distance to empty may be displayed abnormally.

Outside temperature gauge



The outside ambient temperature appears in the lower portion of the cluster display. The temperature reads in Fahrenheit or Celsius depending on the units selected from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

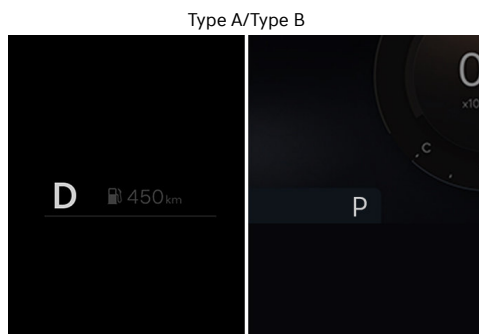
The temperature indicated on the instrument cluster may not change as quickly as the outside temperature. Select **Settings > General > Unit > Temperature unit > °C/°F**

Both the temperature unit on the cluster display and climate control information screen is changed.

Information

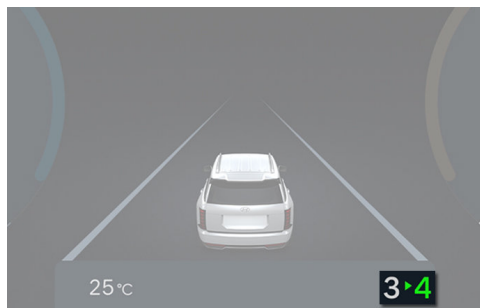
The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Automatic transmission shift indicator



This indicator informs the current gear engaged.

Automatic transmission shift indicator in Manual Shift mode (For Europe)



In the manual shift mode, this indicator informs which gear is recommended while driving, to save fuel.

- Shifting up: ▲ 2, ▲ 3, ▲ 4, ▲ 5, ▲ 6
- Shifting down: ▼ 1, ▼ 2, ▼ 3, ▼ 4, ▼ 5

For example,

3•4 :

Indicates that shifting up to the 4th gear is recommended (currently the gear is in the 3rd gear).

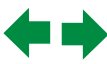
When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Warnings and indicators

Warning and indicator lights

 **CAUTION** _____
If the warning light illuminates while driving or does not go off, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(1)	READY	(2)	EV
(3)		(4)	
(5)		(6)	
(7)		(8)	
(9)	 	(10)	
(11)		(12)	
(13)		(14)	
(15)		(16)	EPB
(17)	AUTO HOLD	(18)	
(19)		(20)	
(21)		(22)	120 km/h

(23)		(24)	
(25)		(26)	
(27)		(28)	
(29)		(30)	
(31)		(32)	
(33)		(34)	
(35)		(36)	
(37)		(38)	
(39)		(40)	
(41)			

(1) **READY** Ready indicator

This indicator illuminates:

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON: Normal driving is possible.
- OFF: Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking: Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(2) **EV** EV mode indicator

This indicator illuminates:

When the vehicle is driven by the electric motor.

(3) **Service warning light**

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.
- When an actuator, electric compressor for air conditioning, etc. malfunctions.

When the warning light illuminates while driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(4) **Seat belt warning light**

This warning light illuminates:

When the seat belt is not fastened.

For more information, refer to **Seat belts**.

(5) **Airbag warning light**

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for 3-6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS).

If the Airbag warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(6) **Regenerative brake warning light**

This warning light illuminates:

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well.

This causes the Parking Brake warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake warning light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

If this occurs, drive safely and we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance may increase.

(7) **Parking brake warning light**

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off once the parking brake is released.
- Whenever the parking brake is applied.
- Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
 - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
 - With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more information, refer to **Brake fluid**). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning

light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

If the parking brake warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Your vehicle is equipped with the dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

- With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal force are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle does not stop in a short distance if only a portion of the braking system is working.
 - If you experience a malfunction with the braking system while driving, attempt to slow your vehicle by coasting or by using engine braking. You may be able to reduce your vehicle speed by manually downshifting to a lower gear.
-

(8) Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

The hydraulic braking system still operates even if there is a malfunction with the ABS. If the ABS warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(9) Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System warning light

These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

When the ABS and brake system does not work normally.

If both the ABS warning light and the Parking Brake warning light remain illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

When both ABS and Parking Brake warning lights are on, the braking system does not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

Avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the MDPS warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

(10) **Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light**

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the MDPS.

If the MDPS warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(11) **Low fuel level warning light**

This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

Refuel the vehicle as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below E (Empty) may cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

(12) **Engine oil pressure warning light**

This warning light illuminates:

When the engine oil pressure is low.

- Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more information, refer to **Engine oil**). If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.
 - If the engine is not stopped immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.
-

Information

If engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light illuminates.

The enhanced engine protection system that limits engine power is activated. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the Engine oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

(13) **Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)**

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain.
If the MIL warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the enhanced engine protection system activates due to the lack of engine oil, the engine power is limited.

NOTICE

- Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system that may affect drivability and/or fuel economy.
 - If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, catalytic converter (if equipped) or potential catalytic converter damage is possible that may result in loss of engine power.
-

(14) **Charging system warning light**

This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If the Charging system warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(15) **Low tire pressure warning light**

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more tires are significantly under-inflated. (The location of the under-inflated tire appears on the cluster display.)

This warning light remains ON after blinking for about 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF at 3 seconds intervals:

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)**.

WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
 - If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.
-

(16) Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with EPB.
If the EPB warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly. This does not indicate malfunction of EPB.

(17) AUTO HOLD indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- White: When you activate Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- Green: When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with Auto Hold activated.
- Yellow: Whenever a malfunction with the Auto Hold is detected.

If the AUTO HOLD indicator light remains yellow while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)**.

(18) 4WD warning light

 if equipped

This indicator light illuminates:

Whenever there is a malfunction with the 4WD system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to **Four Wheel Drive (4WD)**.

(19) Forward Safety warning light

 if equipped

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward Safety or Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when the Forward Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: When Forward Safety function or Forward Cross-Traffic Safety function is operating.

For more information, refer to **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)**.

(20) Emergency Steering warning light

 if equipped

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward/Side Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected

If the yellow warning light is still on even after removing foreign material from the front of the sensors after Forward Safety select in settings, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: When Forward/Side Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating

For more information, refer to **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)**.

(21) Lane Safety indicator light

 if equipped

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Grey: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- Yellow: When Lane Safety is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Lane Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist is operating.

For more information, refer to **Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)**.

(22) Over speed warning light

 if equipped

This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h (75 mph).
 - This is to prevent you from over speeding.
 - The over speed warning chime also sound for about 5 seconds.

(23) *Lane Following Assist indicator light*

 if equipped

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Green: When Lane Following Assist is operating.
- Grey: When Lane Following Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.

This indicator light blinks:

- White: When the steering wheel assist is canceled.

For more information, refer to **Lane Following Assist (LFA)**.

(24) *Cruise indicator light*

 if equipped

This indicator light illuminates:

When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more information, refer to **Cruise Control (CC)**.

(25) *Speed Limiter indicator light*

This indicator light illuminates:

When the speed limiter is enabled.

For more information, refer to **Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)**.

(26) *Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light*

 if equipped

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is off, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (For Europe)**.

(27) *Inattentive Driving Warning light*

 if equipped

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Driver Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Yellow: Driver Attention Warning recommends to take a break.

For more information, refer to **Driver Attention Warning (DAW)**.

(28) Master warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction or radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction or radar blocked (if equipped)
- Exterior light malfunction
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction or radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlight malfunction
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction or radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lane Following Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Door/Tailgate malfunction
- Low washer fluid
- Four Wheel Drive (4WD) malfunction (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

If the issue is resolved, the Master Warning Light turns off.

(29) LED headlight warning light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight.

If the LED Headlight warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This warning light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking may reduce LED headlight life.

(30) Downhill Brake Control (DBC) indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Green: When you activate the system by pressing the DBC button.
- Yellow: Whenever a malfunction with the Downhill Brake Control system is detected.
If the yellow indicator light remains on, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

Green: When Downhill Brake Control system is operating.

For more information, refer to **Downhill Brake Control (DBC)**.

(31) Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.
If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

This indicator light blinks:

While ESC is operating.

For more information, refer to **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)**.

(32) Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more information, refer to **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)**.

(33) Immobilizer indicator light

This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

When the smart key is not in the vehicle, you cannot start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for a few seconds and goes off:

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(34) Turn signal indicator light**This indicator light blinks:**

When you operate the turn signal lever.

If the turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink, blinks rapidly, does not illuminate at all, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

If any of these occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(35) Light ON indicator light**This indicator light illuminates:**

When the position lights or headlights are on.

(36) Low beam indicator light**This indicator light illuminates:**

When the headlights are on.

(37) High beam indicator light**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the headlights are on and the turn signal lever is moved to the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

(38) High Beam Assist indicator light

 If equipped

This indicator light illuminates:

When the high beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- White: When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.
- Green: When High Beam Assist is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist switches the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more information, refer to **High Beam Assist (HBA)**.

(39) Door open indicator light**This indicator light illuminates:**

This indicator light illuminates if a door is left open or not fully closed.

** WARNING**

Before driving the vehicle, confirm the door is fully closed and the light is off.

CAUTION

The battery may discharge if you leave the vehicle with the Door Open indicator light illuminated. Make sure you fully close the door when leaving the vehicle.

(40) *Rear fog indicator light*

 if equipped

This indicator light illuminates:

When the rear fog lights are on.

(41) *Icy road warning light*

 if equipped

This indicator light illuminates:

To warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the outside temperature on the temperature gauge is below 4 °C (40 °F), a single chime sounds, both the outside temperature gauge and Icy road warning indicator blink several times, and then they remain illuminated.

You can activate or deactivate the Icy road warning function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-up display** > **Cluster** > **Content selection** > **Icy road warning**

CAUTION

If the Icy Road warning light appears while driving, avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking, or sharp turning.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Cluster display messages

WARNING

- Do not drive with a warning message displayed.
- If a warning message does not go off after taking measures, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Vehicle is On

This message appears if you open the driver's door when the gear is in P (Park) and the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or START position.

Turn the engine off before leaving the vehicle.

Shift to P

This message appears if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position without the gear in the P (Park) position.

If this occurs, the Engine Start/Stop button goes to the ACC position.

Vehicle is in N. Press START button, shift to P and turn vehicle Off

This message appears if you try to turn off the vehicle with the gear in N (Neutral).

Shift the gear to P (Park) with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position and press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Low key battery

When the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position, a message may appear, indicating the internal battery of the smart key is low. Replace the smart key battery.

Press brake pedal to start vehicle

This message appears if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

Start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Engine Start/Stop button.

Key not in vehicle

This message appears if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you have left the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or START position.

Always turn off the engine before leaving your vehicle.

Press START button again

If you cannot start the vehicle after the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Press START button with key

This message appears if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button after accessing with the smart key.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse

This message appears if the brake switch fuse is disconnected. Replace the fuse before starting the engine.

If that is not possible, start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P or N to start engine

This message appears if you try to start the engine in any other position except P (Park) or N (Neutral).

You can start the engine with the gear in N (Neutral). But, for your safety, always start the engine with the vehicle in P (Park) with your foot depressing the brake pedal.

12V battery discharging due to additional electrical devices

 if equipped

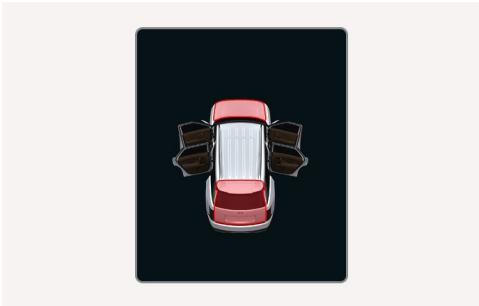
This message appears if the vehicle battery voltage is low or if a current draw is detected that could drain the vehicle battery.

Do not connect any external electronic devices to the battery system or battery discharge may occur.

If this message appears on the cluster and there are no other external electronic devices connected to the vehicle, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Door, Hood, Tailgate open indicator

Type A/Type B



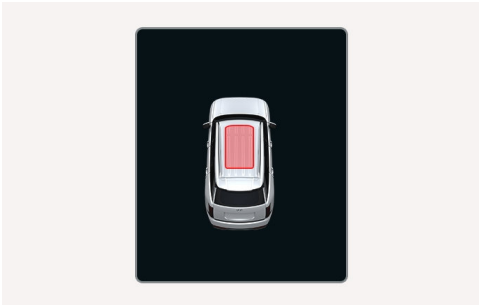
This warning appears if any door or hood or tailgate is left open. The warning indicates which door is open on the cluster display.

 **CAUTION** _____
Before driving the vehicle, confirm the door, hood, and tailgate are fully closed.

Sunroof open indicator

 if equipped

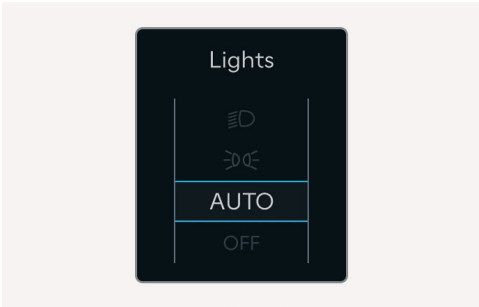
Type A/Type B



This warning appears if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.
Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

Lights

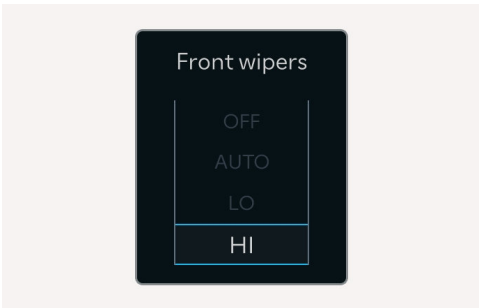
Type A/Type B



This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control. You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings > Cluster/Head-up display > Cluster > Content selection > Wiper/Lights display**.

Wiper

Front (Type A/Type B)



Rear (Type A/Type B)



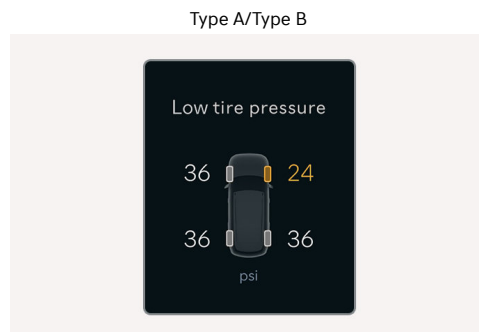
This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings > Cluster/Head-up display > Cluster > Content selection > Wiper/Lights display**.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Low tire pressure



This warning message appears if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle is illuminated.

For more information, refer to **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)**.

Low washer fluid

This message appears if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Low fuel

This message appears if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message appears, the low fuel level warning light on the cluster comes on.

Refuel as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Do not drive the vehicle with low fuel. Hybrid battery damage may occur when the fuel tank is completely empty.

Low engine oil

This warning message appears when the engine oil level should be checked.

Slowly pour the recommended oil into a funnel.

For more information, refer to **Recommended lubricants and capacities**.

Do not overfill the engine oil. Make sure the oil level is not above F (Full) mark on the dipstick.

WARNING

When the engine oil level warning message appears, it is necessary to check if you have replaced the Engine oil according to the maintenance schedule in chapter 9. If it has not been checked and followed, the engine oil must be replaced first.

Information

After adding engine oil, if you travel about 50-100 km (31-62 mi.) after the engine warms up, the warning message should disappear.

If the warning message remains on, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Engine has overheated

This message appears when the engine coolant temperature is above about 120 °C (248 °F). The engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to **If the engine overheats**.

Check turn indicator

This message appears if the turn indicator lights are not operating properly.

Replace the burned out bulb with a new one with the same wattage rating.

Check headlamp LED

This message appears if there is a problem with the LED headlamp. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check Active Air Flap system

This warning message appears in the following situations:

- There is a malfunction with the air flap or controller.

Depending on external vehicle conditions, a warning message may be displayed even when the AAF is not malfunctioning. Please check for freezing conditions, foreign objects, or any other obstructions on the flap.

Authentication successful. The vehicle can now be started

 If equipped

This message is displayed for 4 seconds when you place your finger on the fingerprint sensor, and it is verified while the engine is off.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Engine Start/Stop button. However, the engine starts when the Engine Start/ Stop button is pressed within 30 seconds after your fingerprint is verified and the immobilizer  indicator light is illuminated. If the immobilizer indicator light is off, your fingerprint must be verified again.

Fingerprint authentication is locked out. Try again in 10 min.

 If equipped

This message is displayed for 4 seconds when fingerprint authentication has failed more than 5 times while the engine is off. While the message is displayed, fingerprint

authentication does not work even if you place your finger on the fingerprint sensor, and the engine does not start even if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed.

Try again after the time indicated in the message has passed. However, you may start the engine with the smart key or digital key.

If fingerprint authentication still does not work, refer to **Fingerprint authentication system**.

Place a digital key on the wireless charger to keep the vehicle running

 if equipped

If the vehicle is remotely started and **Start Vehicle** is deselected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system for **Driver 1** and **Driver 2**, this message will be displayed for up to 30 seconds when a door is opened after unlocking the doors with a digital key.

To drive your vehicle, place the registered digital key on the wireless charger, when this message appears.

Scan an authorized fingerprint to keep the vehicle running

 if equipped

If the vehicle is remotely started and **Start Vehicle** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system for **Driver 1** or **Driver 2**, this message will be displayed for up to 30 seconds when a door is opened after unlocking the doors with a digital key or the Bluelink (or myHyundai) App.

To drive your vehicle, have an authorized fingerprint verified on the fingerprint sensor when this message appears.

Place a digital key on the wireless charger or scan an authorized fingerprint

 if equipped

If the vehicle is remotely started and **Start Vehicle** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system for **Driver 1** or **Driver 2**, this message will be displayed for up to 30 seconds when a door is opened after unlocking the doors with a digital key or the Bluelink (or myHyundai) App.

To drive your vehicle, place the registered digital key on the wireless charger, or have your fingerprint verified on the fingerprint sensor when this message appears.

Vehicle is On (started by fingerprint)

 if equipped

This message is displayed for up to 10 seconds if the driver's door is opened without the driver's seat belt fastened after turning on the engine with a fingerprint. After the message is displayed, a warning sounds when the door is closed.

Since the engine was started with a fingerprint, if the engine is turned off, and there is no smart key, digital key or a registered fingerprint in the vehicle, it may be difficult to start the engine again.

Verify a digital key or a fingerprint, then press the START button

 if equipped

This message is displayed for a few seconds and the immobilizer  indicator light will blink for 10 seconds after the message 'Press START button with key' is displayed for a few seconds if the smart key is not in the vehicle or not detected, the digital key is not placed

on the wireless charger, or your fingerprint is not verified when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

To start the vehicle, place a registered digital key on the wireless charger or have an authorized fingerprint verified on the fingerprint sensor, and then press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Check user authentication system

 if equipped

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the digital key or fingerprint authentication system. Have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of HYUNDAI dealer.

Hybrid vehicle cluster display messages

Ready to start driving

This message appears when the vehicle is ready to be driven.

Check brake system

This message appears when the brake performance is low or the regenerative brake does not work properly due to a failure in the brake system.

If this occurs, it may take longer for the brake pedal to operate and the braking distance may become longer.

Stop safely and check brake system

This message appears when a failure occurs in the brake system.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and we recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

Check Hybrid system

This message appears when there is a problem with the hybrid system. Refrain from driving when the warning message appears.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stop safely and check Hybrid system

This message appears when there is a problem with the hybrid system. The READY indicator will blink and a warning chime will sound until the problem is solved. Refrain from driving when the warning message appears.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check Hybrid system. Do not start engine

This message appears when the hybrid battery power (SOC) level is low. A warning chime will sound until the problem is solved. Refrain from driving when the warning message appears.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stop vehicle and check power supply

This message appears when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and we recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

Check virtual engine sound system

This message appears when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

In this case, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Park with engine On to charge battery

This message appears when the hybrid battery power (SOC) level is low.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and wait until the hybrid battery is charged.

Start engine to avoid battery discharge

This message appears to inform the driver the 12 V battery may be discharged if the Engine Start/Stop button is in ON position (without the READY indicator ON).

Set the vehicle to the ready mode (READY indicator ON) to prevent the 12 V battery from being discharged.

Check battery

 if equipped

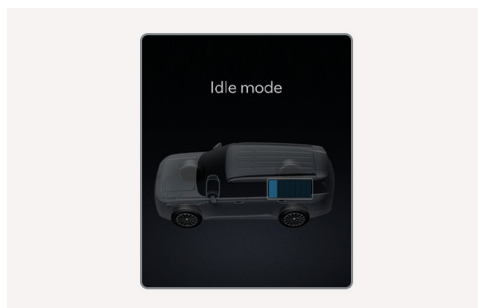
This warning message appears to protect battery and electric vehicle system when an abnormality such as high temperature or overcharge is detected in the 12 V lithium auxiliary battery.

In this case, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Energy flow

The hybrid system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes. While driving, the current energy flow is specified in 11 modes.

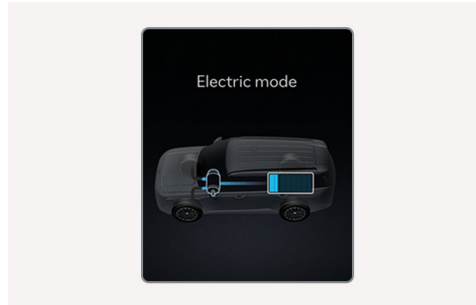
Vehicle stop



The vehicle is stopped.

(No energy flow)

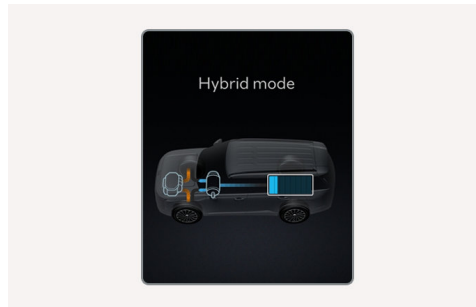
Electric mode



Only the motor power is used to drive the vehicle.

(Battery → Wheel)

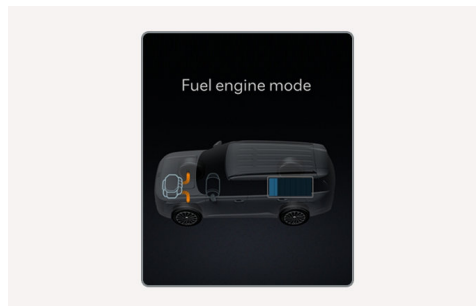
Hybrid mode



Both the motor and the engine power are used to drive the vehicle.

(Battery & Engine → Wheel)

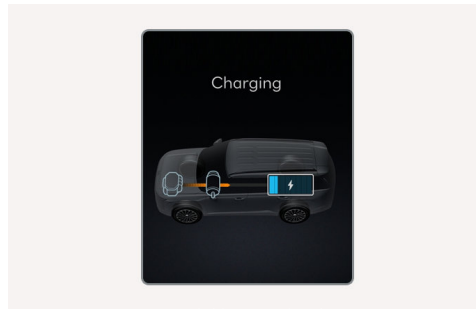
Fuel engine mode



Only the engine power is used to drive the vehicle.

(Engine → Wheel)

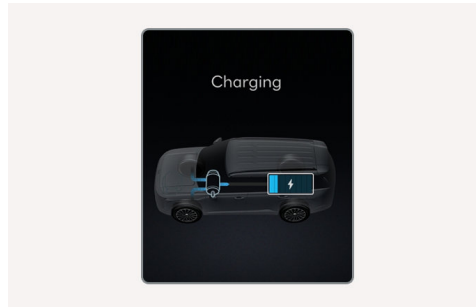
Engine generation



The engine charges the high voltage battery according to the vehicle and surrounding conditions.

(Engine → Battery)

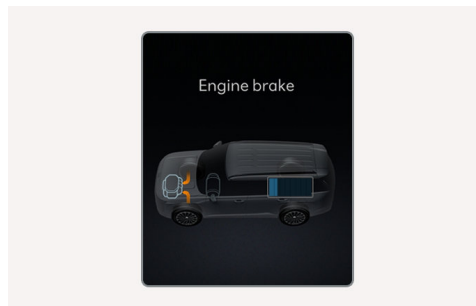
Regeneration



The high voltage battery is charged up by the regenerative brake system.

(Wheel → Battery)

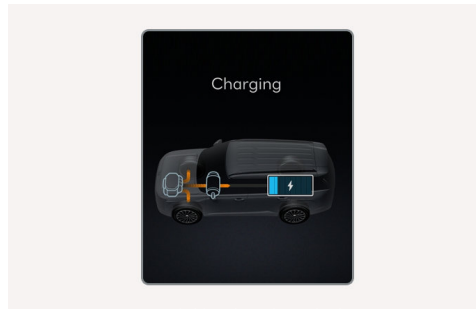
Engine brake



The engine braking is used to decelerate the vehicle.

(Wheel → Engine)

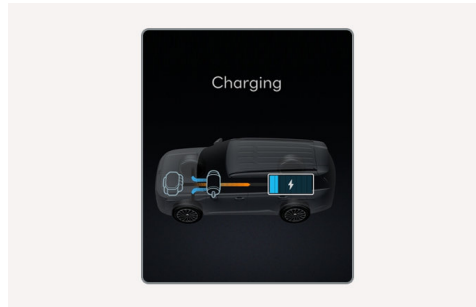
Power reserve



The engine is simultaneously used to drive the vehicle and to charge up the high voltage battery.

(Engine → Wheel and Battery)

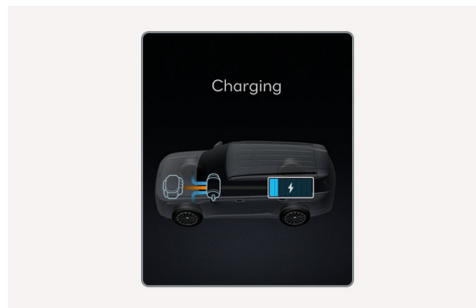
Engine generation/motor drive



The engine charges up the high voltage battery. The motor power is used to drive the vehicle.

(Engine → Battery → Wheel)

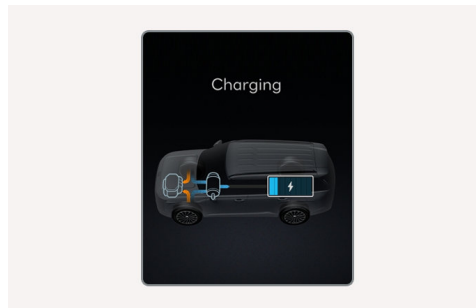
Engine generation/regeneration



The engine and regenerative brake system charges up the high voltage battery.

(Engine and Wheel → Battery)

Engine brake/regeneration



The engine braking is simultaneously used to decelerate the vehicle and to charge up the high voltage battery.

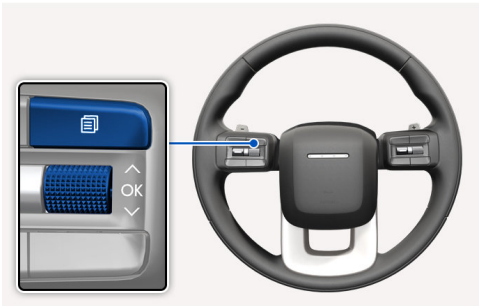
(Wheel → Engine and Battery)

Cluster settings

Information

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Cluster display control



Switch	Function
 (MODE)	View modes • Utility • Turn by Turn (TBT) • Driving Assist
 , 	Change items
OK	Set or reset the selected item

Information

If equipped with an infotainment system, only the Settings menu in the infotainment system is supported and not the instrument cluster.

Cluster display view modes

Utility view

Current trip



The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information, and vehicle speed.

Current trip is initialized when the vehicle is turned off and the driver's door is open, or when the vehicle is turned on 3 minutes after the vehicle is turned off.

Since refuelling



After the vehicle has been refueled, the trip distance, total driving time and average fuel economy appear.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when ' **Since refuelling**' appears.

Since last reset



Accumulated trip distance, total driving time, and average fuel economy appear. The information is accumulated starting from the last reset. To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when '**Since last reset**' appears.

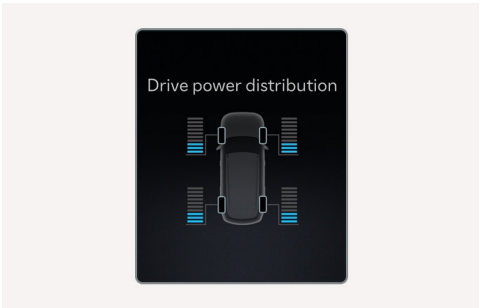
Tire pressure



The tire pressure of each tire appears. For more information, refer to **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)**.

Driving force distribution (4WD)

if equipped



This mode displays information related to 4WD driving force.

For more information, refer to **Four Wheel Drive (4WD)**.

Digital speedometer

 if equipped



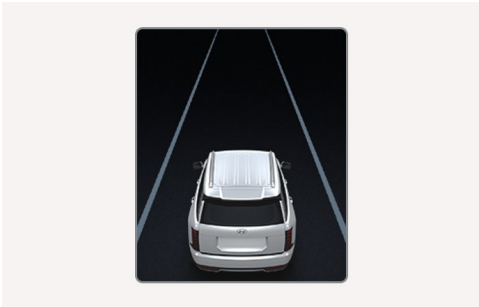
Digital speedometer display shows the speed of the vehicle.

Turn By Turn (TBT) view



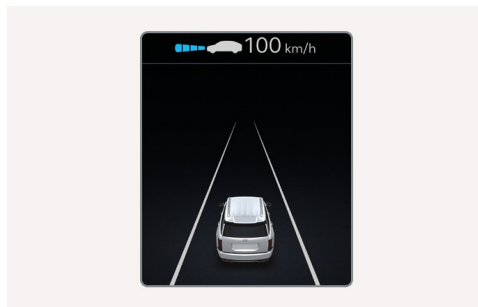
TBT navigation and distance/time to destination appear when TBT mode is selected.

Driving Assist view



Displays the state of Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist. For more information, refer to each system information in Chapter 7.

Driver assistance



The current operation condition of Manual Speed Limit Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, etc. appears.

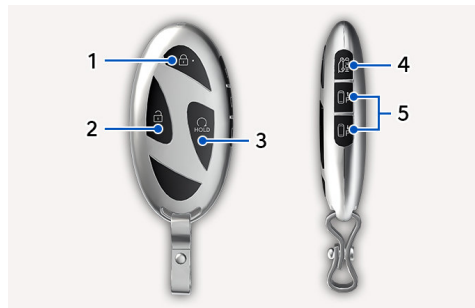
5. Convenience features

This chapter explains how to use the user convenience features provided in the vehicle.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
 - The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
 - The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
-

Smart key



1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Remote start (if equipped)
4. Tailgate open/close
5. Remote Smart Parking Assist (Forward/Backward) (if equipped)

Locking your vehicle

Close all doors and tailgate, and press the Door Lock button on the smart key.

- The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink.
- The rearview mirrors fold if **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.



WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children.

Unattended children could press the Engine Start/Stop button and may operate power windows, lock the doors or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

NOTICE

Before you leave your vehicle with the Smart Key, verify that your vehicle is locked. When using the touch sensor on the front door handle, listen to hear that the lock has actuated, and then pull the handle within 3 seconds to confirm the doors are locked. (If it has been longer than 3 seconds, verify the doors are locked by pressing the lock button on the Smart Key. You can hear a single beep.)

Unlocking your vehicle

Press the Door Unlock button on the smart key.

- The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink 2 times.
- The rearview mirrors unfold if **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors are locked automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Setting the door lock/unlock prevention feature

The doors may lock or unlock if the touch sensor of the outer door handle is recognized while washing your car or due to heavy rain.

To prevent unintentional door lock or unlock, press the lock button on the smart key and immediately press the unlock button along with the lock button for more than 4 seconds. The hazard warning lights blink 4 times.

At this time, the doors do not lock or unlock even though the touch sensor is touched on the outside door handle.

To deactivate the function, press the door lock or unlock button on the smart key.

Smart key reminder

If the Smart key is in the vehicle, and the door is locked with the central door lock/unlock button in the vehicle with a door open, the doors are not locked but unlocked again.

Remotely starting vehicle

 If equipped

- 1 Press the door lock button on the smart key within about 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
- 2 Press and hold the Remote start button on your smart key within 4 seconds from when you have pressed the door lock button.
 - The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
 - Do not idle the engine for a long time.
- 3 To turn off the engine, press the Remote Start button once.

Non-operating conditions

- The message **'Smart Key must be present to keep the vehicle running'** appears if you get on the vehicle without a registered smart key.
- The vehicle turns off if you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.

- The Remote Start button may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
- The vehicle does not remotely start if the hood or tailgate is open.

Opening/Closing the tailgate

To open the tailgate:

Have the smart key with you. Press the tailgate open button on the vehicle or press and hold the Tailgate open/close button on the smart key for more than 1.5 seconds. The hazard warning lights blink 2 times and the tailgate opens.

To close the tailgate:

Press and hold the Tailgate open/close button on the smart key to close the opened tailgate. If you release the button while the tailgate is being closed, it stops working and the chime sounds for about 5 seconds.

The Tailgate open/close button only operates when the smart key is within 1 m (40 in.) from the tailgate.

Remotely moving vehicle forward or backward

 if equipped

With the smart key, the vehicle can be moved forward or backward remotely to enter or exit a tight parking space.

For more information, refer to **Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)**.

Starting the vehicle

Some models are equipped with a Engine Start/Stop button instead of a key cylinder. For more information, refer to **Engine Start/Stop button**.

NOTICE

- To prevent damaging the smart key:
 - Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place to avoid damage or malfunction. Exposure to moisture or high temperature may cause the internal circuit of the smart key to malfunction. This may not be covered under warranty.
 - Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
 - Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.
 - If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again. (if equipped)
-

Mechanical key/Key cylinder (Driver door)

For more information, refer to **Using the mechanical key**.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, we recommend to immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as radio station or airport that may interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The smart key is near any normal electronic devices or credit cards.
- The vehicle battery is discharged.
- Connecting an external device to the power outlet and placing the smart key near the external device.
- If your windows are tinted, especially with metallic window tint, it may cause frequency interference, reducing the smart key operating range.
- Make sure the smart key battery is inserted in the correct polarity before use. Using an improperly positioned battery may cause smart key failure or premature discharge of the battery.



If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by placing the smart key in the smart key slot for emergency starting. After placing the smart key in the smart key slot, press the Engine Start/ Stop button.

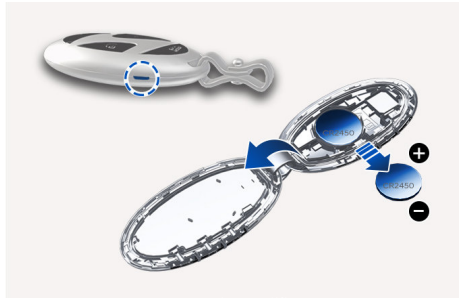
NOTICE

- Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. When possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as a pants or jacket pocket to avoid interference between the two devices.
- Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Replacing the battery

Battery type: CR2450

- 1 Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently open the rear cover.



- 2 Remove the old battery and insert a new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct. An improperly positioned battery may discharge the battery, causing smart key failure.
- 3 Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, we recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

This product contains a button battery.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

NOTICE



An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Always dispose of a used battery according to your local law(s) and regulations.

Immobilizer system

The immobilizer system helps protect your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, then press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (for example, key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems may occur making your vehicle inoperable.



CAUTION

To prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

NOTICE

Avoid exposing the key to moisture, static electricity, and rough handling. The Immobilizer system may malfunction.

Hyundai Digital Key

 if equipped

Hyundai digital key provides convenience to the driver, which the driver can use to lock or unlock the driver and passenger doors or the tailgate and turn on the vehicle.



WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered smartphone or card key is placed on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered smartphone or card key with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

Digital key (smartphone)

Hyundai digital keys are only available on smartphone that support digital key functions, and digital key functions of smartphones are provided by smartphone manufacturers.

Information

- Hyundai digital keys are only available on smartphone that support digital key functions, and digital key functions of smartphones are provide by smartphone manufacturers.
 - Available smartphone brands and models can be found on smartphone manufactures' website or HYUNDAI website.
 - Depending on the availability of service on the vehicle, some functions may not operate.
 - NFC communication may not work for some smartphones depending on the internal structure of the smartphone. Move the smartphone to the left or right of the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad) to operate.
-

Setting your smartphone

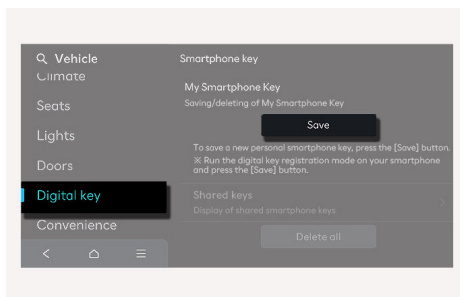
To use the digital key (smartphone), download the Bluelink (or myHyundai) App and sign up Hyundai account and service.

For more information about Bluelink, refer to the infotainment system guide.

Registering your digital key (smartphone)

- 1 Turn on the vehicle with a smart key and have your smart key with you in the vehicle.
 - Both smart keys must be in the vehicle to register the digital key.

- 2 Put the gear in P (Park), select **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > Smartphone key > My Smartphone Key** from the infotainment system.



- 3 After selecting **More > Vehicle Digital Key** from the Bluelink App in the smartphone, register the digital key according to the guidance in the smartphone screen. (Except Europe)

After selecting **My > Vehicle Management > Digital Key Management > Add** from the myHyundai App in the smartphone, register the digital key according to the guidance in the smartphone screen. (For Europe)

- If the vehicle you want to use in the myHyundai App is not set as the main vehicle, set it as the main vehicle.
- **Ultra Wide Band unsupported smartphone**
 - Place your smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) with the screen facing up.



- Ensure that the NFC Antenna position on the smartphone is in contact with the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- The location of the NFC Antenna on the smartphone may vary by phone model, so please contact the smartphone manufacturer for details.

Information

- The NFC Antenna position on Samsung device can be found in the following path: **Settings > Connections > NFC and contactless payments**.
- The NFC Antenna position on Google Pixel phone can be found in the following path: **Settings > Connected devices > Connection preference > NFC**.
- The NFC Antenna position on Apple iPhone is located at the top of the rear and Apple WATCH is located at the center of the screen.



- **Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone**

- The digital key can be registered if the smartphone is inside the vehicle even without placing it on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- Contact the smartphone manufacturer to check for Ultra Wide Band supported devices.

4 Press **Save button in the infotainment system to start registration.**

When the digital key (smartphone) is saved, a message appears on the infotainment system.

During the digital key saving process, the process may cancel when:

- The smartphone is removed from the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad)
- The infotainment system is changed
- The vehicle is turned off
- The gear is shifted

If you want to register a different digital key (smartphone)

Delete the digital key (smartphone) before re-registering. For more information, refer to **Deleting your digital key (smartphone)**. An active Digital Key can be shared through the Bluelink (or myHyundai) App with a different smartphone.

Information

- The registering process does not start if both smart keys are not in the vehicle.
 - Ultra Wide Band is a radio technology that can use a very low energy level for short-range, high-bandwidth communications over a large portion of the radio spectrum.
-

Using the digital key (smartphone)

Information

- The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can be used only when the smartphone and vehicle are connected with Bluetooth.
 - The necessary distance between the smartphone and vehicle for Bluetooth connection may vary depending on the surroundings.
 - Window tinting substances may cause poor Bluetooth connection.
 - If the smartphone is kept in the back pocket or bag, it may cause poor Bluetooth connection, or the door lock/unlock or vehicle start-up operation may be delayed.
 - The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can be used only for a certain amount of time to optimize the performance of the smartphone and vehicle battery. If you stay near the vehicle for several minutes with the Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone, the Auto Unlock feature may not operate.
 - Check the smartphone's setting menu or the App provided by the smartphone manufacturer for the connection of the vehicle and smartphone.
 - The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can also use the NFC function.
 - The Remote Start or Tailgate open function may not be available depending on the country or vehicle type (hybrid, plug-in hybrid or electric vehicle).
-

Digital key touch control

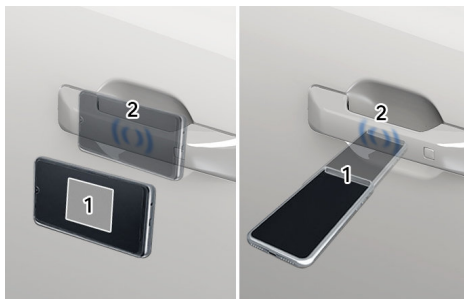
The driver can lock or unlock the door by placing the smartphone on the outside door handle, and the vehicle can be started by placing the smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

Digital key close proximity control (Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone)

- If you have the smartphone in possession, the doors can be locked or unlocked without touching the smartphone to the door handle, but by touching the door lock/unlock sensor (engraved part) on the door handle. Also, the vehicle can be started by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop button without placing the smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- When the smartphone and vehicle is connected by Bluetooth, the Door Lock/Unlock, Remote Start and Tailgate open functions are available using the App provided by the smartphone manufacturer.

Locking/Unlocking the doors

- **Ultra Wide Band unsupported smartphone**



1. NFC Antenna
2. Door handle authentication pad

If the driver places the digital key (smartphone) NFC antenna to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door locks or unlocks.

- **Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone**

If you touch the door lock/unlock sensor (engraved part) on the door handle with the smartphone in possession, the door locks or unlocks.

- After unlocking the doors, the doors are automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- If the smartphone digital key does not operate, try again after moving the smartphone away from the door handle authentication pad (more than 0.1 m (4 in.)).

You cannot lock your vehicle using the digital key (smartphone) if any of the following occurs:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any of the doors, hood, or tailgate are open.
- The door may not unlock automatically if you stay near the vehicle for several minutes with the Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone in possession.
- If the smartphone is kept in the back pocket or bag, it may cause poor Bluetooth connection, or the door lock/unlock or vehicle start-up operation may be delayed.

Starting the vehicle

- **Ultra Wide Band unsupported smartphone**

- After placing your registered digital key (smartphone) on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button.
- After starting the vehicle, the digital key (smartphone) may be removed from the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

- **Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone**

- With the smartphone inside the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button.

- To start the vehicle remotely, use the App provided by the smartphone manufacturer to lock the vehicle with the Door Lock button, and press the Remote Start button.

For more information on the basic way to start the vehicle, refer to the **Engine Start/Stop button**.

Information

If a shared digital key (smartphone) is used for the first time, the activating time may take longer.

- Place the shared digital key (smartphone) on the door handle authentication pad until the vehicle door lock/unlock activates.
- If a shared digital key (smartphone) is first used on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charger pad), the initial start of the vehicle may fail.
- If the door lock/unlock is activated once with the shared digital key (smartphone) or the vehicle is started with the digital key (smartphone) on the vehicle authentication pad, the digital key (smartphone) is registered in the vehicle.

Operating the tailgate (Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone)

- If the vehicle is locked, press the tailgate open button with the smartphone in possession to open the tailgate.
- If you are in the detecting area behind the tailgate for more than 3 seconds with the smartphone in possession when **Smart tailgate** is set, the tailgate opens automatically.

Using Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)

You can use the RSPA feature from around the vehicle, using the Bluelink (or myHyundai) App on a UWB-supported smartphone that has a digital key registered, without having to carry a smart key.



WARNING

To use the RSPA feature, check the Bluetooth connection between the vehicle and smartphone.

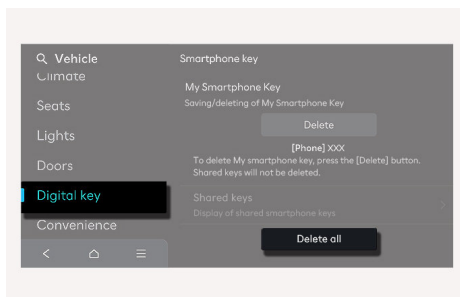
Information

- For details on how to use this feature, please refer to the **Using the digital key** or the owner's guide in the Bluelink (or myHyundai) App.
- Using RSPA with a digital key is possible only when your vehicle and smartphone support UWB.
- Using RSPA with a digital key is available only on the Bluelink (or myHyundai) App. It is not available on the smartphone manufacturer's app.
- A shared user should configure settings to share the digital key and vehicle from the Bluelink (or myHyundai) App in order to use the RSPA feature.
- The RSPA feature works with a digital key that has Full and Valet authority.

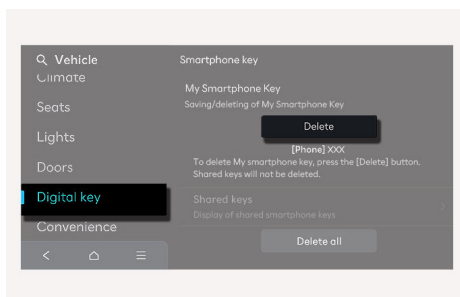
Deleting your digital key (smartphone)

- 1 Turn on the vehicle with a smart key. Have your smart key with you in the vehicle.

- 2 To delete all the registered digital key (smartphone), select **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > Smartphone key > Delete all** in the infotainment system.



To delete only my registered digital key (smartphone), select **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > Smartphone key > My Smartphone Key > Delete** in the infotainment system.



- A new smartphone can be registered after deleting the existing digital key (smartphone) from **My Smartphone Key** menu.

To delete a shared key (smartphone), select **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > Smartphone key > Shared keys > [Group] > Delete all** from the infotainment system.

- Shared keys regards the digital key (smartphone) as **[Group]** except **My Smartphone key**.
- If the account you log on to has not been changed, then it will be under the same **[Group]**.
- You may delete **Shared keys** by the **[Group]**.

Information

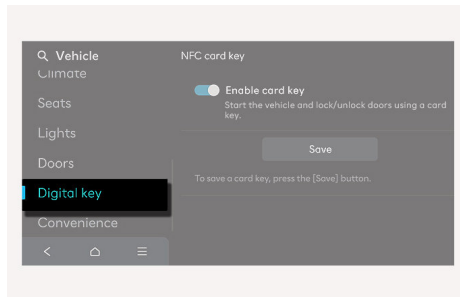
- If the registered digital key (smartphone) is deleted, the digital key saved in the smartphone is also deleted.
- If the digital key is deleted from the smartphone, the digital key (smartphone) registered in the vehicle is also deleted.
- Even though the Bluelink (or myHyundai) App is deleted from the smartphone, the digital key saved in the smartphone is not deleted.
- Management of the digital key saved in the smartphone is available from the Digital Key App provided by the smartphone manufacturer.

Digital key (card key)

 if equipped

Registering your digital key (card key)

- 1 Have both of your smart keys with you in the vehicle.
- 2 Select **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > NFC card key**, and check whether **Use** is selected in the infotainment system.



- 3 Place your card key on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) while the vehicle is on.



- 4 Register your card key by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > NFC card key > Save** in the infotainment system.
 - When there is a digital key (card key) already registered in the vehicle, a new digital key (card key) cannot be registered. Re-register a new digital key (card key) after deleting the exiting digital key (card key).

- To register a digital key (card key), both of your smart keys must be in the vehicle.
- A registered digital key (card key) cannot be registered in other vehicles.

Using the digital key (card key)

Locking/Unlocking the doors

If the driver places the digital key (card key) to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door locks or unlocks.

After unlocking the doors, the doors are automatically re-locked after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

You cannot lock your vehicle using the digital key (card key) if any of the following occurs:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any of the doors, hood, or tailgate are open.

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered digital key (card key) on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button.

For more information on the basic way to start the vehicle, refer to **Engine Start/Stop button**.

NOTICE

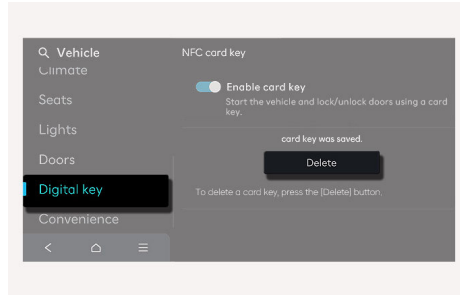
- The digital key (card key) may not work under the following conditions:
 - The digital key (card key) is not placed on the door handle authentication pad or vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) correctly.
 - The digital key (card key) is near NFC-enabled cards such as credit cards or smartphones.
If the digital key (card key) does not work, try again after moving the digital key (card key) away from the door handle authentication pad (more than 4 in. (0.1 m)).
 - The digital key (card key) can be damaged by impacts. If the digital key (card key) is damaged, replace the digital key (card key) with a new one and register it again.
 - Long-time exposure to high temperature may cause the digital key (card key) to malfunction. Be careful not to expose the digital key (card key) to direct sunlight or high temperature.
 - Leaving the digital key (card key) on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) while driving may cause the digital key (card key) to malfunction. Remove the digital key (card key) from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) after starting the vehicle.
 - Keep the digital key (card key) away from the smartphone when charging the smartphone. If the digital key (card key) is placed between the smartphone and the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) while the smartphone is being charged, the digital key (card key) may malfunction. For example, when charging smartphone while the digital key (card key) is attached to the back of the smartphone case.
-

Information

The availability of card keys differs by country.

Deleting your digital key (card key)

- 1 Turn on the vehicle with a smart key. Have your smart key with you in the vehicle.
- 2 From the infotainment system, select **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > NFC card key > Delete**.



Personalized profile and vehicle settings

You can link the user profile with the registered digital key (smartphone). If the account you log on to a smartphone has not been changed, then it will be under the same **[Group]**. All digital keys (smartphone) will be connected to the **[Group]**.

Your vehicle will automatically activate with the registered profile if you get on the vehicle with your digital key (smartphone). You can refer to the following menus for keys under the same **[Group]**, except my smartphone key.

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Digital key > Smartphone key > Shared keys > [Group]** from the infotainment system.

Linking user profile

- 1 Select **Settings > User profile > Link digital key (smartphone)** in the infotainment system.
- 2 Among the digital keys (smartphone) displayed on the screen, select the **[Group]** for the digital key (smartphone) you want to link to and follow the instructions.

Unlinking user profile

Select **Settings > User profile > Profile settings**, and then deselect **Link digital key (smartphone)** in the infotainment system.

- User profile cannot be linked to both Driver 1 and Driver 2 that are connected to a single smartphone. Personalization operates with the recently linked user profile, and the previously linked user profile will be automatically cancelled.
- User profile link works only when the digital key is registered to the vehicle.
- Digital key (card key) cannot be linked with a user profile.
- If the user profile linked digital key in the smartphone is deleted, the digital key should be re-registered and personalized by linking the user profile again.

Vehicle personalization operation

- The personalization function linked with digital key works when the profile linked smartphone is placed on the outside door handle authentication pad to lock or unlock the doors.
- The profile set by the digital key can be changed manually from the infotainment system.
- The personalization function using the digital key can be operated after linking the digital key in the infotainment system profile menu.
- The personalization function works only when the vehicle is OFF or when the vehicle is started remotely. If the vehicle is not started remotely, the personalization function does not work with the digital key.

User profile operation according to door lock/unlock system is as follows:

Item	Personalization Operation
Initial value	Guest
Profile linked smartphone key	Linked profile
Profile unlinked smartphone key	Recently activated profile
NFC card key	
Smart key	



CAUTION

If you leave the digital key after locking or unlocking the doors or starting up the vehicle with the smart key, the doors can be locked by the central door lock. Please carry around the digital key all the time.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Used vehicle/Digital key maintenance

Purchasing used vehicle

When purchasing a used vehicle, make sure to delete the smartphone key and card key registered by the previous user.

If the card key comes with the vehicle, check whether it operates properly.

Digital Key maintenance

If you need to repair or replace your Digital Key system, make sure your smartphone key is still active. You may have to pair your phone again using the Bluelink (or myHyundai) App.

Limitations of the system



CAUTION

If you carry a UWB-enabled smartphone registered as a digital key within the vehicle's Bluetooth connection range for an extended time, low-voltage battery consumption may occur. To prevent battery drain, turn off the passive entry feature of the digital key from the smartphone wallet app.

- Bluelink (or myHyundai) App on the smartphone and card key may not work if:
 - Smartphone battery or the vehicle battery is discharged.
 - NFC or Bluetooth is turned off on the smartphone settings.
 - The card key is in a wallet or card holder, or overlapped with other cards.
 - If you use a smartphone cover that uses wireless communication or is made of metal, remove the smartphone cover.
- The vehicle may not be controlled by the smartphone if any of the following occurs:
 - Other smartphone functions (calls, urgent call, audio or NFC payment), apps, or wireless earphones are operating.
 - The Bluelink (or myHyundai) App function such as basic setting or app launching is limited by the prior policy according to the manufacturer.

Declaration of conformity

The radio frequency components (Digital key) complies:

- For Indonesia



Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat
mengurangi keamanan, fungsi dan/atau reliabilitas produk
terhadap ketentuan peraturan

- For Thailand



Fingerprint authentication system

 if equipped

Fingerprint Authentication system provides convenient features such as allowing the driver to have access to personal information, unlock profile and exit valet mode with a registered fingerprint.

A fingerprint must be registered in the User Profile Settings from the infotainment system to use the system.

The maximum of two fingerprints can be registered. Driver 1 and Driver 2 can register one fingerprint each.

Information

If no fingerprint is registered in the infotainment system, Fingerprint Authentication system does not operate.

Fingerprint authentication system settings

You can set or delete a fingerprint through the infotainment system.

Follow the following procedure.

Registering fingerprint



- 1 Have both of your smart keys with you in the vehicle.
- 2 Turn on the engine and select **Settings > User profile > Driver 1 (or Driver 2) > Fingerprint Identification** from the infotainment system.
- 3 After entering the profile password, select **Set/Delete Fingerprint > Set**.
- 4 Place your finger that you wish to register on the fingerprint sensor according to the instruction.
- 5 Following the instructions, place several parts of your fingerprint until the scanning process is complete.

When scanning is complete, the '**Saving fingerprint....**' appears and the fingerprint registering process is proceeded.

Information

- Remove all substances including protection film on the fingerprint sensor, and then register your fingerprint.
- The fingerprint registering process is canceled when the following condition occurs:
 - The infotainment system screen is altered
 - The Engine Start/Stop button turns on or off
 - The gear is shifted, and the vehicle is driven

Deleting fingerprint

- 1 Have one of your smart key with you in the vehicle.
- 2 Turn on the and select **Settings > User profile > Driver 1 (or Driver 2) > Fingerprint Identification** from the infotainment system.
- 3 After entering the profile password, select **Set/Delete Fingerprint > Delete**.
- 4 Delete the registered fingerprint according to the message 'Delete all Driver 1 (or Driver 2) fingerprints?'.



CAUTION

Do not participate in duplicating your fingerprint with anyone.

Fingerprint authentication system operation

Using features with touch control

The convenience features such as personal information access, profile unlock, and valet mode exit are available with the Fingerprint Authentication system.

When the fingerprint shape appears on the infotainment system screen, you should place your finger on the fingerprint sensor in the vehicle according to the instruction message for authorization and then you can operate the linked features without entering the password.

If the Fingerprint Authentication system does not work, pull your finger away from the fingerprint authentication sensor and then try again.

Fingerprint linked features can be turned on or off from the Settings menu. Select:

- **Settings > User profile > Driver 1 (or Driver 2) > Fingerprint Identification**

Fingerprint linked features	Characteristic
Personal information access	Use with a fingerprint without a password
Profile unlock	
Valet mode exit	

For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Information

If the same fingerprint is registered for Driver 1 and Driver 2, the authentication result is linked to Driver 1, when authentication is successful.

Limitations of the system

- Fingerprint Authentication system may not work when:
 - Fingerprint authentication is performed with an unregistered fingerprint.
 - The fingerprint is not placed on the center of the fingerprint sensor.
 - The fingerprint sensor or fingerprint is wet or dirty.
 - The film on the sensor is not removed.
 - The registered fingerprint is wounded or swollen.
 - The hand is overly dry.
 - The sensor is touched shortly.
- If fingerprint authentication fails repeatedly, fingerprint recognition is temporarily restricted. You should try it later or try other methods such as inputting your password.
- All registered fingerprints may be deleted during repair due to a malfunction of the fingerprint authentication system or related parts. Have your smart key when you visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- You cannot use the fingerprint sensor when the vehicle is discharged.
- Gently place your finger on the fingerprint sensor. Fingerprint authentication attempts with excessive force may fail.



WARNING

Do not register children's fingerprints in the vehicle.

If you register children's fingerprints and leave them in the vehicle, unexpected accidents may occur.

When purchasing a used vehicle

If you purchase a used vehicle, you should confirm and delete all of the registered fingerprints in Driver 1 and Driver 2 profile.

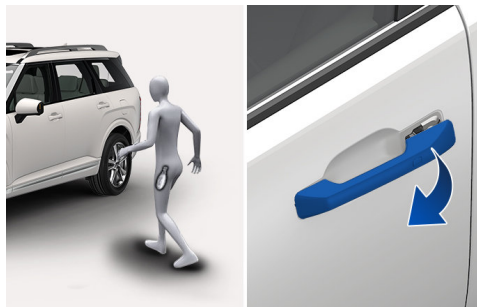
Door locks

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Using smart key

To lock or unlock the doors from outside the vehicle with the smart key button, refer to **Smart key**.

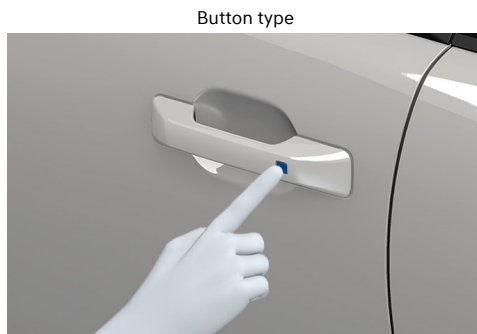
When 'Unlock driver door' is set



Approach within 1 m (40 in.) to the front outside door handle while carrying the smart key. The function can be activated or deactivated from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings > Vehicle > Doors > Unlock on approach or touch > Unlock driver door**

When 'Unlock driver door' is not set



Have the smart key with you, then press the door handle button or the Door Lock button  on the smart key.

Touch sensor type



Have the smart key with you and either touch the door handle touch sensor to activate the door lock or press the Door Lock button  on the smart key.



CAUTION



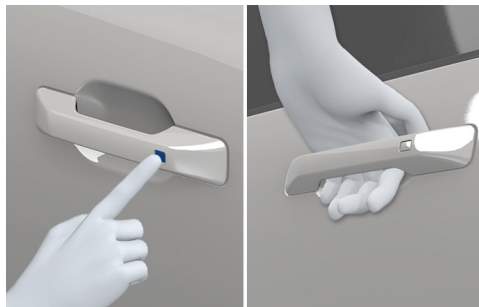
If the handle inner sensor is covered and the outside handle is pressed at the same time, the door may not lock or unlock for about 2 seconds. Be sure to only touch the inner sensor to unlock or the outer sensor to lock, not both at once unless intentionally setting the lock/unlock prevention feature.

NOTICE

- If you lock the door with the touch sensor, the doors cannot be unlocked with the touch sensor within 3 seconds.
 - If you lock the doors using the door touch sensor, the doors are not locked under the following circumstances:
 - The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
 - The Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position.
 - Any door is open (except for the tailgate).
 - After unlocking the doors, the doors are locked automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
-

Unlocking the door

Button type/Touch sensor type



Have the smart key with you and either press or touch the door handle button, or press the Door Unlock button  on the smart key.

- The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink 2 times.

NOTICE

- The door touch sensor only operates when the smart key is within 40 in. (1 m) from the outside door handle.
 - In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
 - If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.
 - During a car wash or rain, in order to minimize unintentional operation of the touch sensor, the touch sensor may become insensitive. This is not a malfunction.
 - The doors may not lock or unlock in the following situations.
 - If the touch sensor is touched with gloves on
 - If the door is suddenly approached
-

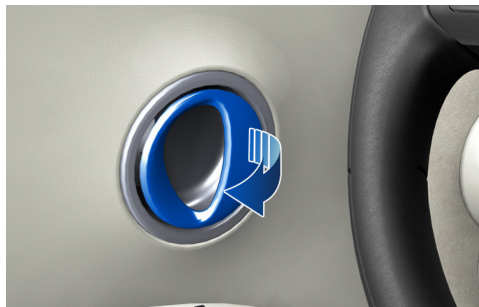
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle



WARNING

- Always close and lock the doors while the vehicle is moving. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a collision increases.
 - Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.
 - Do not leave the elderly, children, or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot and the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle may be seriously injured or killed.
 - Always park your vehicle properly. Depress the brake pedal, change the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the keys with you.
 - Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians approaching the vehicle to prevent serious injury or death.
-

With the door inside handle



Driver's and passenger's door

If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door is unlocked and opened.

Rear door

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door is unlocked. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door is opened.

With the central door lock/unlock switch

Driver's door



Passenger's door



The central door lock/unlock switch is located on the driver's door and front passenger's door.

When pressing the  portion on the switch, all vehicle doors are locked.

If any door is opened, the doors are not locked even though the lock switch of the door is pressed.

When pressing the  portion on the switch, all vehicle doors are unlocked.

NOTICE

To exit the vehicle if the power door lock does not function:

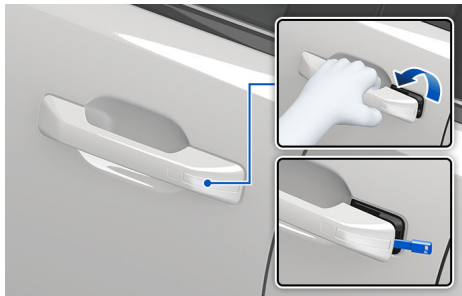
- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
 - Operate the other door locks and handles.
 - Lower the driver's front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.
-

Using the mechanical key

If the smart key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the driver's door by using the mechanical key.

Unlocking with the mechanical key

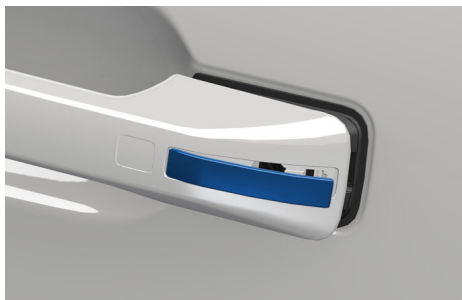
- 1 Pull the outside door handle and insert the mechanical key inward.



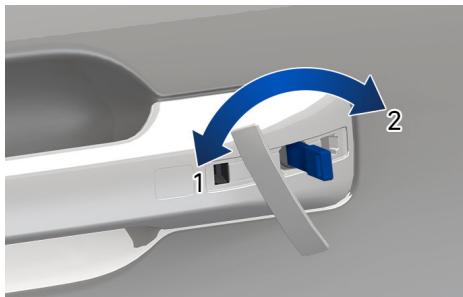
- 2 Push the cover by using the mechanical key.



- 3 Remove the cover and lower the cover downward not to be damaged.



- 4 Insert the mechanical key into the key cylinder, and turn the key clockwise to unlock the vehicle (direction 2) or counterclockwise to lock the vehicle (direction 1).



- 5 Once the doors are unlocked, pull the door handle.

NOTICE

- When removing the key cylinder cover, avoid scratching or breaking the plastic material.
- If the key cylinder cover freezes and cannot be removed easily, lightly tap on the cover or try to warm the cover by placing your hands around it and blowing warm air on it.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle.

Information

Only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked using the mechanical key.

In case of an emergency



In case of emergency such as when the battery is discharged, the only way to lock the door(s) is with the mechanical key from the outside key hole.

Doors without an outside key hole can be locked as follows:

- 1 Open the door.
- 2 Insert a small blade tool (for example, screwdriver or similar) into the emergency door lock hole and turn it clockwise for left side door, or turn it counterclockwise for right side door.
- 3 Close the door securely.

Information

If the electrical power door lock switch does not operate (for example, discharged vehicle battery) and the tailgate is closed, you cannot open the tailgate until power is restored.

Auto Door Lock/Unlock Features

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors are automatically unlocked when an impact causes the airbags to deploy.

Auto Lock Enable on speed

When this feature is set in the infotainment system, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

Deadlocks

 if equipped

Some vehicles are equipped with a deadlock system. Deadlocks prevent opening of a door from either inside or outside the vehicle once the deadlocks have been activated providing an additional measure of vehicle security.

To lock the vehicle using the deadlock function, the doors must be locked by using the smart key. To unlock the vehicle, the smart key must be used again.

Electronic child safety lock



When the electronic child safety lock button is pressed and the indicator light on the button illuminates, the rear doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

- The rear door window cannot be opened or closed while the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position (indicator light ON).

For more information, refer to **Windows**.

- Electronic child safety lock does not automatically turn on unless the driver presses the electronic child safety lock button.
- If 3 minutes passes after the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF or ACC, the indicator on the button turns off, and the driver cannot turn off electronic child safety lock by pressing the button. To turn off the function, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position, and then press the electronic child safety lock button.
- If the power is supplied again after removing the battery or battery is discharged while the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position, press the button once

more to match the state of the indicator on the electronic child safety lock button and actual status of the electronic child safety lock function.

- If the airbag is activated while the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position (indicator light ON), the rear doors will unlock automatically.
- Vehicles equipped with the electronic child safety lock feature is not provided with a manual child safety lock.



WARNING

If children accidentally opens the rear door while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. Electronic child safety lock should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

NOTICE

Child safety lock failure/Child safety lock error

When electronic child safety lock does not work even though the button is pressed, the message '**Child safety lock failure**' appears and an alarm sounds. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safe Exit Assist (if equipped with electronic child safety lock)

Safe Exit Assist prevents the rear occupant from opening the rear door. When an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected after the vehicle stops, the rear doors will not unlock even when the driver tries to unlock the rear doors using the electronic child safety lock button.

For more information, refer to **Safe Exit Assist (SEA)**.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

ROA is provided to help prevent the driver from leaving with any rear passenger left in the vehicle.

ROA setting

To use ROA, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Rear occupant alert**

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

ROA operation

When you turn off the engine and open the driver's door after opening and closing the rear door, the '**Do Not leave Child or pet alone**' warning message appears on the cluster display.



WARNING

Always check the rear seats before you leave the vehicle.

The ROA system does not actually detect the presence of objects or occupants in the rear seat but just informs you to check the rear seat by using the record of the rear door opening and closing.

Information

The record of the rear door opening and closing resets only when the driver turns the vehicle off and locks the vehicle door. Even if the rear door has not been reopened, an alert may occur if the door record is not reset. For example, if the driver opens the door and exits the vehicle again without locking the door after the ROA operates, the alert may occur again.

Advanced Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

 if equipped

Advanced ROA is provided to help prevent the driver from leaving the vehicle with the rear passenger left in the vehicle.

The system is designed to help detect an infant and child's presence.

Advanced ROA setting

To use ROA, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Rear occupant alert**

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Advanced ROA operation

- First alert

When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and turning off the engine, the '**Do Not leave Child or pet alone. Sensing Starts After Locked**' warning message appears on the cluster display.

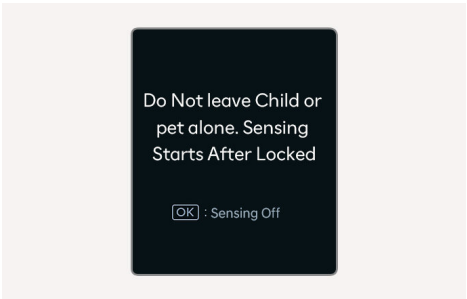
- Second alert

After the first alert, the second alert operates when it detects an infant or child's presence after the driver's door is closed and all the doors are locked. The horn will sound for about 25 seconds. If the system continues to detect a movement, the alert operates up to 8 times.

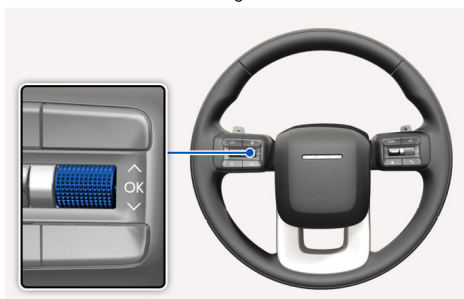
Unlock the doors with the smart key to stop the alert. The system detects movement in the vehicle for 10 minutes after the door is locked.

To prevent the second alert from activating, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel when the first alert appears on the cluster.

Cluster



Steering wheel



Information

- The second alert is available for vehicles equipped with the ROA sensor and is activated only after the first alert is activated.
 - If the vehicle is started remotely (if equipped with Remote Start), inside movement detection will stop.
-

Advanced ROA precautions

- Make sure that all the windows are closed. If the window is open, the alert may operate by the sensor detecting an unintended movement (for example, wind or bugs).
- The system is intended to detect the movement of infants sitting in the rear seats. But a movement detected in the driver or passenger seats may cause a false alert.
- If the rear door is opened, and an infant or child is in the rear seat, then the alert may operate after the vehicle is locked.
- An alert can occur if there is an impactor strong movement on the vehicle.
- If boxes or objects are stacked in the vehicle, the system may not detect passengers.
- The alert may operate if the vehicle is pushed, shaken, being washed, or in an environment with noise/vibration after the vehicle is locked.
- The alert may operate when there are metallic or liquid objects in the vehicle.

WARNING

Even if your vehicle is equipped with ROA, always make sure to check the rear seat before you leave the vehicle.

Advanced ROA may not operate when:

- Movement does not continue for a certain period of time or the movement is small.
- A child is not seated in a child restraint system.
- The detection may be weak if the signal is obstructed by the vehicle seat or Child Restraining System (for example, child is restrained in the forward facing position).
- The rear passenger is a child over 6 years.
- The rear passenger is covered with a fabric containing metallic substance such as a blanket.
- An object in the vehicle blocks the sensor.
- The sensor is contaminated by foreign material.
- An animal at the rear seat is not large enough to be detected by the sensor or there is hardly any movement.
- Attaching objects or modifying the interior ceiling, or the interior ceiling is deformed or damaged.
- There are electronic interference around the vehicle.
- Other environmental reasons that may affect the system.

Declaration of Conformity

The radio frequency components (ROA Radar Sensor) complies:

- For Europe and CE certified countries, and the United Kingdom



We, IEE International Electronics & Engineering, abbreviated IEE S.A., a Luxembourg société anonyme, having its registered office at Zone Industrielle, 12 rue Pierre Richardot, L-6468 Echternach, Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg and registered with the Luxembourg Trade and Companies' Register under number B 134858, declare under our sole responsibility that the above-named product is in conformity with the relevant European Union harmonisation legislation:

- 2014/53/EU - Radio Equipment Directive

Following standards were applied:

- EN 62311:2008
- EN 62368-1:2014+A11:2017
- ETSI EN 301 489 1 V2.2.3 (2019-11)
- ETSI EN 301 489 33 V2.2.1 (2019-04)
- Draft ETSI EN 305 550 V2.1.0

The original declaration of conformity can be consulted at: IEE S.A., Legal Department, 1 rue du Campus, L-7795 Bissen, Luxembourg.

frequency band 60-64GHz
Maximum Output Power 14dBm (25 mW)

Theft-alarm system

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate from outside the vehicle by doing one of the following:

- Using the smart key.
- Pressing the button on the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. (available with button type)
- Touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. (available with touch sensor type)

The hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, tailgate, or hood without using the smart key causes the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System is not set if the hood, tailgate, or door is not fully closed. If the system is not set, check the hood, tailgate, or doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it.

Information

- Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If a door is opened after the system is armed, the alarm is activated.
- If the vehicle is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors using the mechanical key and start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key.
- If the system is disarmed by unlocking the vehicle, and a door or the tailgate is not opened within 30 seconds, the doors are relocked and the system is rearmed automatically.
- Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle.



Integrated Memory System (IMS)

 if equipped



The IMS for the driver's seat is equipped on some models and allows the driver to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror position (if equipped)
- Steering wheel position (if equipped)
- Head-Up Display (HUD) position (if equipped)

If the IMS does not operate normally, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Never attempt to operate the IMS while the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

Information

If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings are erased.

Storing memory positions

- 1 Make sure the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position and the gear is in P (Park).
- 2 Adjust the driver's seat position, rearview mirror position, steering wheel position and HUD height to the desired position.
- 3 Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.
- 4 **'Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved'** appears on the infotainment system.

Recalling memory positions

- 1 Make sure the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position and the gear is in P (Park).
- 2 Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system beeps once and then the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, steering wheel position and HUD height are automatically adjusted to the stored positions.

- 3 'Settings 1 (or 2) applied' appears on the infotainment system.

Information

- To recall the IMS settings of memory button **2** while the settings of memory button **1** is being recalled, press memory button **1** to stop the IMS adjustment, and then press memory button **2**.
 - If you adjust the seat and rearview mirror while the IMS is adjusting the seat and mirror, the system stops the adjustments.
-

Resetting the IMS

- 1 Make sure that the gear is in P (Park) and the engine is ON, and then open the driver's door.
- 2 Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the foremost position.
- 3 Push the seat's forward/rearward switch towards the forward position and the seatback angle control switch towards the upright position, simultaneously for more than 2 seconds.
- 4 An audible warning sounds 3 times, and seat resetting begins.
- 5 The resetting process is complete after the seat, seatback angle, seat height, cushion tilt and leg rest are returned to their original positions.

While resetting IMS

A notification sound is heard and the seat is adjusted to the most rearward position. Then the seat and seatback move to the default center position.

The resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop if:

- The seat control switch is operated.
- The driving speed exceeds 5 km/h (3 mph).
- The driver's door is closed.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to the OFF position.

NOTICE

- If the seat movement or notification sound stops before the process is complete, restart the resetting procedure.
 - Before resetting the IMS, make sure there are no objects on or around the driver's seat.
 - After resetting the IMS, the driver's seat must be adjusted and stored again to recall the memory position.
-

Seat easy access operation

 If equipped

Driver seat

Seat easy access moves the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically as follows:

- **Exiting the vehicle**
 - Moves rearwards by the distance selected on the settings menu of the infotainment system.

Seat easy access operation may be limited when the driver's seat position setting is already close to the maximum rearward travel position.

- **Steering wheel:** Moves up to its fullest extent.
- **Entering the vehicle**
The steering wheel and driver's seat return to their original positions when the driver's door closes.
- You can set the Seat easy access feature from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Seat easy access > Driver seat easy access > Off/Normal/Extended**

Passenger seat

Seat easy access moves the passenger's seat and steering wheel automatically as follows:

- **Exiting/Entering the vehicle**
When the front passenger seat door opens or closes, the front passenger seat moves to the ideal position for entering/exiting the vehicle with ease.
- You can set the Seat easy access feature from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Seats > Seat easy access > Passenger seat easy access**



WARNING

To prevent injury or property damage, be aware if there are objects or passengers in the driver's side rear seat or seat floor. To stop movement of the front seat, press any of the driver's seat control switches.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Steering wheel

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)

If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you can still steer the vehicle, but it requires increased steering effort.

If you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



CAUTION

- If the MDPS  warning light and the message '**Check motor driven power steering**' illuminates on the instrument, you can continue to steer the vehicle, but it requires increased steering effort. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system inspected as soon as possible.
 - The steering effort may be high immediately after moving the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort returns to its normal condition.
 - When the battery voltage is low, you may have to use more effort to steer. This is a temporary condition and returns to normal condition after charging the battery.
 - A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or OFF position.
 - Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or driving at low speeds.
 - When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. When the temperature rises, the noise disappears.
 - When an error is detected from MDPS, the steering effort assist function is not activated. Instrument cluster warning lights may illuminate or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe location as soon as possible. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.
-

Tilt/Telescopic steering

Adjust the steering wheel toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel up and down to be in the locked position.



WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

NOTICE

While adjusting the steering wheel position, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

Manual adjustment



- 1 Pull down the lock-release lever.
- 2 Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle and distance forward/back.
- 3 Pull up the lock-release lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Information

Sometimes the lock release lever may not engage completely. Pull down on the lock-release lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

Power adjustment

 if equipped



- 1 Push the switch up and down to adjust the angle.
- 2 Push the switch forward or rearward to adjust the height.

NOTICE

Do not adjust the steering wheel longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.

Resetting steering wheel power adjustment

If adjustment is no longer possible within the operable range while adjusting the steering wheel position (angle or height), reset as follows.

- 1 From the position the steering wheel has stopped, push the control switch for 10 seconds in the direction you were adjusting the steering wheel. The steering wheel will move in the direction the control switch is pushed.
- 2 Continue pushing the switch for at least 2 seconds after the steering wheel has stopped. Resetting will be complete after the operational range is recognized. If the adjustment is still not possible after resetting the steering wheel power adjustment, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Steering wheel heater

 if equipped



When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the steering wheel heater button to warm the steering wheel.

The indicator on the button illuminates.

To turn the steering wheel heater off, press the button again. The indicator on the button turns off.

Adjusting temperature

Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the temperature from OFF, HIGH, and LOW.

- Pressing the icon when temperature is LOW, the heated steering wheel turns off.
- When HIGH is manually selected, the heated steering wheel automatically changes to the LOW position after 30 minutes. You can turn off the heated steering wheel by pressing the icon to the OFF position.

Steering wheel grip sensor

 if equipped

While driving the vehicle with the Driver assistance system on, it detects whether the driver is holding the steering wheel and displays the Hands-off warning when the driver is not holding the steering wheel. For more information, refer to the Hands-off warning section in **Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)** or **Lane Following Assist (LFA)**.

In the following situations, the sensor may fail to detect the driver's hands although the driver is holding the steering wheel.

- When the driver is wearing gloves.
- When accessories such as a cover is attached on the steering wheel.
- When electronic device is touching the steering wheel.

- When the steering wheel is wet.

CAUTION

The steering wheel sensor may not work properly if the following precautions are not followed.

- Do not modify the steering wheel cover.
- Do not attach accessories on the rim of the steering wheel.
- Do not touch the steering wheel with electronic devices. (for example, Laptop, tablet PC, etc)
- Do not touch the steering wheel with metallic or conductive objects. (for example, Tumbler, soda can, etc)
- Do not excessively wet the steering wheel. (for example, spilled water, wet tissue, vapor from steam wash)

Haptic warning/Steering wheel vibration warning

 if equipped

If haptic steering wheel is available, the Driver Assistance system vibrates the steering wheel to warn the driver when the system indicates hazardous situations.

Setting haptic warning

While the engine is on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Haptic warning** in the infotainment system.

Horn



To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn operates only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

- Do not strike the horn severely to or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
- Do not clean the steering wheel surface with the following products:
 - Organic solvents such as thinner, alcohol and gasoline
 - Chemical products such as leather cleaner, coating agent, and wax

Mirrors

Inside rearview mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centered.



WARNING

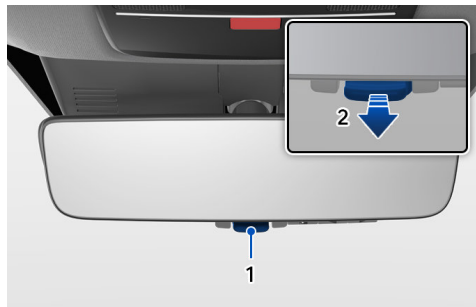
- Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear headrests that may interfere with your vision through the rear window.
- To prevent serious injury during a collision or deployment of the airbag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.
- Never adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror

 if equipped



1. Day
2. Night

Before driving at night, pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electronic Chromic Mirror (ECM)

 if equipped



1. Sensor

When the engine is running, the glare from vehicle headlights behind you is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), the mirror automatically goes to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

Digital Center Mirror (DCM)

 if equipped

The DCM is a system that uses the camera on the rear of the vehicle and displays its image on the screen of the DCM. The DCM allows the driver to see the rear view despite obstructions, such as the headrest or luggage, ensuring rear visibility.



WARNING

Be sure to read the precautions and instructions before using the DCM. Failure to follow the precautions and instructions for proper use of DCM may result in serious injury:

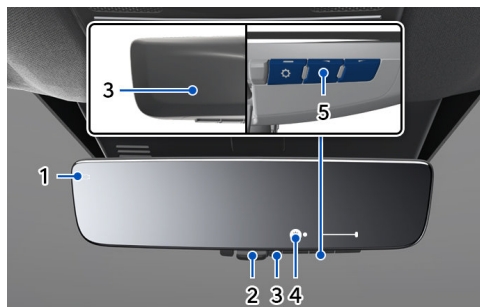
- You are responsible for driving safely when using the DCM. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always check the blind spot of the DCM before driving.
- Never operate the DCM while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.
- Never disassemble or modify the DCM's camera unit or wirings.

If you notice smoke or any smell coming from the DCM, stop using the system immediately. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

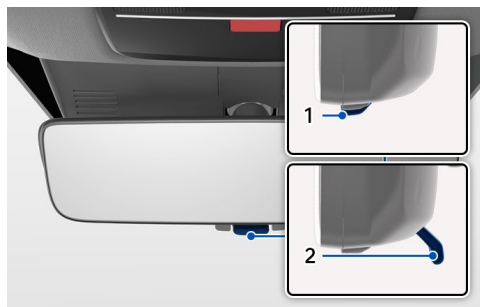
- The image areas displayed in the conventional rearview mirror mode and the DCM mode are different. Check the image areas displayed in different modes before driving the vehicle.
- Switch to the conventional rearview mirror mode when the DCM is not functioning normally. A light beam or flash may appear if strong light sources such as direct sunlight or vehicle headlights obstruct the rearview camera.
- Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is blocked or covered, the DCM may not operate normally. Clean with a damp soft cloth.

DCM components



1. Camera indicator
2. Mode selection lever (conventional rearview mirror/DCM)
3. Sensor
4. Icon display area
5. Menu/Adjustment button

Changing modes



1. DCM mode
2. Conventional rearview mirror mode

Information

- If the DCM mode is selected, the rear view is shown on the inside rearview mirror and the camera  indicator appears on the top left side of the mirror.
 - The DCM turns on when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position and turns off when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position.
 - The conventional rearview mirror can be used when the DCM mode is turned off.
 - Use the conventional rearview mirror mode when the display of the DCM mode seems blur due to strong light sources.
 - If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, close the sunshade of the sunroof (if equipped).
 - When driving at night, the color of the objects displayed on the DCM may differ from the actual color.
 - Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. If this occurs, use the conventional rearview mirror mode.
-

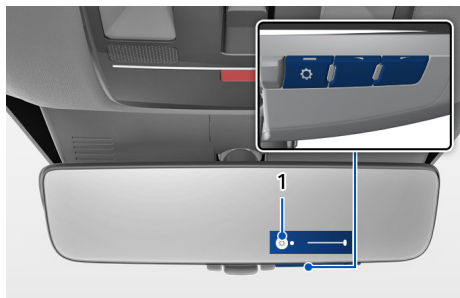
Adjusting the mirror height



Select the conventional rearview mirror mode, adjust the height of the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centered.

Setting the DCM

- 1 Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON or START position and pull the lever towards you to use the DCM mode.
- 2 Press the menu  button, and then press the adjustment button to adjust the brightness and vertical angle of the display.



1. Icon display area

- Each time the menu  button is pressed the brightness  icon or angle  icon appears in the icon display area.
- The brightness and vertical angle can be adjusted by using the adjustment button when the icon is displayed.
- If a button is not operated for about 5 seconds or more, the icon disappears, and the display cannot be adjusted.



CAUTION

- Make sure the tailgate is closed before driving. When the tailgate is open, the rear image may not be displayed normally on the DCM.
 - Do not let the passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven. It may cause motion sickness.
 - Adjust the DCM to an appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change the to conventional rearview mirror mode.
 - Do not block or cover the light sensors. If the light sensors are blocked or covered, the brightness may not be displayed normally.
-

Precautions while using the DCM

- Do not clean the mirror with cleaning agents containing thinner, benzene, alcohol, or other petroleum based cleaning products.
- Do not contaminate the rear view camera lens with organic solvent, vehicle wax, window cleaner, or glass coating when washing the vehicle. If contaminated, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- Clean the camera lens with a damp soft cloth. Scratching or damaging the lens surface may reduce DCM performance.
- Never disassemble or modify the DCM's camera unit or wirings, and never apply any impact on it.
- To prevent the battery from discharging, do not use the DCM when the engine is not running.
- Do not attach an antenna of a wireless device near the DCM. Electric wave from a wireless device may cause disturbed images.
- Never rotate the body of DCM more than 90 degrees or excessively press the adjustment buttons.

CAUTION

If you suspect a malfunction while using the DCM, push the mode selection lever towards the front windshield to switch to the conventional rearview mirror mode. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



- If the error  icon appears, the DCM may not be working properly. Change to conventional rearview mirror mode.
- If the DCM is extremely hot, the high temp  icon appears, and the display gradually becomes dimmer.
 - If the temperature continues to increase, the DCM turns off.
 - The icon disappears when the mirror becomes cool.

Outside rearview mirrors



The mirrors can be adjusted with the mirror adjustment control switch. Adjust the outside rearview mirrors to your desired position before driving. The outside rearview mirrors can be folded to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.



WARNING

- The left and right outside rearview mirrors are convex. Objects in mirror are closer than they appear.
 - Use the outside rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.
 - Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
-

NOTICE

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face. This may damage the surface of the glass.
 - If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
 - Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel, or other petroleum based cleaning products.
-

Adjusting the outside rearview mirrors



- 1 Press the outside rearview mirror control selection button to the **L** or **R** to select the outside rearview mirror you want to adjust.
- 2 Use the outside rearview mirror control switch to position the selected mirror up, down, left, or right.
- 3 After adjustment, press the outside rearview mirror control selection button to the middle to prevent unintended adjustment.

NOTICE

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.
 - Do not adjust the outside rearview mirrors by force to prevent damage to the motor.
-

Folding the outside rearview mirrors

Folding button



The outside rearview mirrors can be folded or unfolded by pressing the button.

Infotainment system setting

- **Enable on door unlock**

If **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the mirror folds or unfolds when the door is locked or unlocked using the smart key or touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle.

- **Enable on driver approach**

If **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the mirror unfolds when the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

NOTICE

- For your safety, the outside rearview mirrors cannot be folded automatically when driving at a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph) or faster.
 - To prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary when the engine is not running.
 - Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It may cause motor failure.
-

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Reverse parking aid

 if equipped



If the rearview mirror selector switch position is set to **L** or **R**, the left or right rearview mirror automatically lowers itself to the default position when reversing (with the gear in **R**), to ensure the driver's clear field of vision.

When reversing, the automatic rearview mirror adjustment feature saves and recalls the position set by the user while in the **R** (Reverse) mode by working in conjunction with the sitting posture memory button.

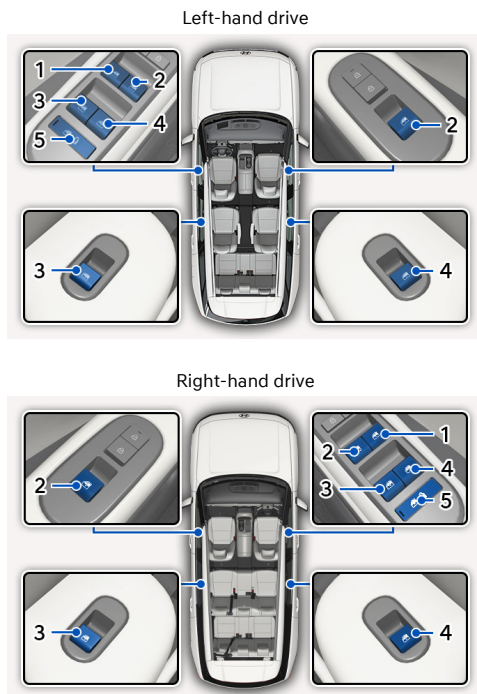
Saving an auto reverse position

- 1 With the vehicle ignition on, bring the vehicle to a stop in a safe location.
- 2 To adjust the left or right rearview mirror position, use the rearview mirror selector switch to select **L** or **R**.
- 3 Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle and change gears to **R**.
 - During the initial setup, the rearview mirrors lower themselves to the default position.
- 4 Select **L** or **R** and use the arrow keys on the mirror adjustment switch to adjust the selected mirror's angle to the desired position.
- 5 Press and hold the sitting posture memory button 1 (or 2).
 - When the set position is successfully saved, “beep” sounds twice, and the infotainment system screen displays the message **‘Settings 1 (or 2) saved’**.
- 6 Configure the same settings for the other rearview mirror, following the above steps (1 to 5).

Using a stored auto reverse position

- 1 Select **L** or **R** of the rearview mirror selector switch.
- 2 Press the memory button 1 (or 2) where a sitting posture is saved.
- 3 Seat/Steering wheel/Rearview mirror position setting 1 (or 2) is recalled.
- 4 Depress the brake pedal and change gears to **R** (reverse).
- 5 The rearview mirrors automatically lower themselves to the positions saved as setting 1 (or 2).

Windows

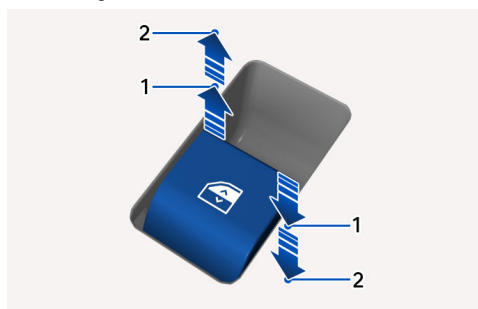


1. Driver's door power window switch
2. Front passenger's door power window switch
3. Rear door (left) power window switch
4. Rear door (right) power window switch
5. Power window lock switch/Electronic child safety lock (if equipped)

Power windows

The Engine Start/Stop button must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a power window switch to control the door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock button that can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows operate for about 3 minutes after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position. If the front doors are opened, the battery power is turned OFF and the Power Windows do not operate.

Window opening and closing



- 1 To open, press the window switch down to the first detent (position 1).
To close, pull the window switch up to the first detent (position 1).
- 2 Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto up/down window

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent (position 2) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is operating, pull up or press down and release the switch.



WARNING

- Do not leave the vehicle running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the window, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not extend your head, arms or any other body parts or objects outside the window while driving to avoid serious injury.

Resetting the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

- 1 Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
- 2 Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least 1 second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are out of the way before closing the windows. The automatic reverse feature does not operate while resetting the power window system.

Automatic reversal



If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it stops and lowers about 30 cm (12 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects any resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window stops upward movement and then lowers about 2.5 cm (1 in.).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse does not operate.

The automatic reverse feature is active only when the "Auto Up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.



WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window does not stop and reverse direction.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

Power window lock button



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button.

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.



WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death may result from unintentional window operation by a child.

NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This also ensures the longevity of the fuse.
 - Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window stops and cannot be opened or closed.
-

Remote window opening/closing feature



- Press and hold the door lock  button for more than 3 seconds and the front windows move up after the doors are locked. Window movement stops when you release the door lock button.
- Press and hold the door unlock  button for more than 3 seconds and the front windows move down after the doors are unlocked. Window movement stops when you release the door unlock button.



WARNING

Always double check to make sure arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before using remote window closing feature.

NOTICE

- Do not leave the windows down when leaving the vehicle to prevent theft or damage from water entering the vehicle.
 - The remote window opening/closing feature operates only with the Safety Power Windows equipped.
 - The remote window opening/closing feature may abruptly stop when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in close proximity from your vehicle, while monitoring the window movement.
 - One of the windows may stop operating when the window is interrupted by certain force. However, the other windows keep operating. Make sure that all windows are closed.
 - The doors unlock when the windows are opened using the remote window open/closing feature.
-



If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minute period.



WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.
 - Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.
 - Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.
-



CAUTION

- Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.
If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.
 - Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.
-

Power sunshade



Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically slides open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically closes. However, if the sunroof glass is open, the glass will close first.

To stop the power sunshade at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

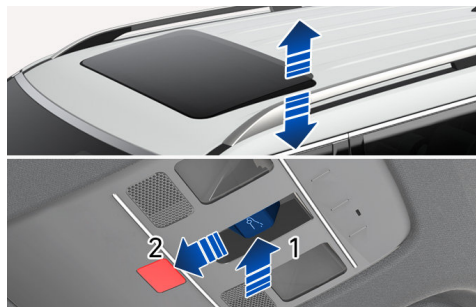
NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Information

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

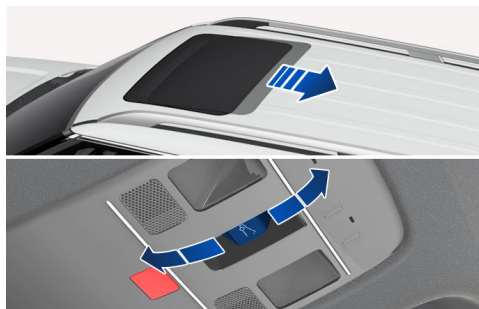
Tilt open/close



- Push the sunroof switch upward (direction 1), the sunroof glass tilts open. However, if the power sunshade is closed, the sunshade will open first.
- Push the sunroof switch upward (direction 1) or forward (direction 2) when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass automatically closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Slide open/close



- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass opens. However, if the power sunshade is closed, the power sunshade will open first. Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass closes. However, if the sunroof glass is closed, the power sunshade will close.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the power sunshade and sunroof glass operate automatically (auto slide feature). To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Automatic reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.



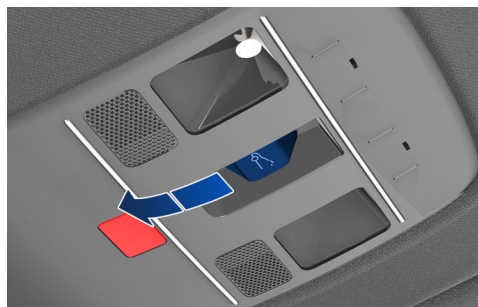
WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Do not extend your head, arms, body parts, or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade or sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
 - Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
 - Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
 - Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
 - Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
 - Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
 - Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.
-

Resetting the sunroof



Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

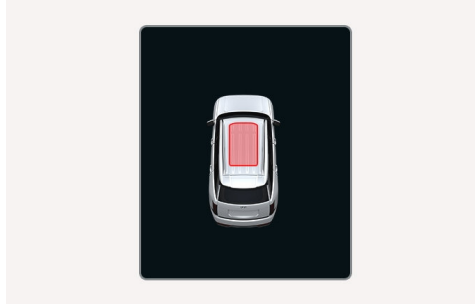
- When the 12 V battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

- 1 Start the vehicle in P (Park).
- 2 Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed. Then release the switch.
- 3 Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
- 4 Push and hold the sunroof switch forward again until the power sunshade and sunroof glass slide open and close.
Do not release the switch until the operation is completed. If you release the switch, start again from step 2.

Information

If the sunroof is not reset after the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

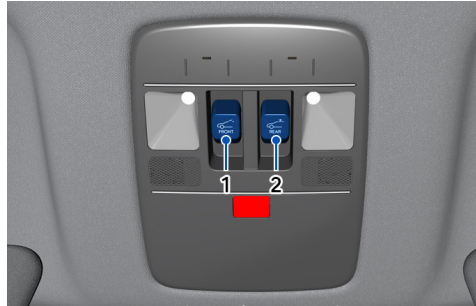
Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime sounds for several seconds and the sunroof open warning appears on the cluster display. Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

Dual wide sunroof

 if equipped



1. Front
2. Rear

You can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console. The sunroof can only be operated when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position. The sunroof can be operated for about 3 minutes after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position.

However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minute period.



WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.
- Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.



CAUTION

- Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.
If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.
- Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Sunshade

Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

Sunshade (Front)

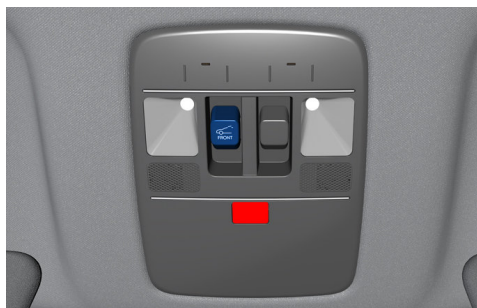


Open or close the sunshade by hand.

NOTICE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Information



The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened by pushing the sunroof switch rearward, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

Power sunshade (Rear)



Push the power sunshade switch to automatically slide the power sunshade open or close.

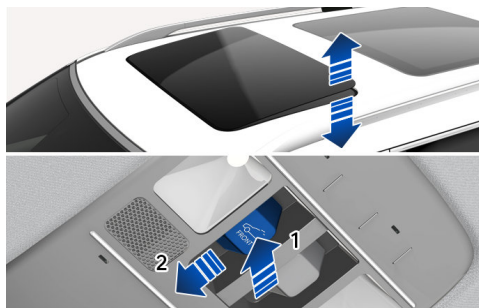
NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Information

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristics.

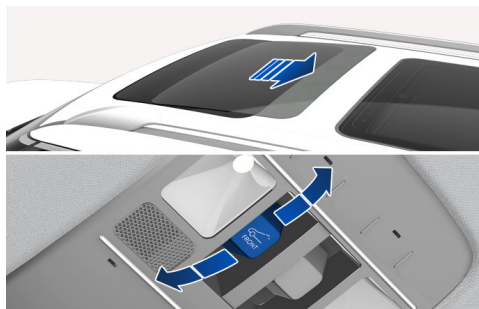
Tilt open/close (Front)



Push the sunroof switch upward (direction 1) or forward (direction 2) to tilt open or close the sunroof glass.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Slide open/close (Front)



- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature).

Automatic reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.



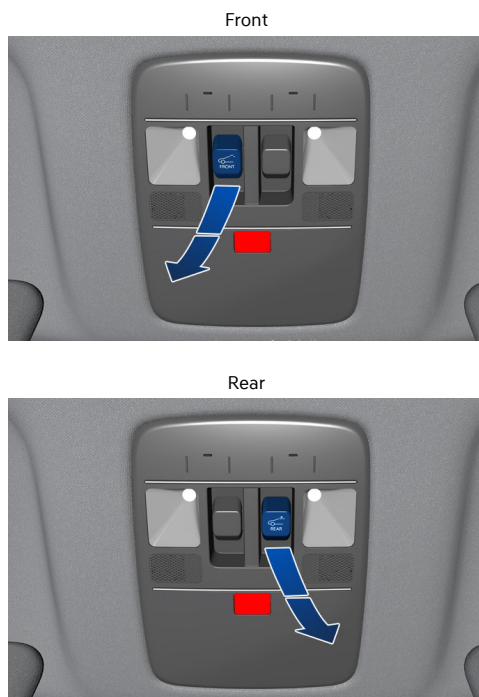
WARNING

- Make sure that heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Do not extend your head, arms, body parts, or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade or sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
 - Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
 - Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
 - Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
 - Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
 - Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
 - Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.
-

Resetting the sunroof



Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

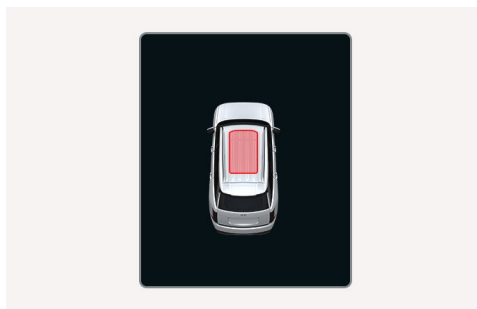
- When the 12 V battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced

- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly
- 1 Start the vehicle in P (Park).
 - 2 Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed. Then release the switch.
 - 3 Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
 - 4 Push and hold the sunroof switch forward again until the power sunshade and sunroof glass slide open and close.
Do not release the switch until the operation is completed. If you release the switch, start again from step 2.

NOTICE

If the sunroof is not reset after the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime sounds for several seconds and the sunroof open warning appears on the cluster display. Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

Hood

Opening the hood

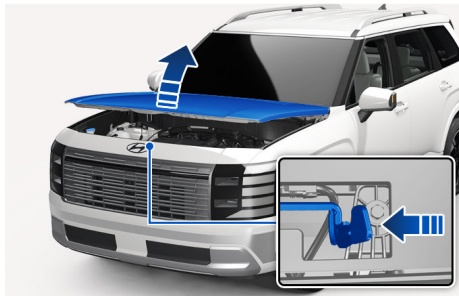
Before opening the hood, shift the gear to P (Park) and make sure the vehicle has completely stopped.

- 1 Park the vehicle and apply the parking brake.
- 2 Pull the hood release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood pops open slightly.



- 3 Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push up the secondary hood release lever inside of the hood center and lift the hood.

After the hood has been lifted halfway, it will raise completely by itself.



Closing the hood

- 1 Before closing the hood, check in and around the engine compartment to ensure the following:
 - Any tools or other loose objects have been removed.
 - All gloves, rags, or other combustible material have been removed.
 - All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed.
- 2 Lower the hood until it is about 30 cm (12 in.) above the closed position and then let it drop.
- 3 Check the hood has locked properly. If the hood is raised slightly, open it again and drop it from a little higher.

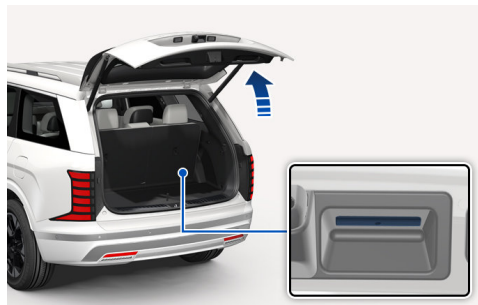


WARNING

- Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening.
 - Always double check to make sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the hood open may cause a total loss of visibility, resulting in a collision.
 - Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. It may block your vision and may result in a collision.
-

Tailgate

Opening the tailgate

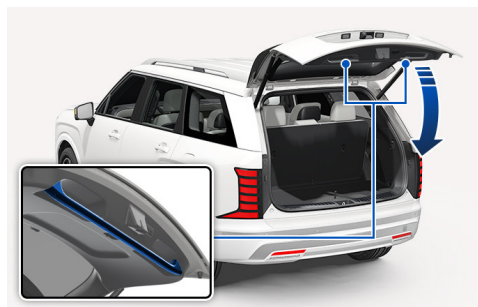


Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and set the parking brake.

Then do one of the following:

- 1 Unlock all doors with the Door Unlock button on your smart key. Press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.
- 2 Press and hold the tailgate Open button on the smart key to unlock the tailgate. Then press the tailgate handle button on the vehicle and open the tailgate.
- 3 With the Smart Key in your possession, press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.

Closing the tailgate



Lower the tailgate lid and press down until it locks. To be sure the tailgate lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again without pressing the tailgate handle button.

WARNING



Do not grab or hold on to the tailgate support struts at any time. Damage to the tailgate support struts could result. Deformation of the tailgate support struts may cause vehicle damage and personal injury may occur.

WARNING

- NEVER allow anyone to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. If the tailgate is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The luggage compartment is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.
- Your vehicle should be kept locked and keys should be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in luggage compartments.
- Always keep the tailgate completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

Emergency tailgate safety release



To unlock and open the tailgate manually from inside the cargo area, perform the following:

- 1 Remove the cover at the bottom of the tailgate.

- 2 Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate.
- 3 Push the tailgate open.



WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the cargo area.
 - No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a collision.
 - Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is moving.
-

Power tailgate

 if equipped

Power tailgate operating conditions

The power tailgate operates when the gear is in P (Park) with the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. The tailgate operates regardless of the gear position when the engine is off.



WARNING

- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power tailgate that could result in serious injury or property damage.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power tailgate or smart tailgate before use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects (for example, walls, ceilings, vehicles, etc.) may result if contact with the tailgate occurs.
- The tailgate may not open or may close unintentionally injuring people around the tailgate under the following situation:
 - There is a lot of snow on the tailgate.
 - There is a heavy object on the tailgate such as a bicycle carrier, ladder, etc.

Do not open the tailgate before removing snow or heavy object on the tailgate.

NOTICE

- Do not close or open the tailgate manually or it may be damaged. If you need to close the tailgate manually, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power tailgate more than 10 times continuously when the engine is not running. Use the power tailgate with the engine running when the power tailgate is used repeatedly to prevent battery discharge.
- Do not leave the tailgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.
- Do not apply excessive force when the power tailgate is operating. Doing so could result in vehicle damage.
- Always close the tailgate before driving. Do not grab or hold on to the tailgate support struts or they may be damaged. Deformation of the tailgate support struts may result in vehicle damage and personal injury.



- Do not modify or repair any part of the power tailgate by yourself. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not operate the power tailgate under the following conditions. The power tailgate may not operate properly.
 - One side of the vehicle is lifted to inspect the vehicle or change a tire.
 - Parking on an uneven road such as a slope, etc.
- Close the tailgate completely and lock all doors and tailgate using the central door lock button before using an automatic car wash.
- Do not spray high pressure water directly on the power tailgate outside open/close button. The tailgate may open unintentionally.
- If the tailgate is not fully closed and vehicle speed is at or above 3 km/h (1.8 mph), a warning will sound 10 times. Immediately park the vehicle at a safe place, close the tailgate, and check that the tailgate open warning on the instrument cluster is turned off.
- In cold and wet climates, the outside power tailgate open button may not work properly due to freezing conditions. If this occurs, remove the ice before using the outside power tailgate open/close button or use the power tailgate open/close button on the Smart key or the instrument panel.
- Operating the power tailgate more than 5 times continuously could cause damage to the operating motor. If this occurs, the power tailgate will not operate to prevent the motor from overheating. If any of the power tailgate buttons are pressed to try to open the tailgate, the chime will sound 3 times, but the tailgate will remain closed. Allow the power tailgate system to cool for about 1 minute before operating the system again.

Operating the power tailgate

Power tailgate open/close button

Smart key



Instrument panel



When the tailgate is closed, press the power tailgate open/close button for 1.5 seconds. The tailgate will open with a warning sound.

While the tailgate is opening, press the button to stop power tailgate operation.

When the tailgate is opened, press and hold the power tailgate open/close button to close the tailgate. If you release the button while the tailgate is closing, power tailgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds. If you press the button again while the tailgate is stopped, power tailgate operation will resume and the tailgate will be opened again.

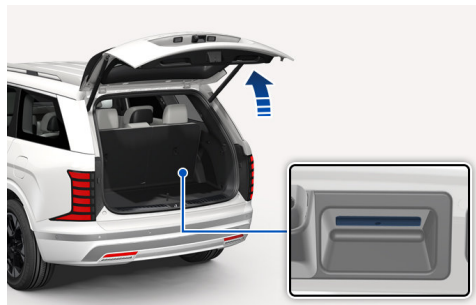
Also, if the smart key is not within operation range (about 10 m) from the vehicle, tailgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.



WARNING

Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the tailgate before pressing the open/close button inside the power tailgate and the smart key. Otherwise, this may cause serious injury or damage to the vehicle or object.

Power tailgate open/close button (Outside the power tailgate)



When the tailgate is closed, press the power tailgate open button to open the tailgate. If the vehicle is locked, press the power tailgate open button with the smart key in your possession.

While the tailgate is opening, press the button to stop power tailgate operation.

Power tailgate close button (Inside the power tailgate)



When the tailgate is opened, press and hold the tailgate open/close button to close the power tailgate. If you release the button while the tailgate is closing, power tailgate operation will stop.

Power tailgate lock button (Inside the power tailgate)



Press the power tailgate lock button while carrying the smart key. The power tailgate closes and locks automatically. Additionally, all doors will lock.

The tailgate will close and lock, and all doors will lock only when the engine is off.

Automatic reversal

During power tailgate operation if the power tailgate senses any obstacle, the tailgate stops or fully opens.

The automatic reverse feature may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- If the detected resistance is below a certain level, or if the tailgate is almost fully closed near the latched position.
- If a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed.



WARNING

Never deliberately place any object or use your body part to test the automatic reverse feature.

NOTICE

The power tailgate may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than 2 times while attempting to open or close the tailgate. If this occurs, carefully open or close the tailgate manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power tailgate automatically again.

Setting the power tailgate

To use each feature, you must select the opening speed or opening height from the Settings menu. Deselect the settings when you do not want to use the feature.

Power tailgate opening speed

To adjust the power tailgate opening speed, select **Settings > Vehicle > Doors > Power Tailgate opening speed** in the infotainment system.

Power tailgate opening height

 If equipped

To adjust the power tailgate opening height, select **Settings > Vehicle > Doors > Power Tailgate opening height** in the infotainment system.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

User height setting

- 1 Position the tailgate manually to the height you prefer.
- 2 Press the power tailgate open/close button located inside the tailgate for more than 3 seconds.

If **User height setting** is selected for the power tailgate opening height, the power tailgate will automatically open to the height manually set by you.

Information

- If the power tailgate opening height has not been manually set, the power tailgate will fully open when **User height setting** from the infotainment system is selected.
 - If one of the height setting (**Full open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1**) is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, and then **User height setting** is selected, the tailgate opens to the height manually set by you.
 - The power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings change according to the linked User Profile. If the User Profile is changed, power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings change accordingly.
-

Resetting the power tailgate

Some instances where resetting the power tailgate may be required include:

- When the 12 V battery is recharged
- When the 12 V battery is reinstalled after removal or replacement
- When the related fuse is reinstalled after removal or replacement

- 1 With the vehicle turned off or on, put the gear in P (Park).
- 2 Press the power tailgate open/close inner button and outer button simultaneously until a chime sounds.
- 3 Slowly close the tailgate manually.
- 4 Press the power tailgate open/close outer button. The tailgate opens with a chime sound.

Wait until the tailgate fully opens to complete resetting. If the tailgate stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be completed.

Information

- If the power tailgate is not reset after the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the power tailgate fuse is blown, the power tailgate may not operate normally.
 - If the power tailgate does not operate properly after the above procedure, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
-

Emergency tailgate safety release



To unlock and open the tailgate manually from inside the cargo area, perform the following:

- 1 Remove the cover at the bottom of the tailgate.
- 2 Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate.
- 3 Push the tailgate open.



WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the cargo area.
- No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a collision.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is moving.

Smart tailgate



On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the tailgate can be opened with hands-free activation using the smart tailgate system.

Operating the smart tailgate

The hands-free smart tailgate system can be used when:

- The smart tailgate option is enabled in the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Doors** > **Smart Tailgate**.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

- The smart tailgate is activated 15 seconds after all the doors are closed and locked.
- The smart tailgate opens when the smart key is detected in the area behind the vehicle for 3 seconds.

After the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds 6 times, the smart tailgate opens.

NOTICE

Smart tailgate may not operate properly if any of the following occur:

- The Smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
 - The Smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
 - Another vehicle's Smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
 - The temperature drops below zero degree.
-

Information

The smart tailgate does not operate when:

- A door is not locked or closed.
 - The Smart key is detected within 15 seconds from when the doors were closed and locked.
 - The Smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and within 1.5 m (60 in.) from the front door handles (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Mirror).
 - The Smart key is in the vehicle.
-

Detecting area



- The smart tailgate detecting area extends about 50-100 cm (20-40 in.) behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the Smart key, the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds for about 3 seconds to alert you that the tailgate opens.
- The alert stops once the Smart key is moved outside of the detecting area within the 3 seconds period.

NOTICE

Smart tailgate detecting area may change when:

- The vehicle is parked on an incline or slope.
 - One side of the vehicle is raised or lowered relative to the opposite side.
-

Deactivating the smart tailgate

If you press the Door lock/unlock or Tailgate open/close button on the smart key while the smart key is detected in the detecting area, the smart tailgate deactivates.

- If you press the door unlock button, the smart tailgate is deactivated temporarily. If you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart tailgate is activated again.
- If you press the tailgate open button for more than 1 second, the tailgate opens.
- The smart tailgate is still activated when you press the door lock button or tailgate open/close button, unless the smart key is detected in the detecting area.



WARNING

Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the smart tailgate for emergency situations.

Head-Up Display (HUD)

 if equipped



The HUD is an optional feature that allows the driver to view information projected onto a transparent screen while still keeping your eyes on the road ahead while driving.

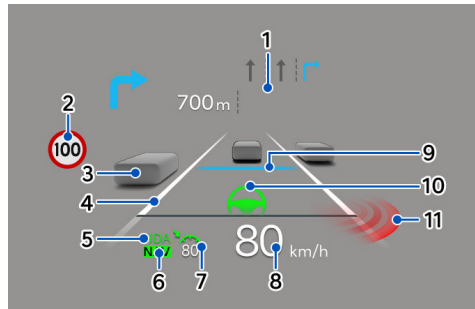
Precautions while using the HUD

- It may sometimes be difficult to read information on the HUD in the following situations.
 - The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat
 - The driver wears polarizing-filter sunglasses
 - An object is located above the HUD cover
 - The vehicle is driven on a wet road
 - Any improper lighting accessory is installed inside the vehicle, or there is incoming light from outside of the vehicle
 - The driver wears glasses
 - The driver wears contact lenses

Adjust the image height or brightness level from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.

- For your safety, make sure to stop the vehicle before adjusting the settings.
- Do not tint the front windshield glass or add other types of metallic coating.
- Do not place any accessories on the dashboard or attach any objects on the windshield glass.
- When replacing the front windshield glass, replace it with a windshield glass designed for HUD operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windshield glass.

HUD information



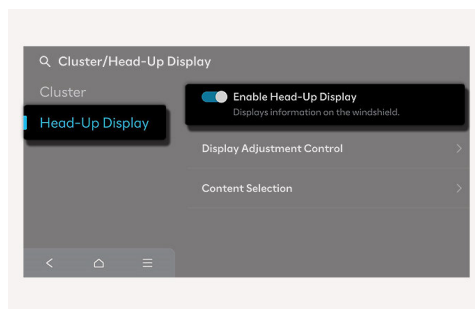
1. Turn by Turn (TBT) navigation
2. Traffic signs or speed limit
3. Surrounding vehicle (if equipped)
4. Lane Safety
5. Highway Driving Assist (if equipped)
6. Highway Auto Speed Change (if equipped)
7. Smart Cruise Control set speed
8. Speedometer
9. Smart Cruise Control vehicle distance
10. Lane Following Assist
11. Blind-Spot Safety



WARNING

The warning information of Blind-Spot Safety on the HUD are supplemental. Do not solely depend on them to change lanes. Always take a look around before changing lanes.

HUD settings



- HUD can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings > Cluster/Head-up display > Head-up display > Enable head-up display**.
- After turning on the HUD, you can change the settings of **Display adjustment** and **Content selection** of the HUD.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Vehicle system Over-The-Air (OTA) update

 if equipped

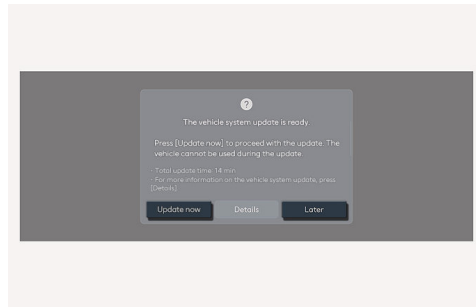
The OTA software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system up to date with the latest software.

- The OTA software update feature is only available for HYUNDAI Connected Services users.

Downloading software

The latest software can be downloaded automatically while driving. After the latest software has been successfully downloaded, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is available.

Approving software update



After the vehicle is turned off, the vehicle system will allow you to start the update.

- To start the update, press **Update now**.
- To postpone the update, press **Later**.

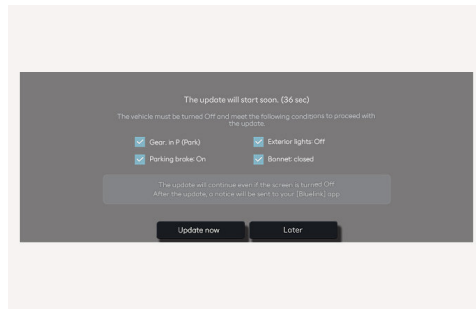
Preparing software update

If you press the **Update Now** button on the screen, the vehicle will begin installing the update automatically. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- The vehicle must be off.
- The gear must be in P (Park).
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be applied.
- The exterior lights must be turned off.
- The hood must be closed.
- The battery must be sufficient.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.

Information

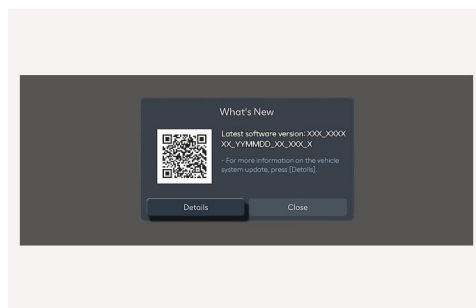
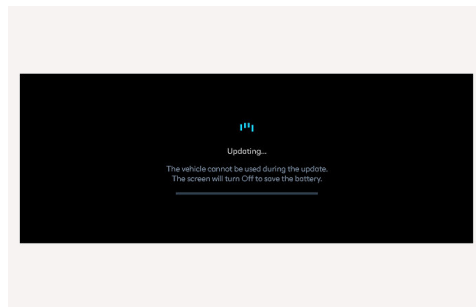
The battery and system status are automatically checked by the vehicle.



To update immediately, press **Update now**.

To cancel the update, press **Later**.

Updating software



You can see the progress of the update on the screen.

After the update is complete, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is complete.

- The screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes to save the battery. If the screen turns off automatically, you can check the update progress by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button.
- After the update starts, you can exit the vehicle.
- The update details may differ depending on the installed software version.

- Check the notice for the OTA software update on the HYUNDAI brand web.
- If the update fails, the update recovery will automatically proceed. If you want to retry the software update, even after a successful recovery, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI Call Center.
- If the update or recovery fails, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI Call Center. If there is a safety issue, you may be notified by the HYUNDAI Call Center to provide services such as emergency dispatch.
- After the update is complete, it may provide new functions or improvements. For more information, refer to the 'OTA Software Update' page on the HYUNDAI brand web or scan the QR code on the screen.

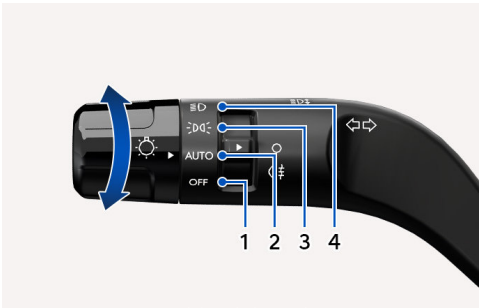
NOTICE

- Observe the following restrictions during the update.
 - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure to have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
 - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
 - Vehicle charging is not available. Charge the vehicle after the update is complete.
 - The Rear Occupant Alert feature may not work. Check if there are any occupants in the rear seat.
 - If there is an update for the Hyundai Digital Key feature, the doors cannot be locked or unlocked using the digital key, or fingerprint recognition. If the Hyundai Digital Key feature is being updated, use the smart key to lock or unlock the doors.
 - The update will be automatically canceled if any vehicle conditions required for the update are changed before starting the update.
 - Once the update has started, you cannot cancel the update.
 - Note that the high-voltage-related modules for charging the 12 V battery may work during the update.
 - You cannot use the OTA software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
 - Do not open the hood or replace the battery during the updates. The update may fail.
 - If a diagnostic tool is connected to the vehicle On-board Diagnostic (OBD) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The update will proceed by removing the connected diagnostic tool from the OBD terminal and restarting the vehicle.
 - If the update is not complete successfully, we highly recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI Call Center.
-

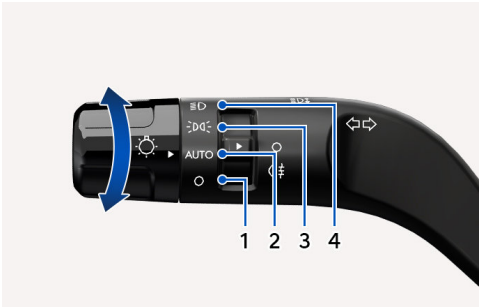
Exterior lights

Lighting control

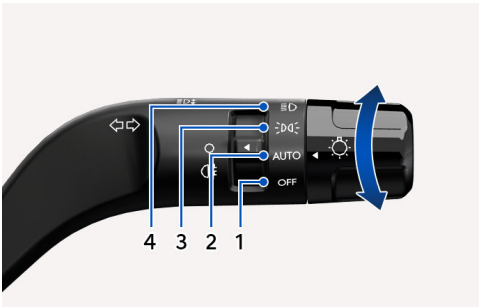
Type A



Type B



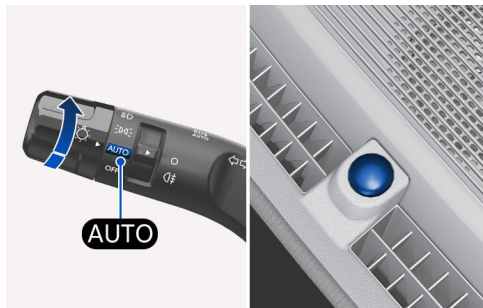
Type C



- 1. OFF (O)
- 2. AUTO headlight
- 3.  Position light
- 4.  Headlight

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the desired position.

AUTO headlight



The position light and headlight are turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor in front of the instrument panel.

Even with the AUTO headlight feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlights when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor located in front of the instrument panel.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO headlight system may not work properly.

☞ Position light



The position light, license plate light, and instrument panel light are turned ON when you turn the knob to the ☞ position.

Headlight



The headlight, position light, license plate light and instrument panel light are turned ON when you turn the knob to the  position with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.

High beam operation



To turn on the high beam headlight, push the lever away from you. The lever returns to its original position.

To flash the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams remain ON as long as you hold the lever.

The high beam indicator illuminates when the headlight high beams are switched on.

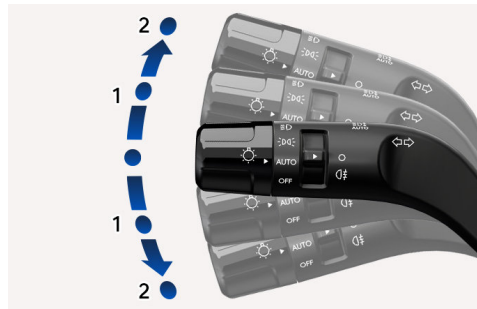
To turn off the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you. The low beams turn on.



WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

Turn signals and lane change signals



To signal a turn, completely push down (position 2) on the lever for a left turn or up (position 2) for a right turn.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal light may require replacement. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

One touch turn signal

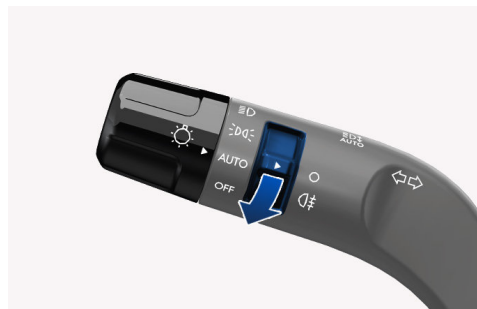
To use one touch turn signal, slightly push the turn signal lever up or down (position 1) and then release it.

The lane change signals blink 3, 5, or 7 times.

You can enable the one touch turn signal function or choose the number of blinking by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > One-touch turn indicator > Off/3 flashes/5 flashes/7 flashes** in the infotainment system.

Rear fog light

 If equipped



To turn on the rear fog light, turn the knob to the headlight position, and then turn the rear fog light switch to the rear fog light position.

To turn the rear fog lights off, do one of the following:

- Turn the knob to the OFF (O) position.
- Turn the rear fog light switch to the rear fog light position again.

Battery saver function

To prevent the battery from being discharging, the system automatically turns off the position light when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver's door.

With this feature, the position lights turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

To keep the lights on when the vehicle is turned off:

- Turn the position lights OFF and ON again using the headlight switch.

Headlight leveling device

 if equipped



To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number on the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for differing loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

Loading condition	Switch position	
	7-Seater	8-Seater
Driver only	0	0
Driver + Front passenger	0	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3	3

WARNING

If the function does not work properly, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

Headlight delay/time-out function

If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or position lights) remain on for about 5 minutes.

If the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or position lights) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights (and/or position lights) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice or turning the headlight switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

You can enable the headlight delay function by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Headlight time-out** in the infotainment system.

NOTICE

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver's door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight delay function does not turn OFF automatically. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlights manually from the headlight switch before exiting the vehicle.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Daytime Running Light (DRL)

The DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The position light will turn on together with the DRL if you select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Set daytime lighting > Activate exterior accent and interior controls lighting** in the infotainment system.

The DRL system turns OFF when:

- The vehicle is off.
- The headlights are on.
- The vehicle is turned ON while the parking brake is applied (DRL remains off until driving).
- The hazard warning flasher is ON.
- The turn signal lights are ON.
 - The corresponding side of the DRL where the turn signal light is on turns off.

You can turn off the DRL system while driving by turning on the headlights when the parking brake is applied and then turning off the headlights afterward.

Welcome system

 if equipped

Welcome system helps keep the driver visible by turning on vehicle lights when the driver approaches the vehicle.

Dynamic welcome/escort light

The dynamic welcome/escort lights operate for about few seconds, and then the tail lights are turned on.

When the door lock button or door unlock button on the smart key is pressed whilst the dynamic welcome/escort light is on, the dynamic welcome light turns off immediately.

You can enable the dynamic welcome/escort light function by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Headlight time-out** in the infotainment system.

Door handle light

When all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the door handle light will turn on for about 15 seconds if:

- **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock** is selected in the infotainment system.
 - The door lock button is pressed on the smart key.
 - The button of the outside door handle is pressed while carrying the smart key.
 - You put your hand in the outside door handle while carrying the smart key.
- Both **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Welcome mirror/light > On door unlock** and **On driver approach** are selected in the infotainment system, and the smart key is detected.

You can activate or deactivate the Welcome Light function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Headlight and position light

When the headlight switch is in the headlight, position light or AUTO position and all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the position lights and headlights come on for about 15 seconds when the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.

If you press the door lock or unlock button, the position lights and headlights turn off immediately.

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Headlight time-out** from the infotainment system to turn on this function.

Interior light

When the interior light switch is in the  position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the room lamps come on for 30 seconds when:

- The door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- The button of the outside door handle is pressed while carrying the smart key.
- You put your hand in the outside door handle while carrying the smart key.

If you press the door lock or unlock button on the smart key, the lights turn off immediately.

High Beam Assist (HBA)

 if equipped



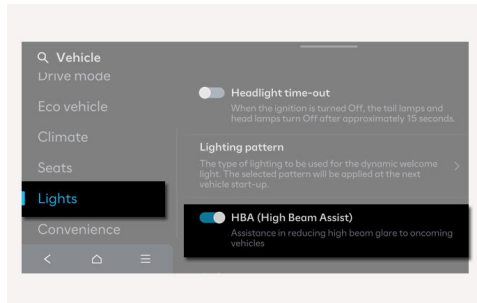
HBA automatically adjusts the headlights between high beam and low beam depending on the light detected from oncoming vehicles or vehicles in front using the front view camera.

- For more information on the location and the general precautions of front view camera, refer to **Sensor information**.

HBA settings

WARNING

Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.



With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > HBA (High Beam Assist)** from the Settings menu to turn on HBA and deselect to turn off the function.

HBA operation

- After selecting **High Beam Assist** from the Settings menu to operate HBA:
 - Place the headlight switch in the AUTO position and push the headlight lever towards the instrument cluster. The HBA  indicator light illuminates.
 - When HBA is enabled, high beams turn on when the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph) and the High Beam  indicator illuminates. When the vehicle

speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph), high beams do not turn on and the indicator light illuminates in white.

- When HBA is operating:
 - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are off, the high beams turn on. When you let go of the turn signal lever, HBA operates again.
 - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are on by HBA, the low beams turn on and HBA turns off.
 - If the turn signal lever is pushed away from you, the high beams turn on and HBA turns off.
 - If the headlight switch is moved from AUTO to another position (headlight/position/OFF (O)), the corresponding light turns on and HBA turns off.
- When HBA is operating, high beam switches to low beam if:
 - The headlights of an oncoming vehicle are detected.
 - The tail lights of a front vehicle are detected.
 - The headlight or tail light of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
 - The surrounding ambient light is bright enough so high beams are not required.
 - Streetlights or other lights are detected.

Information

The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

HBA malfunction and limitations

HBA malfunction

When HBA is not working properly, the '**Check driver assistance system**' warning message may appear, and the master  warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You can check the warning message in the Utility view mode on the cluster display.

Limitations of HBA

HBA may not work properly in the following situations if:

- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is damaged or out of the detection range.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle are covered with dust, snow, or water.
- An oncoming or front vehicle's headlights are off but the fog lights are on.
- There are lights that have a similar shape as a vehicle's light ahead.
- The headlights are not repaired or replaced properly.
- The headlights are not aimed properly.
- You are driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill, or downhill.
- A front vehicle is partially visible at a crossroad or on a curved road.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, LED sign, or reflectors ahead.

- The road is wet or covered with snow or ice.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted due to a flat tire or being towed.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fumes, smoke, fog, snow, blizzard, water spray on the road, or windshield condensation, etc.

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)**.



WARNING

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely. It is your responsibility to operate your vehicle in a safe manner.



CAUTION

- If HBA does not operate properly, use the turn signal lever to switch between high beam and low beam.
 - HBA may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.
-

Interior lights



WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and result in a collision.

NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off. Otherwise, the battery discharges.

Interior lamp AUTO off

The interior lights automatically go off about 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the lights go off 25 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the remote key or smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lights go off 5 seconds later.

Map lamp



-  : Press the button to turn on the map lamp for the front and rear seats.
-  : Press the button to turn off the room lamp for the front and rear seats.
-  : The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened.

NOTICE

When doors are unlocked by the smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for about 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. However, if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps turn off. If a door is opened with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 5 minutes.

Room lamps

 if equipped

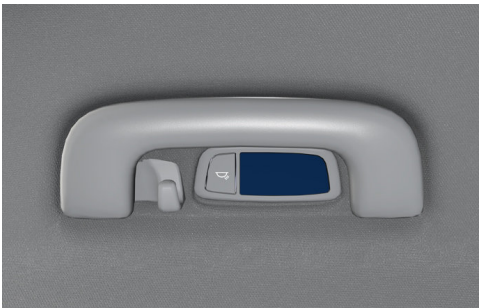
Normal roof/Single sunroof



Press the () button the lamp to turn the light on and off.

Rear personal lamps

2nd row

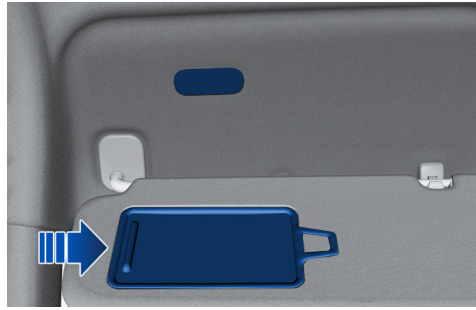


3rd row/Dual sunroof (if equipped)



Press the () button or touch the lamp to turn the light on and off.

Vanity mirror lamp

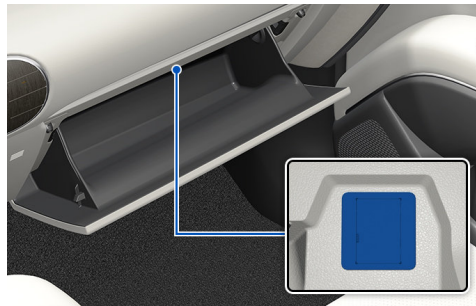


Opening the lid of the vanity mirror. The vanity mirror lamp turns on when the lid is opened and off when the lid is closed.

NOTICE

Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.

Glove box lamp

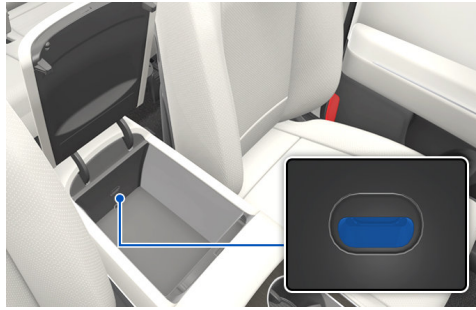


The glove box lamp turns on when the glove box is opened.
If the glove box is not closed, the lamp turns off after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

Close the glove box after use to prevent unnecessary battery discharge.

Center console storage lamp



The center console storage lamp turns on when the center console storage is opened.

- For more information on the interior button lights, refer to **Interior button lights**.

Interior button lights

The interior lighting including the button lighting are continuously on to make it easy to locate buttons and items during both day and night.

Set Daytime Lighting

 if equipped

You can enable or disable the exterior and interior button lighting. Select **Vehicle > Lights > Set daytime lighting** from the infotainment system.

- When all doors are locked, opening a door after unlocking it briefly turns on the interior lighting.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, it keeps the interior lighting on at all times.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the Off position, the interior lighting briefly stays on. At this time, when the door is opened and closed, or locked, the interior lighting immediately turns off.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Mood lighting

 if equipped



1. Dashboard
2. Door trim

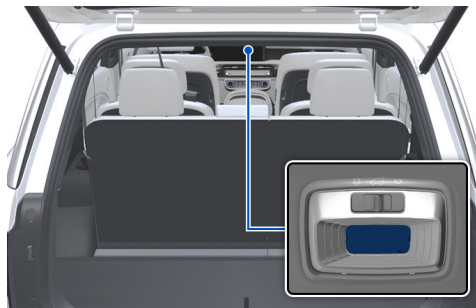
To adjust the mood lighting, select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Ambient light** in the infotainment system.

- If the **Link to drive mode** is selected, the mood lighting color changes according to the selected drive mode.
- If you do not want to use mood lighting, set **Brightness** to **0** in the infotainment system.

Information

- The mood lighting at both ends of the dashboard turn off to prevent reduced visibility of the outside rearview mirror when the vehicle is not in P (Park).
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- The color of the mood lighting may seem different under some conditions depending on the color of the interior and the set mood color.

Cargo area lamp



-  : The cargo area lamp stays on at all times.
-  : The cargo area lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.
-  : The cargo area lamp is off.

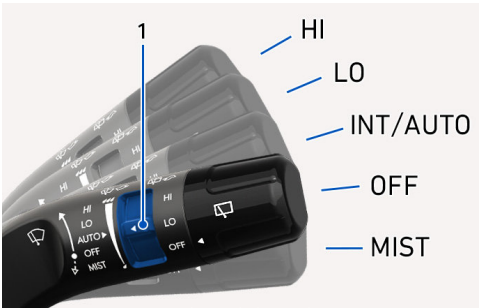
NOTICE

Close the tailgate after use to prevent unnecessary battery discharge.

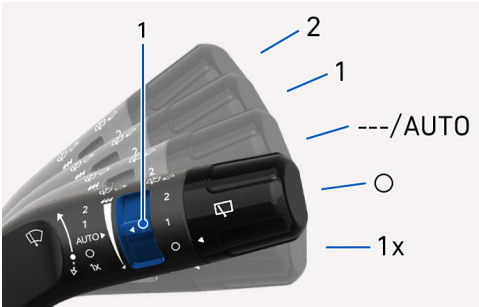
Wipers and washers

Front windshield wipers

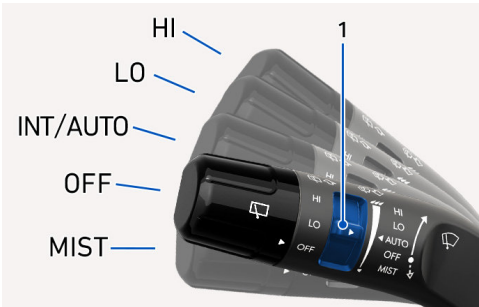
Type A



Type B



Type C



1. Intermittent or Auto control wipe time adjustment
- **HI/ 2:** The wiper runs at a higher speed.
 - **LO/ 1:** The wiper runs at a lower speed.

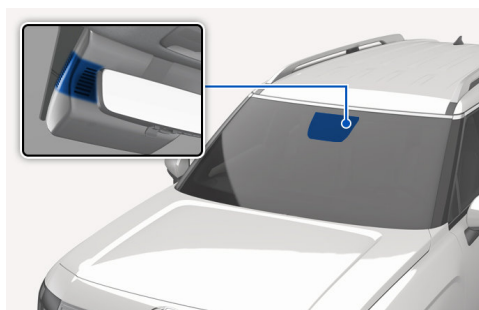
- **INT/ ---:** Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To differ the speed setting, turn the speed control knob up for faster operation and down for slower operation.
- **AUTO** (if equipped): The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
- **OFF/ O:** Wipers are not in operation.
- **MIST/ 1x:** For a single wiping cycle, push the lever downward and release. The wipers operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

NOTICE

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.
 - If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.
 - If it snows while driving, the wiper may temporarily stop operation to prevent damage caused by accumulated snow at the upper and lower parts of the window. When the wiper stops operation, clear the accumulated snow from the parts.
 - The wiper operation is stopped upon snow accumulation while driving. This is normal wiper operation. It is to prevent safety issues from happening when the wiper operation continues without removing snow.
-

AUTO (Automatic) control

 if equipped



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the interval of the wiping cycle.

To change the sensitivity setting, turn the sensitivity control knob.

If the wiper switch is set in the **AUTO** mode when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the wiper operates once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to the **OFF (O)** position when the wiper is not used.

WARNING

To prevent personal injury:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.
 - Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
 - Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.
-

NOTICE

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the **OFF (O)** position to stop the auto wiper operation.
 - Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass.
-

Front windshield washers



In the **OFF (O)** position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

When washer fluid is used, in order to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin, recirculation mode and air conditioning are automatically activated depending on the outside temperature. If you select fresh mode while the function is operating, the function resumes after a certain amount of time. It may not work in some conditions such as cold weather or vehicle OFF.

For more information, refer to **Climate control additional features**

WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, always warm the windshield using the defroster to help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision that could lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Always use appropriate washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

NOTICE

- Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty or when the windshield is dry.
 - Do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
 - Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
 - Use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.
-

Rear windshield wipers

Type A



Type B



Type C



- **HI/ 2:** High wiper speed
- **LO/ 1:** Low wiper speed
- **OFF:** Off

Auto rear wiper

The rear wiper operates while the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper on. You can select the function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Auto rear wiper (reverse)**.

- For more information, refer to **Recirculating air when washer fluid is used**.

Rear windshield washers



Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever.

Camera cleaning system

 if equipped

Contaminated camera (digital center mirror camera) can blur the image displayed on the screen. Spray the washer to clean it.



To spray washer fluid on the camera, slide the wiper switch toward the cluster.

- The rear window wiper operates and washer fluid is sprayed onto the rear window and camera.
- If you push and hold the switch, the wipers will operate and washer fluid will be sprayed repeatedly on the rear window and camera.
- Release the switch once the camera is cleaned. Washer will stop spraying.

- If dirt on the camera has not been removed, clean the camera lens with a soft cloth or cotton swab moistened with water.



CAUTION

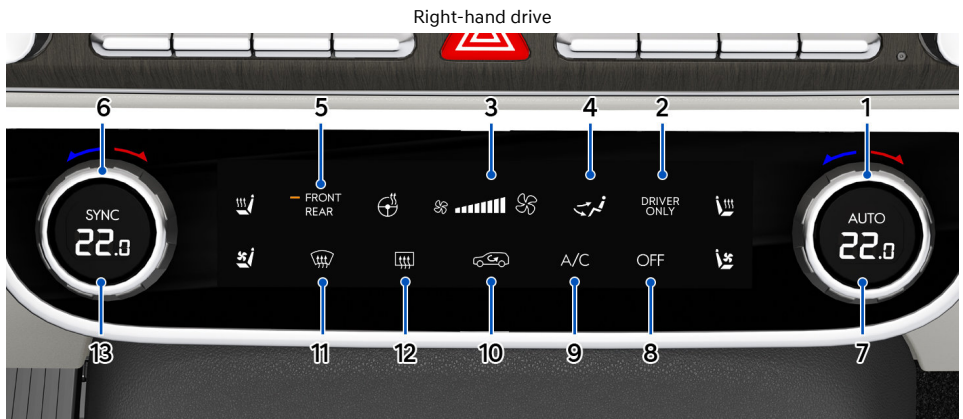
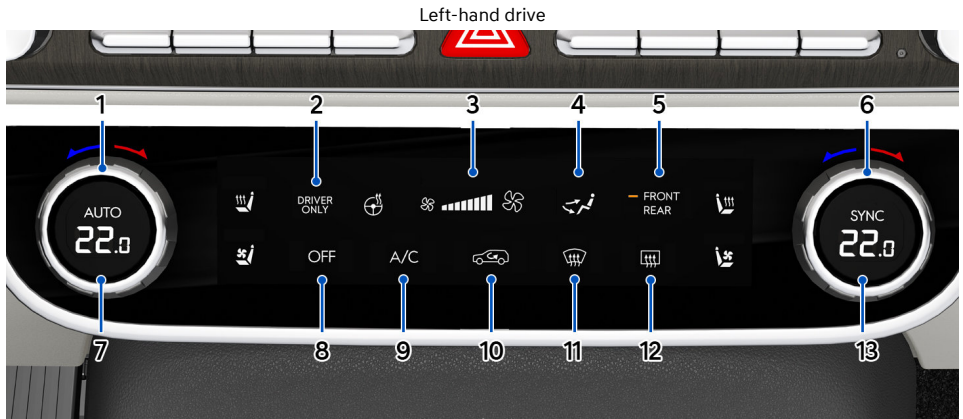
- Be careful not to clog the nozzle when washing the car or maintaining the vehicle.



1. Wide-rear view camera
 2. Digital center mirror camera (if equipped)
- If the nozzle becomes contaminated, remove the contamination by wiping it with a soft cloth or cotton swab moistened with water.
-

Automatic climate control system

Front seat control

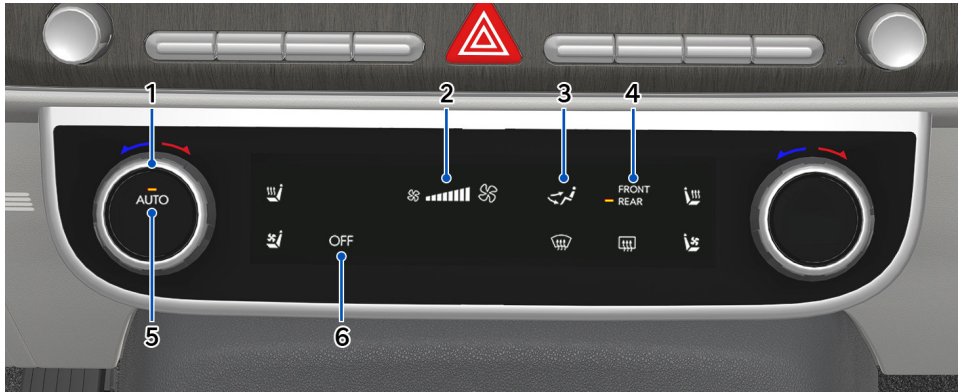


1. Driver's temperature control
2. DRIVER ONLY
3. Fan speed control
4. Mode selection
5. Front/Rear climate control information screen
6. Passenger's temperature control
7. AUTO (automatic control)
8. OFF
9. A/C (air conditioning)
10. Air intake control
11. Front windshield defroster

12. Rear window defroster

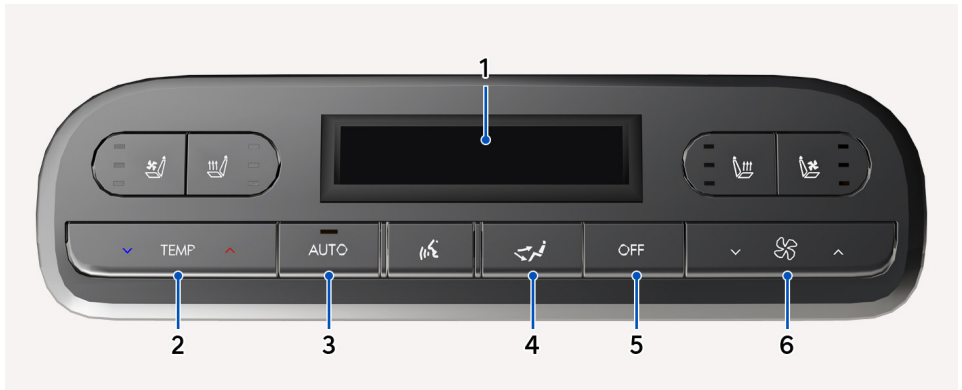
13. SYNC

Rear seat control from the front



1. Temperature control
2. Fan speed control
3. Mode selection
4. Front/Rear climate control information screen
5. AUTO (automatic control)
6. OFF

Rear seat control



1. Temperature display
2. Temperature control
3. AUTO (automatic control)
4. Mode selection
5. OFF

6. Fan speed control



WARNING

- Do not sleep in your vehicle with the air conditioning ON. It may lead to serious injury or death.
- Do not drive for a long time while the air conditioning is ON in a confined space as it may cause headaches or drowsiness.



CAUTION

Heater/air conditioning can operate while the vehicle is turned off, but it may lower its efficiency and quickly discharge the battery. We recommend that you turn on the vehicle when operating the climate control.

Information

Temperature, Mode selection (air flow direction), and Fan speed can be controlled from the rear seat. However, if **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Climate features > Lock rear climate controls** is selected, the rear climate control can be operated only from the front seat.

Information

Screen distortion that occurs when pressing the screen is normal due to LCD characteristics.

Automatic heating and air conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.

- 1 Press the **AUTO** button.



- The mode selection, fan speed, air intake and air conditioning are controlled automatically by the temperature setting.
- You can control the fan speed in three stages by pressing the **AUTO** button during automatic operation.

2 Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.



Information

If the temperature is set to the lowest setting, the air conditioning system operates continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the knob to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.

To turn off the automatic operation, select any button of the following buttons:

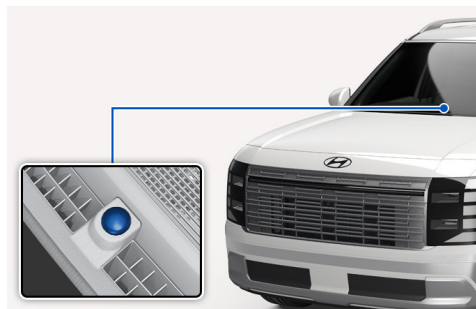
- Mode selection button (For Europe)
- Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The **AUTO** illuminates on the information screen once again.)
- Fan speed control icon or knob
- **A/C** (air conditioning) icon (For Europe)

The selected function is controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

Information

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the **AUTO** button and set the temperature to 22 °C (72 °F).

CAUTION



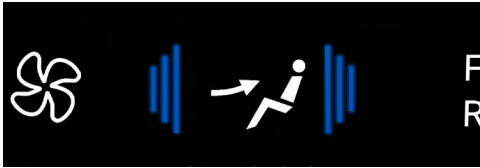
Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

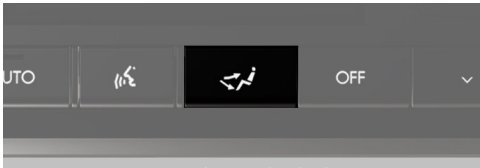
Set the various heating and air conditioning system such as fan speed, mode, temperature, air intake, etc., as desired.

Mode selection

Front seat mode selection



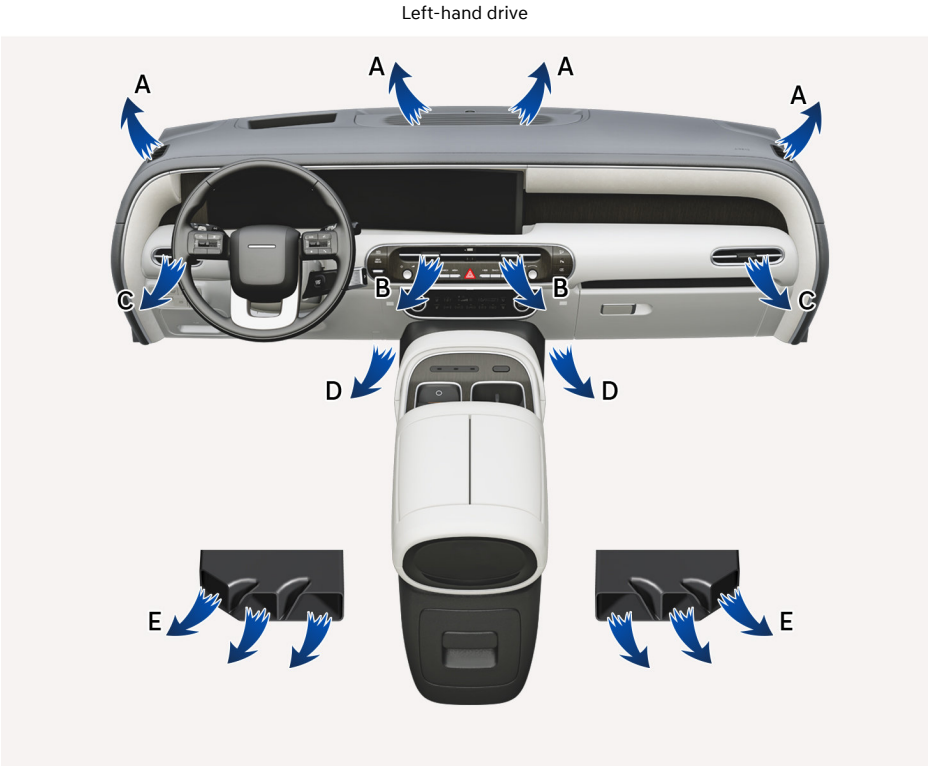
Rear seat mode selection



The mode selection switch controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air flow direction

- Front



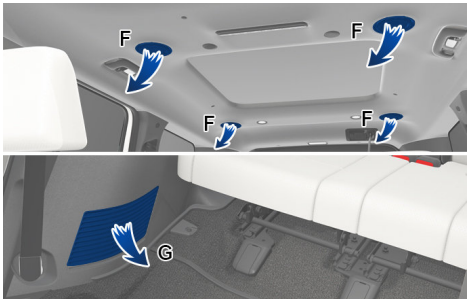
Right-hand drive



Symbol	Operation
 B, C	Select for effective cooling Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.
 B, C, D, E	Air flow is directed toward the face and the floor.
 A, C, D, E	Select for effective heating Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Symbol	Operation
A, C, D, E	

• Rear



Symbol	Operation
 F	Select for effective cooling Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.
 F, G	Air flow is directed toward the face and the floor.
 G	Select for effective heating Most of the air flow is directed to the floor.

Front windshield defroster (A)

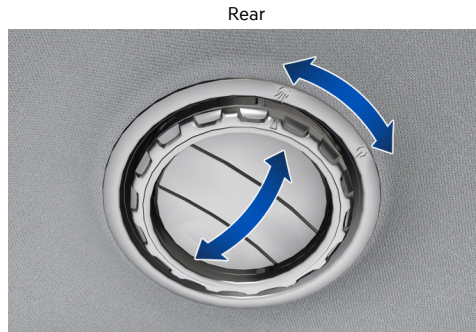
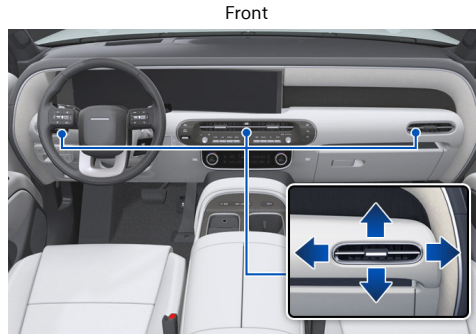


Press the front windshield defroster button (indicator light ON) to turn on the front windshield defroster.

The outside (fresh) mode is automatically selected and the air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature

Press the front windshield defroster button once more (indicator light OFF) to turn the function off. Each climate control setting reverts to the setting prior to selecting the front windshield defrost.

Instrument panel vents (B, C, F)



The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the vent control lever.

- Move the lever to ☒ position to close, and to ☞ position to open.

Temperature control



- Turn the knob to the right to increase the temperature. Turn the knob to the left to decrease temperature.
- To adjust the temperature of the rear seat from the front seat, press the  button and turn the knob to adjust when the rear seat air conditioning screen appears.

Rear seat control from the rear



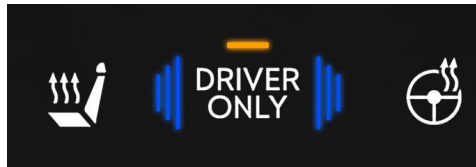
- Press the **▲** button to increase the temperature.
- Press the **▼** button to decrease the temperature.

Temperature conversion (°C ↔ °F)

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C:

- Press the **OFF** button while pressing the **AUTO** button for more than 3 seconds.
- Select **Settings > General > Unit > Temperature unit > °C/°F** in the infotainment system.

Driver only



If you press the **DRIVER ONLY** button (indicator light ON), most of the air flow is directed toward the driver's seat.

Information

- Some of the airflow may be directed to other seating position to keep indoor air pleasant while using **DRIVER ONLY** .
 - When using the front windshield defroster, the air flow on the both sides of windshield continues to operate regardless of the activation of **DRIVER ONLY** .
-

SYNC (Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally)



- Press the **SYNC** button (indicator light ON) to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature and air flow direction equally.
- Press the **SYNC** button (indicator light OFF) again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually.

Air intake control

Recirculation mode



With the recirculated air selected, air from the passenger compartment is drawn through the climate control system.

Outside (fresh) mode



With the outside (fresh) air selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is drawn through the climate control system.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle that could fog the windshield and the side windows and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on.
- Continued climate use of recirculated air may cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position while driving.

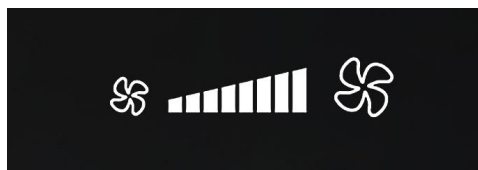
CAUTION

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

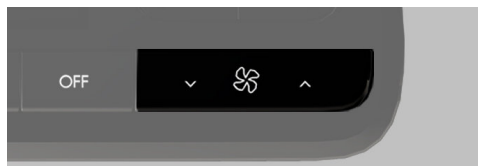
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

Fan speed control



- Press the  button to increase fan speed and airflow. Press the  button to decrease fan speed and airflow.
- If you want to adjust the fan speed of the rear seat from the front seat, press the  button and then when the rear seat air conditioning screen appears, press the ,  button.
- Pressing the **OFF** button turns off the fan.

Rear seat control from the rear



- Press the  button to increase fan speed and airflow.
- Press the  button to decrease fan speed and airflow.
- Pressing the **OFF** button turns off the fan.

NOTICE

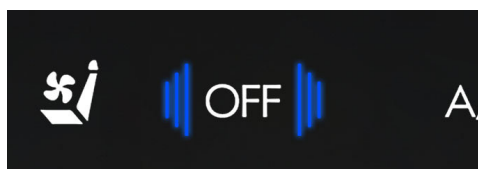
Operating the fan speed when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position may cause the battery to discharge.

Air conditioning



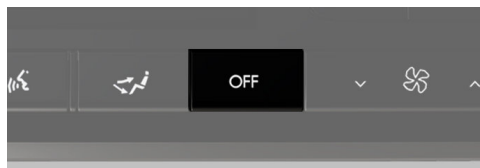
Press the **A/C** button to manually turn on the system on (indicator light ON) and off.

OFF mode



Press the **OFF** button to turn the climate control system off. You can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

Rear seat control from the rear



Press the **OFF** button to turn the climate control system off.

Information

- Water dripping on the ground of the vehicle is normal after the use of the air conditioning.
- Avoid prolonged operation of the air conditioning in recirculation mode when adjusting the air intake control. Carefully adjust to let outdoor air circulate regularly.
- Use the air conditioning system every week for around 5 minutes at once to avoid the potential breakdown of the system.
- Open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- Excessive use of air conditioning during the hot summer may increase moisture outside the window due to the difference between the temperature of the outside and inside the vehicle. Change the air flow direction and adjust the air control to the lowest level.
- In humid weather, if the windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside the vehicle and around the air vent. In this case, use the air conditioning system with the windows closed to prevent any potential damage to electrical equipment.

Avoid leaves, snow, or other objects to block the grill as the source of air for the heater and air conditioning flows into the grill. When cooling, foggy air can be seen as the outside air draws into the vehicle. This is a normal condition since the humid air flows into the vehicle while cooling the vehicle rapidly.

System operation

Cooling/Ventilation

- 1 Set the mode to the  position.
- 2 Set the air intake control the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
- 3 Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.

Heating

- 1 Set the mode to the  position.
- 2 Set the air intake control the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
- 3 Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.
- 4 If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the  position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Return the control to the outside (fresh) air position when the unpleasant air outside has diminished. This can help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To help prevent the inside of the windshield from fogging, set the air intake control to outside (fresh) air position and the fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

- 1 Start the engine. Press the air conditioning button.
- 2 Set the mode to the  position.
- 3 Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to the outside (fresh) air position.
- 4 Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to as desired.

NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Continue to use the fan but turn off the air conditioning system if the temperature gauge indicates the engine is overheating.
 - Always use the air conditioning with the windows closed. In humid weather, if the windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside the vehicle and potentially damage electrical equipment.
-

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air position to the outside (fresh) air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield may cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the  position and fan speed control to the lowest speed.

System maintenance

Cabin air filter

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the cabin air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads and/or if transporting pets or occupants smoke inside the vehicle, then more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

Information

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
 - When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
-

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant

If the amount of refrigerant is too low or too high, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- **Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf**



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-1234yf is flammable and operated at high pressure.

Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

- **Vehicles equipped with R-134a**



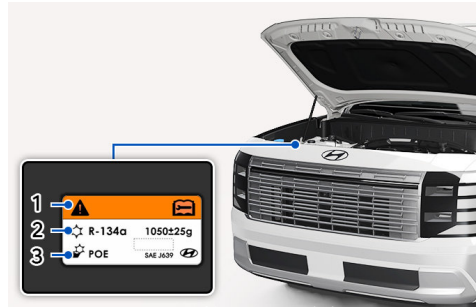
To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-134a is operated at high pressure.

Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

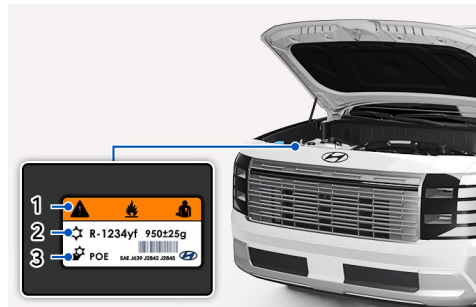
- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians in a well-ventilated area to ensure proper and safe operation.
-

Air conditioning refrigerant label

Type A



Type B



1. Caution/Flammable refrigerant/To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
2. Classification of refrigerant/Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of Compressor lubricant

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located on the engine compartment frame.

Windshield defrosting and defogging

- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control switch to the highest temperature setting and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, select the floor defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, rearview mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.



WARNING

Do not use the defrost level () position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The outer surface of the windshield may fog and reduce visibility, causing a collision that results in serious injury or death. Set the mode selection button to the face level () position and lower the fan speed.

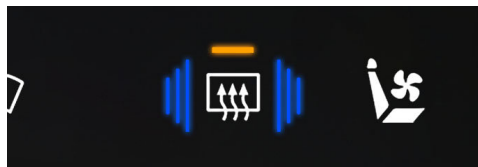
To defog inside windshield

- 1 Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.
- 2 Touch the defroster button.
 - The air conditioning turns on and automatically selects the outside (fresh) air mode according to the detected ambient temperature.
 - If the air conditioning, outside (fresh) air mode and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding switch.
 - If the defrost switch is selected, the fan speed increases.

To defrost outside windshield

- 1 Set the fan speed to the highest position and the temperature to the hottest (HI) position.
- 2 Touch the defroster button
 - The air conditioning turns on and automatically selects the outside (fresh) air mode according to the detected ambient temperature.
 - If the defrost switch is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

Rear window defroster



To activate it, press the rear window defroster button located in the center control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

- To turn it off, press the rear window defroster button again.

NOTICE

Never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window to prevent damage to the rear window defroster.

Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
 - The rear window defroster automatically turns off after about 20 minutes or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.
-

Outside rearview mirror defroster

 if equipped

The outside rearview mirror defrosters operate when you turn on the rear window defroster.

Climate control additional features

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Air conditioning auto-drying

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature dries the moisture in the air conditioner and reduces air conditioner odor. The blower motor automatically operates after 30 minutes the engine is turned off.

Turning Air conditioning auto-drying on or off

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Climate features > Air conditioner auto-drying**.

If the operating condition is satisfied after setting the feature, the operating condition appears on the infotainment system and the blower motor automatically operates.

When the Air conditioning auto-drying feature is activated, the air conditioner sets the fan speed to the third level, selects outside (fresh) mode, and directs the air flow to the floor.

Operating conditions

- The vehicle is turned off after operating the air conditioner for a certain period.
- The battery level is sufficient and the outside temperature is above a certain level.

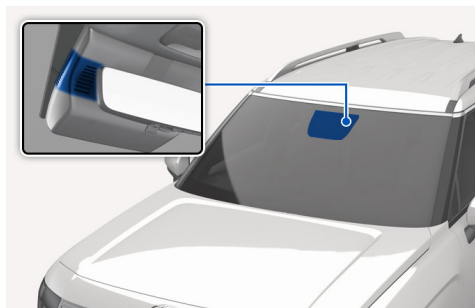
Non-operating conditions

- The Air conditioning auto-drying feature has operated for 10 minutes.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is pressed, or the engine is on.
- The climate control system is operated remotely.

Information

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature reduces air conditioner odors but may not remove all odors.

Auto defogging system



The Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windshield.

The Auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on. When the Auto defogging system operates, the  indicator illuminates. If high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto defogging system is enabled.

The following steps are performed automatically:

- 1 Air conditioning turns on and outside (fresh) mode is selected.
- 2 Defrost level is selected.
- 3 Fan speed is set to the highest level.

If the air conditioning is off or recirculated air is manually selected while Auto defogging system is ON, the Auto defogging system  indicator blinks to signal that manual operation has been canceled.

Information

The Auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

Turning Auto defogging system on or off

Climate control system

Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

- System ON: The defroster button indicator blinks 6 times.
- System OFF: The defroster button indicator blinks 3 times.

Infotainment system

Auto Defogging System can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Defog/Defrost options > Auto defog** from the infotainment system.

NOTICE

- Do not select recirculated air while the Auto defogging system is operating.
 - Do not remove the sensor cover located on the top of the windshield glass. Damage may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
-

Information

When Auto defogging system is operating, fan speed adjustment, temperature adjustment, and air intake control selection are all disabled.

Auto dehumidify

 If equipped

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windshield misting, recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature, and the air intake changes to fresh mode.

Turning Auto dehumidify on or off

Climate control system

To turn the Auto dehumidify feature on or off, select mix mode  mode and press the air intake control  button at least 5 times within 3 seconds. When Auto dehumidify is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

Infotainment system

Auto dehumidify can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Automatic ventilation > Auto dehumidify** from the infotainment system.

Sunroof inside air recirculation

 if equipped

When the sunroof is opened, the fresh mode is automatically selected. If you press the air intake control button, the recirculation mode is selected but changes back to the fresh mode after 3 minutes. When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position returns to the previous position.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

 if equipped

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce the scent of the washer fluid entering the cabin when the windshield washer is used.

When it is shifted to the recirculation mode, the unpleasant scent may flow into the vehicle.

However, in cold weather to prevent the windshield from fogging up, the recirculation mode may not be selected.

Turning Activation on a washer fluid use on or off

Climate control system

To turn the Activation on washer fluid use feature on or off, select Floor level  mode, and then press the air intake control  button 5 times within 3 seconds.

When Activation on washer fluid use is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

Infotainment system

Activation on washer fluid use can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Air recirculation > Activation on washer fluid use** from the infotainment system.

Recirculating air when entering a tunnel

 if equipped

To prevent the inflow of polluted air into the vehicle when passing through a tunnel, the climate control system is operated using the navigation map information and vehicle speed as follows:

To use this feature, it can be enabled from the infotainment system. Select **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Air recirculation**.

- **Activation upon entering a tunnel:** The vehicle's windows automatically close, and the climate control system switches to recirculation mode for about 7 seconds before entering a tunnel.

The windows open to the previous position after passing through the tunnel. If the power window switch is operated before the windows open, the windows do not return to the previous position.

Operating conditions

- The climate control system's fresh mode is selected.
- The window(s) are open.

The windows close automatically only when your vehicle is applied with the automatic up/down window feature for all seats.



WARNING

Be careful not to get any body parts caught when the windows are closing.

Information

- The activation time for the feature may differ because of the time gap between the GPS and vehicle speed.
 - The feature activates until you have passed through continuous tunnels.
 - When entering a tunnel, recirculation mode may cause fogging of the windshield. Use the front windshield defroster button.
 - The feature does not operate in short tunnels.
 - The feature may not activate if the GPS is not working properly.
 - The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
-

Storage compartment



WARNING

- Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.
- ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a collision, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.



CAUTION

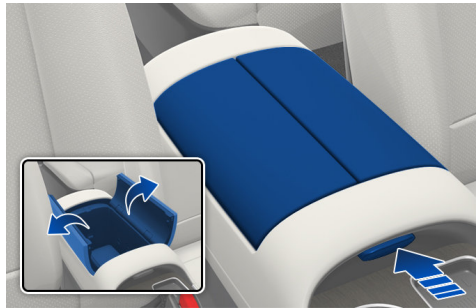
To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

Center console storage

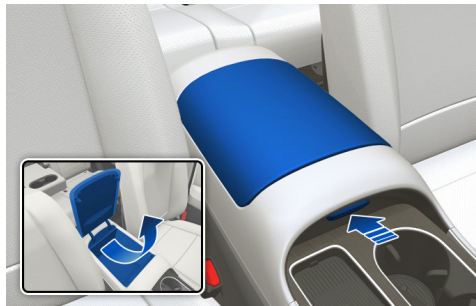


if equipped

Type A



Type B



Press the button to open. This console is designed to store small items.

CAUTION

- Make sure body parts are out of the way when closing the console cover after use.
 - Avoid storing food items in the center console for extended periods.
-

Glove box



To open, pull the lever. Always close the glove box door after use.

WARNING

An open glove box door may cause serious injury to a passenger in a collision, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Open tray



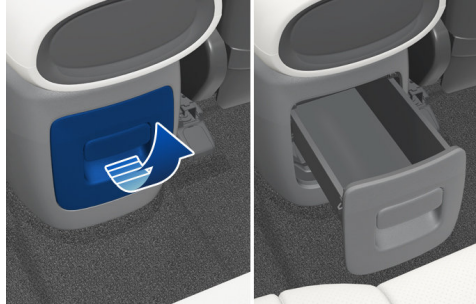
This tray is designed to store small items.

WARNING

Do not put sharp objects in the tray. In a collision, they can come loose from the tray and injure occupants.

Sliding tray

 if equipped

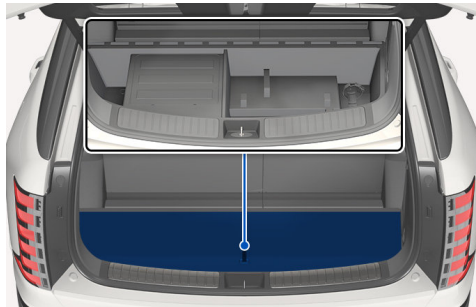


To open the storage compartment, pull the lever. This tray is designed to store long items. You can use the removable partition to segment the space as needed.

CAUTION

- Avoid storing food items in the sliding tray for extended periods.
-

Cargo tray



You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle (front tray), tools, etc. in the box for easy access.

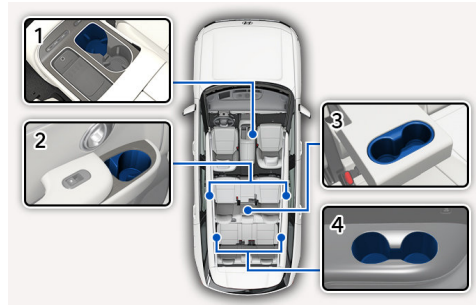
- Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.

Information

- When storing small or easily movable items, they may cause noise while driving.
 - Do not store fragile items in the cargo tray.
-

Interior features

Cup holder



1. Center console storage
2. Rear (2nd row seat)
3. Rear seat armrest (2nd row seat, 8-seater)
4. Rear seat (3rd row seat)

Cups or small beverages cups can be placed in the cup holders.



WARNING

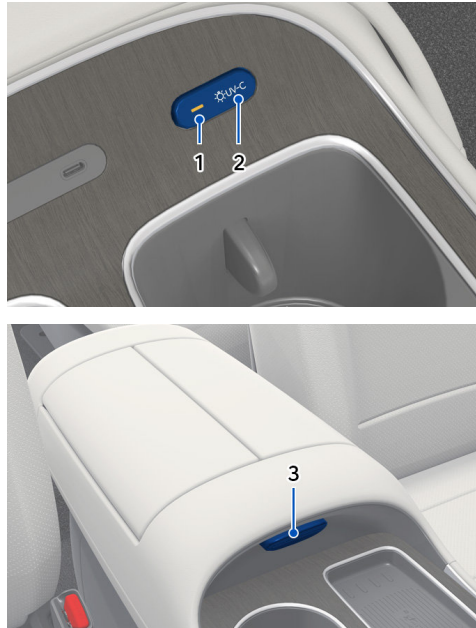
- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is used to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you may be burned. Such a burn to the driver may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders.

NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder. This may damage the interior.
- Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. Otherwise, they may explode.

UV-C sterilizer system

 if equipped



1. UV-C Indicator light
2. UV-C sterilizer system button
3. UV-C sterilizer storage button

The front seat console is equipped with an antibacterial sterilization system for personal belongings.

WARNING

- Press the button to turn UV-C function off when it is not in use. Being exposed to ultraviolet rays from UV-C LED may be harmful to your skin and eyes.
- Do not place magnetic items (magnets, etc.) near the upper part of the UV-C storage box. It may cause malfunction to the UV-C sensor and unnecessarily operate the UV-C function.

NOTICE

- Press the button to turn UV-C function off when it is not in use. Prolonged exposure under ultraviolet rays may change the color and shape of the object.
- Do not sterilize food. Food cannot be sterilized. Prolonged exposure to ultraviolet rays may damage the wrapping or container and affect the food inside.

Using UV-C sterilizer system

Place the item in the UV-C storage box and turn it on. Within 10 minutes, up to 99.9% of germs on the surface can be removed.

- 1 Open the UV-C storage box while the vehicle is running.
- 2 Press the button inside the storage box.
 - UV-C sterilizer system indicator light illuminates.
 - Antibacterial tray is ready to operate.
- 3 Place the item in the center inside the storage box and close the cover.
 - UV-C indicator light illuminates.
 - UV-C LED is turned on and sterilization begins.
 - After 10 minutes, the UV-C indicator light turns off as sterilization is complete.
 - Press the UV-C sterilizer system button to turn off the function, after you are finished using the system.

Information

- Only place the item which requires sterilization. Storing other items in the storage box may reduce the sterilization effect.
- UV-C sterilizer system does not guarantee 99.9% sterilization. The sterilization effect varies depending on the degree of exposure to UV-C light and the shape of the item. For effective use, change the position of the item and run additional sterilization.
- UV-C indicator light blinks or does not operate properly, visit an authorized retailer of HYUNDAI dealer.

Unit item verification number

Unit item verification number		
KC		Registration Number: R-R-Uep-LX3_FR
MET/NRTL		LISTING NUMBER: E115864
CE		Ref No. 36-11018
FCC		FTREFCC24-0067
EPA		ESTABLISHMENT NUMBER: 100891-KOR-1

- This appliance is not intended for use by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless

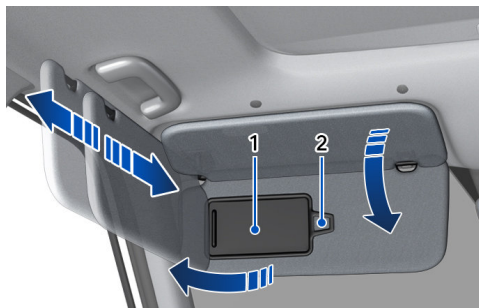
they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance by a person responsible for their safety.

- For your safety, this appliance complies with the applicable standards and regulations (Low Voltage Directive, Electromagnetic Compatibility, Environmental, etc.
- This product uses the vehicle's battery voltage and should be used only at DC 9 V-16 V.

WARNING

This product emits ultraviolet rays. Do not gaze upon the UV rays while using the product. Exposing the eyes or skin to UV rays may have harmful effect to the body.

Sunvisor



1. Vanity mirror
2. Ticket holder

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

- To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, pull it rearward, release it from the bracket and swing it to the side toward the window. Adjust the sunvisor forward or backward as needed.
- To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover. Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.
- Use the ticket holder to hold tickets.

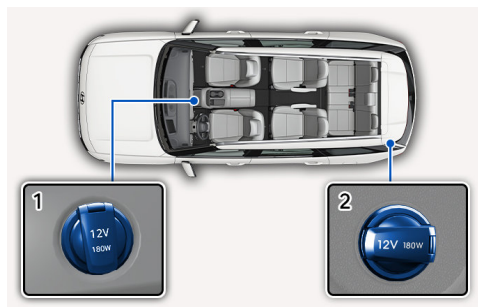
WARNING

Do not block your view or the roadway when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

Use caution when inserting tickets into the ticket holder to avoid damage. Refrain from putting several tickets in the ticket holder as this could also damage the retaining tab.

Power outlet



1. Front console storage
2. Cargo storage

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile phones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems.

The devices should draw less than 180 W with the vehicle ON.

WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the power outlets:

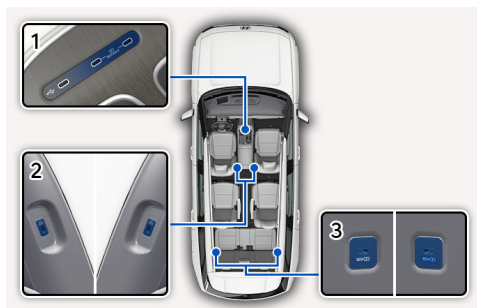
- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for an extended period of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories that are less than 180 W in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not used.
- Some electronic devices may cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet.
- Push the plug in as far as it goes. The plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Only connect devices with reverse current protection or the current from the device battery may cause the vehicle's electrical/electronic system to malfunction.

100 W USB charging terminal



CAUTION

- To prevent your vehicle's battery from discharging, charge only when the vehicle is turned on.
- Avoid entering foreign substances, beverages, and water into the USB charging terminal. This may damage the charging terminal.
- When charging with 'C to A type USB convertible adapter', use an exclusive charge for your device. If you use a product that is not equipped with over-current prevention or system for stabilization, then this may damage the charging terminal.
- The use of inappropriate parts that may cause the malfunction of the USB terminal and infotainment system can be excluded from warranty coverage. Only the genuine parts specified for your vehicle are guaranteed by our firm.



1. Center console storage
2. Driver's right and passenger's left
3. 3rd row left and right

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the 'ON' or 'ACC' position, you can charge various devices, such as smartphones and tablets, by connecting them to the USB charging terminal.

Depending on the device's request or specification of the connected charging cable, the total output supported by the USB charger can be up to 100 W.

- **When using one port in the front seat:** 100 W supported



- **When using two ports in the front seats:** Up to 50 W supported for each port



- For cables compatible with **100 W**(), **100 W/MAX**() USB charging port can support up to 60 W. Otherwise, it can support 27 W.
- Using the genuine charger specified for your vehicle can support up to 100 W. The color of the light indicates the charging status.

The color of the light is designed for a driver's convenience. If a problem occurs repeatedly, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Color	USB charging port state	Measure
White (Default)	Normal	-
Yellow	The USB charging port (charger) is in normal condition, but the connected device or cable is abnormal and charging has stopped	- Check if there are any problems with the connected device or cable. Then reconnect it. - If the same problems occurs repeatedly, replace it with other compatible cable or check to see if the connected device is normal.
Red	Turns on when there is a malfunction with the charging device	Stop charging immediately. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

- The battery charging state may be monitored on the electronic device.
Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the recharging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC that does not use a USB cable to charge should be charged using its own charger.
- Do not attempt to use the charging terminal either to turn on an audio or to play media with the infotainment system.
- Charging may not be possible when using a Type-C to A converter sold by a mobile phone manufacturer or commercially available.

100 W Charging cable

CAUTION

- To prevent your vehicle's battery from discharging, charge only when the vehicle is turned on.
 - Avoid entering foreign substances, beverages, and water into the 100 W charging cable plug. This may damage the 100 W charging cable.
 - Do not use any device whose the current consumption exceeds 5.0 A.
 - When charging with 'C to A type USB convertible adapter', use an exclusive and genuine adapter for your device. If you use a product that is not equipped with over-current prevention or system for stabilization, then this may damage the 100 W charging cable plug.
 - The use of inappropriate parts that may cause the malfunction of the 100 W charging cable plug and infotainment system can be excluded from warranty coverage.
-

A 100 W charging cable supports up to 100 W depending on the specifications of the connected device and charging terminal.

CAUTION

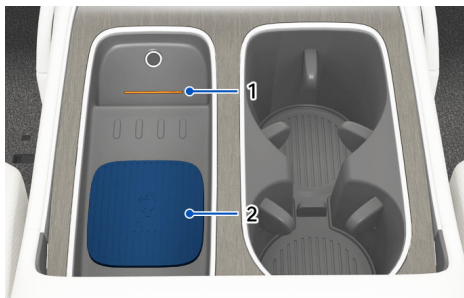
- Charging status is displayed on the screen or display on a device.
 - It is normal that the temperature of a device can be raised when it is charged, or data is transmitted.
 - Data can be damaged if you remove a product while data is transmitted.
 - This product is designed to be compatible with USB-IF USB 2.0, PD 3.0. There can be limitations when using other types of standards.
 - When connecting a device with 'C to A type USB convertible adapter', not a genuine adapter, the device may not operate.
 - Avoid using a contaminated 100 W charging cable plug. This may cause a serious accident.
 - Connection to a device may differ depending on the shape of the 100 W charging cable.
 - The 100 W charging cable is a consumable product. If charging/communication is difficult after the warranty period (a year), repurchase it.
-

Wireless smartphone charging system

 if equipped

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled smartphone on the wireless charging with the screen facing up.

- The wireless smartphone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled smartphones. Visit your smartphone manufacturer's website to check whether your smartphone supports the Qi technology.



1. Indicator light
2. Charging pad

- 1 The wireless smartphone charger is available when all doors are closed, and when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.
- 2 Turn on the wireless charging function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select: **Settings > Vehicle > Convenience > Wireless charging system for mobile devices**
- 3 Place the smartphone on the center of the wireless charging pad.
 - The indicator light is orange when the smartphone is charging and turns blue when phone charging is complete.
 - Remove other items, including the smart key and the card key from the wireless charging pad.
 - For flip type smartphones, when using wireless charging, place the smartphone folded with the device's back placed on the center of the wireless charging unit.

If your smartphone is not charging:

- Move the smartphone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light blinks orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

The system warns you with a message on the cluster display if the smartphone is still on the wireless charging pad after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

CAUTION

- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless smartphone charging system and smartphone.
- Some magnetic items such as credit cards, phone cards, or transit cards may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.

NOTICE

- The wireless smartphone charging system may not support certain smartphones, that do not meet for the Qi specification ❹.
 - When placing your smartphone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your smartphone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the smartphone may experience higher heat conduction.
 - Wireless charging may stop temporarily when the smart key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.
 - When charging certain smartphones, the charging indicator may not change to blue when the smartphone is fully charged.
 - The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless smartphone charging system. The wireless charging process does not restart, until the temperature falls.
 - For some manufacturer's smartphones, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
 - When using a smartphone application, such as Android Auto, while charging, the charging process may be delayed or interrupted due to the smartphone overheating. This issue is not related to the wireless charging system but rather caused by the smartphone's self-heating. Therefore, disconnect the smartphone from the charging pad.
 - If the smartphone has a thick case, it may not charge.
 - If the smartphone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.
 - If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position, the charging also stops.
 - When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound because the vehicle discerns compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone.
 - Some smartphones may not be able to charge depending on the internal structure of the smartphone. If this occurs, try charging the smartphone by moving it to the left or right side of the wireless charging pad. However, for some fold-able smartphones that have magnets inside the smartphone, try charging the smartphone while holding it close to the left side of the wireless charging pad.
 - Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.
 - Wireless charging speed varies depending on the wireless charging policy and product specifications set by each smartphone manufacturer. You can check your smartphone's maximum wireless charging speed in the user manual provided by the smartphone manufacturer.
 - It is normal for your smartphone to heat up during the charging process. When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay, your smartphone may heat up more quickly, and the charging process may be slower.
-

Clock

The clock can be set from the infotainment system. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.



WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the clock while driving.

Coat hook

Rear



This hook is not designed to hold large or heavy items.



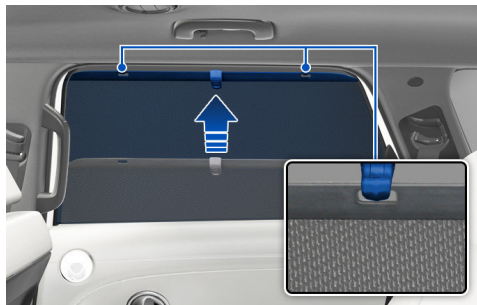
WARNING

Only hang soft clothing without heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In a collision or when the curtain airbag is inflated, the objects could move and cause serious injury.



Side curtain

 if equipped

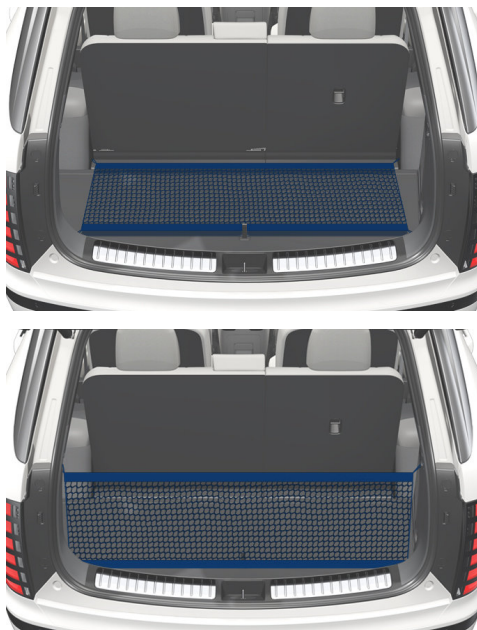


Use the side curtain to block the light coming through the rear seat windows. Lift the curtain and hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

CAUTION

- Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtain is hooked.
- Do not let any foreign material get in between the vehicle and side curtain. The side curtain may not be lifted up.

Cargo net holder



To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, use the 4 holders located in the cargo area side trim to attach the cargo net.

Make sure the cargo net is securely attached to the holders in the cargo board.

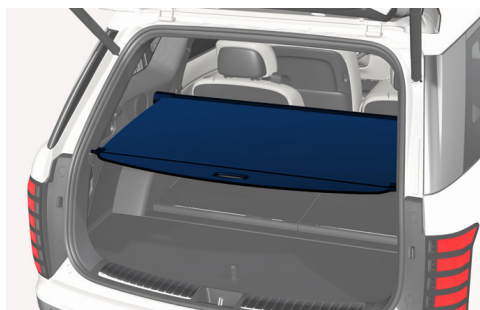
If necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a cargo net.

WARNING

- Avoid eye injury. Do not overstretch the cargo net. Always keep your face and body out of the cargo net's recoil path. Do not use the cargo net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.
- Use the cargo net to keep only light items from shifting in the cargo area.

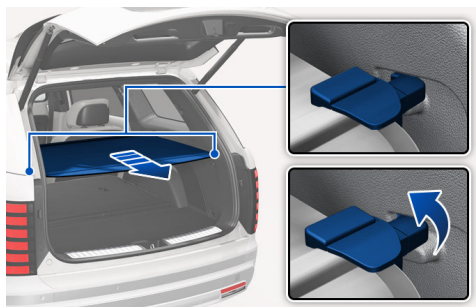
Cargo security screen

 if equipped



Use the cargo security screen to cover items stored in the cargo area.

Using the cargo security screen



Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle and insert the guide pin into the guide.

- Pull out the cargo security screen with the handle in the center to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.

- The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Pull the cargo screen out all the way and then slowly allow the screen to retract back in.

When the cargo security screen is not in use:

Pull the cargo security screen backward and up to release it from the guides.

- The cargo security screen will automatically slide back in.



WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
 - Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
 - Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.
-

NOTICE

- Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.
-

Exterior features

Roof side rails



You can add roof rack crossbars as an accessory (not shown).

 WARNING

- Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof side rails may damage your vehicle.

ROOF SIDE RAILS	100 kg (220 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED
-----------------	---

- Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in a collision. The vehicle center of gravity is higher when items are loaded onto the roof side rails.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof side rails. Severe wind updrafts caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof side rails. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This may cause the items to fall off the roof side rails and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof side rails are securely fastened.

 CAUTION

- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, do not position the cargo onto the roof side rails in such a way that it may interfere with sunroof operation.
- Always take precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof.
- When carrying large objects on the roof side rails, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- When carrying cargo on the roof side rails, take necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.

Infotainment system



For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

NOTICE

- Do not install an aftermarket HID headlight. Your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.
 - Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.
-

Vehicle settings

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a the settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

- 1 Press the **SETUP** button on the main keyboard.
- 2 Select **Vehicle** to change the settings for features.

Vehicle Settings menu

- Driver assistance
- Drive mode
- ECO vehicle
- Climate
- Seats
- Lights
- Doors
- Digital key (if equipped)
- Convenience



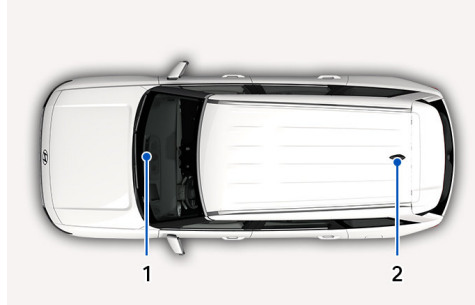
WARNING

Do not adjust the Vehicle Settings while driving. You may be distracted from the driving task and could collide.

Information

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
 - The information provided may differ depending on which functions are available to your vehicle.
-

Antenna



1. Inside the crash pad (if equipped)
2. Outside of vehicle

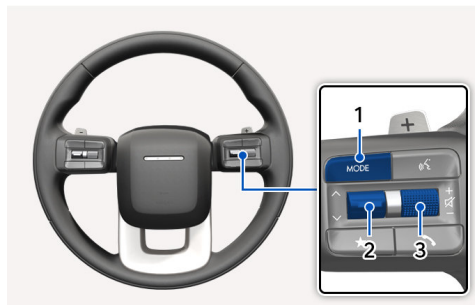
The antenna receives transmitted data (for example, AM/FM, SXM).



CAUTION

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.
 - Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.
-

Steering wheel remote controls

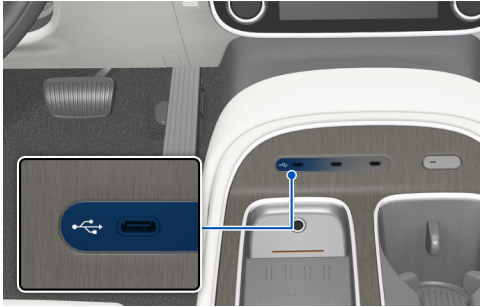


NOTICE

Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

No.	Description
1	MODE RADIO/MEDIA MODE
2	▲ / ▼ SEEK/PRESET When you press briefly • RADIO mode: PRESS STATION UP/DOWN button • MEDIA mode: TRACK UP/DOWN button When you press and hold (more than 0.8 seconds) • RADIO mode: AUTO SEEK button to seek until you release the button • MEDIA mode: FF/RW button
3	+ / - VOLUME CONTROL

USB Port



The USB port can be used while the engine is on.

- You can use a USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle USB port.
- After connecting a media storage device such as a MP3 or USB to the USB port, you can listen to music through the vehicle's speakers or play it on the infotainment system.
- Small electronic devices can be charged.

NOTICE

- When connecting a Type-A USB or a memory device to a vehicle, use a genuine converting adapter (C to A type) specified for your vehicle. A commonly used adapter is not equipped with any measures to reduce noise, prevent overcurrent and maintain stability. Connecting an unspecified cable may damage the vehicle's USB port or the connected devices. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more information on accessories for HYUNDAI vehicles.

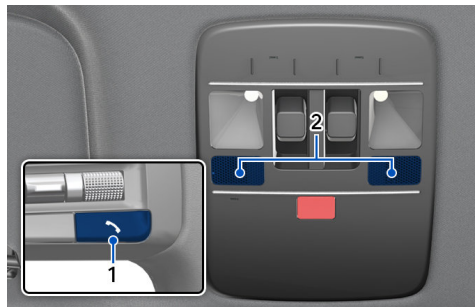


- The use of non-genuine parts may damage the USB port and infotainment system. Damage cannot be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Information

- Some devices may not be charged through USB port.
- When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, disconnect the USB cable and use the portable audio device's power source.

Bluetooth® wireless technology



1. Call/Answer/Call end button (Steering wheel)
2. Microphone (Map lamp)

For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

WARNING

To prevent driver distractions, minimize your use of these features while driving. Distraction may cause a collision, resulting in serious injury or death.

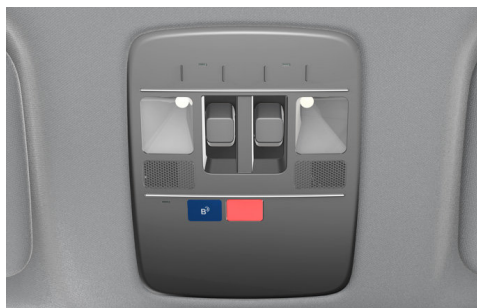
Voice recognition



For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

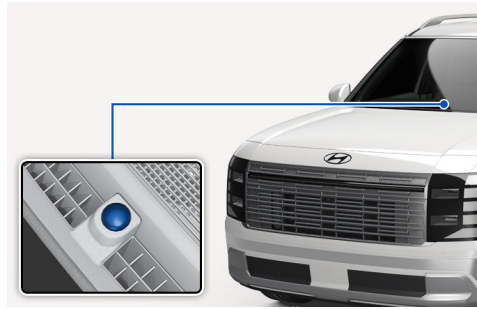
Blue Link® center

 if equipped



For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Aux. Battery Saver+



The Aux. Battery Saver+ is a function that specialized in battery protection, prevents the failure due to fully discharge of the 12 V battery.

If the user drives or charges the vehicle, the Aux. Battery Saver+ is automatically activated to check the 12 V battery charging state. If necessary, the high voltage battery charges the 12 V battery.



WARNING

When the function is activating the indicator lamp illuminates and high voltage electricity flows into the vehicle. Follow the instruction below to prevent electrical shock or injuries.

- Do not touch the high voltage electric wire (orange), connector, and all electric components and devices.
 - Do not modify or disconnect any electronic devices in your vehicle.
-



CAUTION

The Aux. Battery Saver+ function cannot prevent the 12 V battery discharging in the following situations:

- The 12 V battery is damaged or worn out.
 - The 12 V battery is used as a power supply or unauthorized electronic devices are used.
-

Information

- If the Aux. Battery Saver+ function was activated, the high voltage battery level may have decreased.
 - Depending on the condition of the vehicle or high voltage battery, the Aux. Battery Saver+ function may not operate normally or stopped.
-

6. Driving your vehicle

This chapter provides information required to start and drive your vehicle, as well as information that helps you drive more safely and economically.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
 - The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
 - The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
-

Before driving



WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO may cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide that cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO may cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Make sure the exhaust system does not leak.

Be sure to check the exhaust system whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purposes. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be inspected as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for an extended period of time with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a long time with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To ensure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the tailgate open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.

Before entering the vehicle

- Make sure all windows, outside rearview mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Make sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting



WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to **Seat belts**.
- Always drive defensively. Do not assume that the other drivers are seeing your vehicle. They may not act as you expect. Be prepared to react to avoid a possible collision. Plan your movements anticipating the "worst case" scenario.
- Stay focused on driving. Driver distraction may cause a collision.
- Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- **NEVER** drink or take drugs while driving.

Drinking or taking drugs while driving is dangerous and may result in a collision, causing serious injury or death.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink may reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you are drinking or taking drugs, never drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

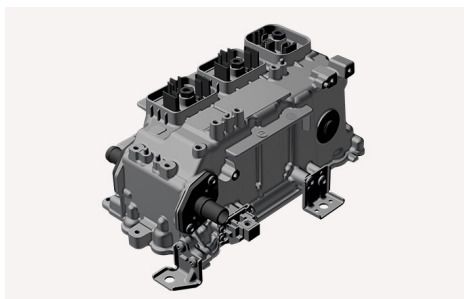
- Make sure the hood, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the cluster display when Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

Safety precautions for hybrid system

Hybrid vehicle components

High voltage battery system

- **HPCU (Hybrid Power Control Unit):** Located in the engine compartment



- **High voltage battery system:** Located under the front seat

Hybrid vehicle





WARNING

- Never touch orange colored or high voltage labeled components, including wires, cables, and connections. When the insulators or covers are damaged or removed, severe injury or death from electrocution may occur.
- While replacing the fuses in the engine compartment, never touch the HPCU. The HPCU carries high voltage. Touching the HPCU may result in electrocution, serious injury, or death.
- In the hybrid system, the hybrid battery uses high voltage to operate the motor and other components. This high voltage hybrid battery system can be very dangerous. Never touch the hybrid system. When you touch the hybrid battery system, serious injury or death may occur.
- Do not disassemble or assemble the high voltage battery system. Doing so may result in electric shock, causing death or serious injury.
- If you disassemble or assemble hybrid system components improperly, it may damage the performance and reliability of your vehicle.
- If electrolyte comes in contact with your body, clothes or eyes, immediately flush with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

Never assemble or disassemble the high voltage battery system.

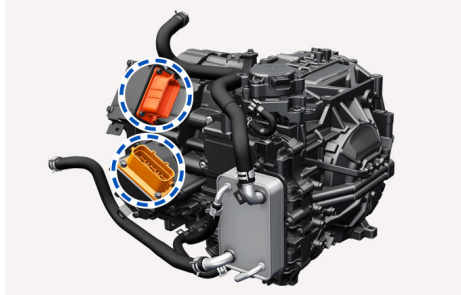
- If you assemble or disassemble the high voltage battery system, the durability and performance of the vehicle may be damaged.
- When you want to check the high voltage battery system, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not touch the high voltage battery and high voltage cable connected to motor (orange color). Severe burns and electric shock may occur. For your safety, do not touch the cover of electronic components and electronic cable. Do not remove the cover of electronic components and electronic cable. In particular, never touch the high voltage battery system when the hybrid system is in operation. It may result in death or serious injury.
- Never use the package modules (high voltage battery, inverter and converter) for any other purpose.
- Do not use an unauthorized battery charger to charge the high voltage battery. Doing so may result in death or serious injury.
- Never locate the high voltage system near or in a fire.
- Never drill into or strike the package module. Otherwise, it may be damaged. An electric shock may occur, resulting in serious injury or death.
- This hybrid vehicle uses the hybrid battery system inverter and converter to generate high voltage. High voltage in the hybrid battery system is very dangerous and may cause severe burns and electric shock. This may result in serious injury or death.
 - For your safety, never touch, replace, disassemble or remove the hybrid battery system including components, cables and connectors. Severe burns or electric shock may result in serious injury or death when you fail to follow this warning.
 - When the hybrid battery system operates, the hybrid battery system can be hot. Always be careful because burns or electric shock may be caused by high voltage.
 - Do not spill liquid on the HPCU, motor and fuses. If the hybrid system components come in contact with liquid, it may result in electric shock.

NOTICE

- When the vehicle is paint baked, do not bake over 30 minutes in 70 °C (158 °F) or 20 minutes in 80 °C (176 °F) degree.
 - Do not wash the engine compartment, using water. Water may cause an electric shock and damage the electronic components.
-

High voltage motor connector

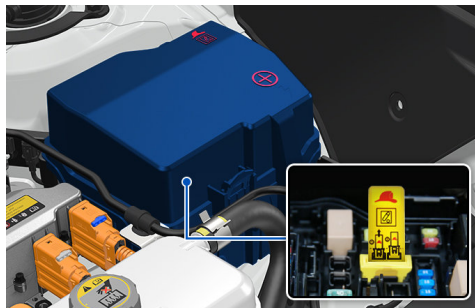
- **Drive Motor:** Located in the engine compartment



WARNING

- Do not disassemble the high voltage motor connector. The high voltage motor connector may contain residual high voltage. Coming in contact with high voltage may result in death or serious injury.
 - We recommend that your vehicle's hybrid system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
-

High voltage cut-off switch

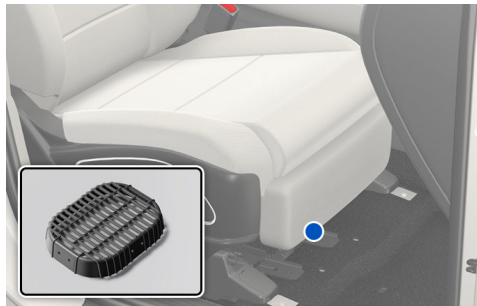


High voltage cut-off switch is a device located inside the engine compartment to block the battery's high voltage when your vehicle is inspected at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Never touch the high voltage cut-off switch. This could result in serious injury or death due to electric shock, etc.
 - If the high voltage cut-off switch requires an inspection or repair, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - Never disconnect or cut the high voltage cut-off switch except in an emergency situation. Serious problems may occur, such as the vehicle may not start.
-

Hybrid battery cooling duct



The hybrid battery cooling duct is located below the front passenger's seat. The cooling duct cools down the hybrid battery. When the hybrid battery cooling duct is blocked, the hybrid battery may be overheated.

Clean the cooling duct for the hybrid battery with a dry cloth on a regular basis.

WARNING

- Never clean the cooling duct of the hybrid battery with a wet cloth. If any water enters the cooling duct of the hybrid battery, the hybrid battery may cause an electric shock, resulting in a serious damage, an injury or a death.
 - The hybrid battery is composed of lithium-ion. If the hybrid battery is improperly handled, it is dangerous to the environment. Also it may cause electrical shock and severe burns, resulting in a serious injury or a death.
 - Do not spill liquid over the cooling duct of the hybrid battery. Doing so is very dangerous. It may cause electric shock or serious injury.
 - Do not cover or obstruct the cooling duct with any other objects.
 - Do not put any objects into the cooling duct of the hybrid battery. Doing so may cause loss of cooling duct volume to the hybrid battery. When the cooling duct is blocked with any objects, we recommend that you immediately contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - Never place a container of liquid on or near the cooling duct. If the liquid spills, the hybrid battery located in the under floor may be damaged.
-

Driving your hybrid vehicle

ECONOMICAL and SAFE OPERATION of the Hybrid system

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate and maintain a steady cruising speed. Do not make "jackrabbit" starts. Do not race between stoplights.
- Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear out.
- The regenerative brake generates energy when the vehicle decelerates.
- When the hybrid battery power is low, the hybrid system automatically recharges the hybrid battery.
- When the engine is running with the gear in N (Neutral), the hybrid system cannot generate electricity. The hybrid battery cannot recharge with the gear in N (Neutral).
- In the hybrid system, the engine automatically runs and stops. When the hybrid system operates, the **READY** indicator is illuminated. In the following situation, the engine may operate automatically.
 - When the engine is ready to run
 - When the hybrid battery is being charged
 - Depending on the temperature condition of the hybrid battery

Special features

Hybrid vehicles sound different than gasoline engine vehicles. When the hybrid system operates, you may hear a sound from the hybrid battery system under the floor.

In the following situation, it's a normal condition if you hear a sound in the regenerative brake system or the engine compartment:

- When the brake pedal is applied or released while the hybrid system is turned off or on.
- When you apply the accelerator pedal rapidly.
- When the driver door is opened.

When the hybrid system is turned ON, the gasoline engine may run or may not. In this situation, you may feel a vibration. This does not indicate a malfunction. Even if the engine is off, you can operate the vehicle as long as the **READY** indicator is illuminated.



WARNING

When you leave the vehicle, you should turn off the hybrid system or shift the gear to P (Park). When you depress the accelerator pedal by mistake, or when the gear is not in P (Park), the vehicle will abruptly move, possibly resulting in serious injury or death.

NOTICE

- The hybrid system contains many electronic components. High voltage components, such as cables and other parts, may emit electromagnetic waves. Even when the electromagnetic cover blocks electromagnetic emissions, electromagnetic waves may have an effect on electronic devices.
 - When your vehicle is not used for a long period of time, the hybrid system will discharge. You need to drive the vehicle several times a month. We recommend driving at least for 1 hour or 16 km (10 mi.). When the hybrid battery is discharged, or when it is impossible to jump start the vehicle, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
-

Information

When you start the hybrid system with the gear in P (Park), the **READY** indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster. The driver can drive the vehicle, even when the gasoline engine is off.

Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)

The VESS generates engine sound for pedestrians to hear vehicle sound when the engine is running and the gear is not in P (Park).

Regenerative braking

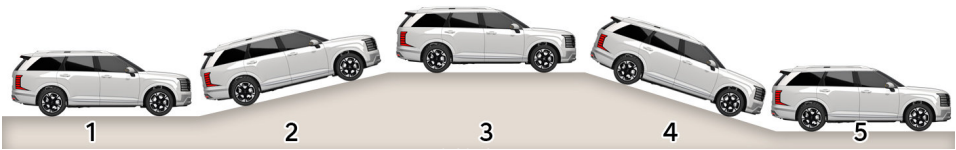
Regenerative braking uses an electric motor when decelerating and when braking and transforms kinetic energy to electrical energy in order to charge the high voltage battery.

Battery information

Hybrid vehicle

- The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor and air conditioner, and a 12 V battery integrated with the hybrid battery that operates the lamps, wipers, and audio system.
- The 12 V battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the ready mode (**READY** indicator on).

Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) system



The HYUNDAI Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) uses both the gasoline engine and the electric motor for power. The electric motor is run by a high voltage hybrid battery.

Depending on the driving conditions, the HEV computer selectively operates between the engine and the electric motor or even both at the same time.

Fuel economy increases when the vehicle is driven by the electric motor with the HEV battery.

The hybrid battery charge must be maintained, so at times the engine will come on even at idle to act as a generator. Charging also occurs when decelerating or by regenerative braking.

1	Startup/Low speed cruise - Electric motor
2	Acceleration - Electric motor + Engine
3	High speed cruise - Electric motor or Engine
4	Deceleration - Charging
5	Stop

Hybrid driving system

e-Handling (Electrically Assisted Handling Performance)/e-EHA (Electrically Evasive Handling Assist)

e-Handling controls the electric motor while cornering to improve handling performance, driving safety, convenience, and comfortable riding.

e-EHA connects Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and the electric motor to help avoid collision so that prompt collision avoidance is available while Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning appears.

Operating Condition

e-Handling operates when the function judges you are in a cornering situation while the vehicle is steered above a certain level and vehicle speed is between 40 km/h (25 mph) and 120 km/h (75 mph).

e-EHA operates if there is urgent steering wheel operation while Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning appears.

Off conditions

- When Electronic Stability Control (ESC) operates
- When Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) operates

NOTICE

The system does not operate under the following conditions.

- When the ESC OFF indicator light is illuminated
 - When there is an electronic device malfunction
 - When the paddle shifter (manual shift mode) is used
- For more information, refer to **Manual shift mode (paddle shifter)**.
- When the gear is not in D (Drive)
-

e-Ride (Electrically-controlled Ride Comfort)

e-Ride controls the vehicle's sensors and drive motor torque to help soften the impact when passing over obstacles such as speed bumps, and detects and adjusts the vehicle's movement to provide a more comfortable and stable driving performance.

NOTICE

e-Ride does not operate in the following circumstances:

- When your vehicle is in manual shift mode or SPORT mode
- When driving on steep slopes
- When ABS and Traction Control System (TCS) is activated
- When the vehicle speed is 55 km/h (35 mph) or faster
- When your vehicle is driving off-road, making sharp turns, or shifting gears

Once these conditions are cleared, e-Ride will operate when driving over speed bumps.

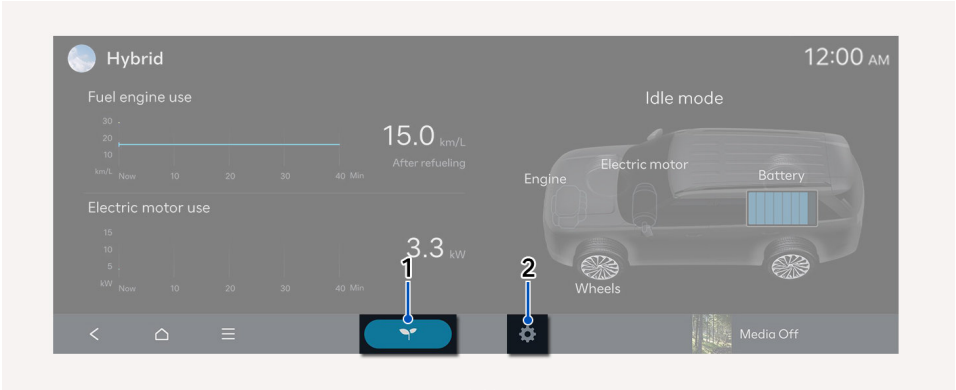
Using Hybrid mode

 if equipped

In the hybrid mode, you can view the driving information and the high-voltage battery's energy information, and configure settings for various EV-related features.

Hybrid mode screen overview

On the infotainment system home screen, select **Hybrid**.



No.	Name	Description
1	 (HEV energy information)	You can check the fuel economy and electric motor use of HEVs.
2	 (HEV settings)	You can use the features specific to HEVs. • Stay mode For further information, refer to Using features specific to HEVs .

Using features specific to HEVs

You can configure settings for features specific to hybrid electric vehicles on the Hybrid screen.

Turning on stay mode

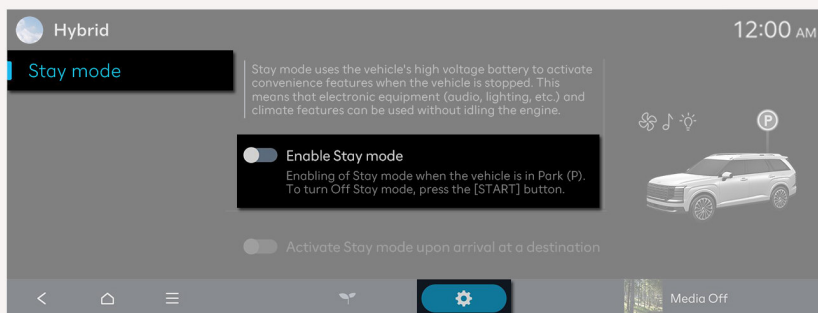
Stay mode allows users to use in-vehicle systems using the high-voltage battery instead of the 12 V battery.

Information

- The '**Activate Stay mode upon arrival at a destination**' feature is available when a destination is set on the navigation system. This feature pre-charges the battery before arriving at the destination to enable the use of stay mode, and may affect fuel economy and the battery's state-of-charge (SoC) level.
- When the stay mode is in use, the vehicle cannot be driven and cannot be shifted to positions other than P (Park).
- Whilst in the stay mode, it is possible to use all in-vehicle electrical devices.
- How long this mode can be used may differ, depending on the outside temperature and the vehicle's power consumption (heating/cooling).

- 1 Make sure the operating conditions for stay mode are met:
 - Check that the ready-to-drive indicator (**READY**) on the instrument cluster is turned on or the vehicle is in the ON state.
 - Check that the transmission is in P (Park).
- 2 On the infotainment system home screen, select **Hybrid** > **⚙ (Hybrid)** > **Stay mode**, and press **Enable Stay mode** to turn on the mode.

Instead of pressing '**Enable Stay mode**', you can turn on the stay mode by enabling '**Activate Stay mode upon arrival at a destination**'. Shift the gear to P (Park) upon arrival at the destination, and a confirmation message pops up asking if you want to start stay mode. Press '**Yes**' to turn on the mode.



- To turn off stay mode, turn off the vehicle's ignition.

Refueling your vehicle

Fuel filler door



WARNING

Automotive fuel is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Fuel Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
- Do not use mobile phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a buildup of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other fuel source, with your bare hand.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.

- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store fuel.
 - When refueling, always shift the gear to the P (Park) position (for Automatic transmission) apply the parking brake, and set the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
 - Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.
 - Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause fuel spillage.
 - If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
 - If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
 - Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.
-

NOTICE

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces. It may damage the paint.
 - If the fuel filler cap needs to be replaced, we recommend that you use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent or the fuel system or emission control system may malfunction.
-

Opening the fuel filler door

- 1 Turn the vehicle off.
- 2 Ensure the all doors are unlocked.
- 3 Press the rear center edge of the fuel filler door.



- 4 Pull the fuel filler door outward to access the fuel tank cap.
- 5 To remove the fuel tank cap, turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.



- 6 Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

Information

- The fuel filler door will unlock when all doors are unlocked.
 - Press the unlock button on your smart key
 - Press the Central Door unlock button on armrest trim of driver's door
 - If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not open the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved deicer fluid (do not use radiator antifreeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
-

Closing the fuel filler door

- 1 To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it "clicks" 1 time.
- 2 Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

Information

The fuel filler door will lock when all doors are locked.

- Press the lock button on your smart key
- Press the Central Door lock button on armrest trim of driver's door

* All doors and also the fuel filler door will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9 mph).

Engine Start/Stop button



Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button illuminates and goes off a few seconds after the door is closed.



WARNING

- To turn off the engine in an emergency:
Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 2 seconds. Or rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button 3 times (within 3 seconds).
If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.
 - Never press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This may result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may cause loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause a collision.
 - Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
 - Never reach through the steering wheel for the Engine Start/Stop button or any other control while the vehicle is moving. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
-

Engine Start/Stop button positions

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF	To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with gear in P (Park). If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed with the vehicle shifted to D (Drive), R (Reverse), or N (Neutral), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park). The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft.	Always stop the vehicle before pressing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime sounds.
ACC	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power turns off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button may not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.
ON	Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Button Start Engine Start/Stop button with the gear in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the gear in the P (Park) position.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: OFF > ACC > ON > OFF or ACC

Starting the vehicle

- 1 Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
- 2 Make sure the gear is in P (Park). Press the Engine Start/Stop button while depressing the brake pedal.
 - If the **READY** indicator does not illuminate, start the vehicle again.
- 3 Depress and hold the brake pedal and shift to the desired position.

- 4 Release the parking brake and slowly release the brake pedal. Check if the vehicle slowly moves forward, then depress the accelerator pedal.



WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, and flip-flops may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals. Do not drive barefoot.
 - Do not start your vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. Place your foot firmly on the brake pedal while starting your vehicle.
 - Wait until the engine is at normal idle before shifting gears and releasing the brake. Your vehicle may move suddenly if your vehicle is shifted while the engine RPM is high. It may cause damage to the transmission system.
-



CAUTION

- Always fasten the seat belt before starting the vehicle for safety.
 - Check if the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied before starting the vehicle.
-

NOTICE

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up or race the engine while the vehicle remains stationary.
- Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Do not rapidly accelerate and decelerate while driving.

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop light fuse is blown.

When the stop light fuse is blown, replace the fuse, start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

- If the engine stalls while the vehicle is moving, shift to N (Neutral) and use the Engine Start/Stop button to attempt to restart the engine.
 - Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.
-

Information

- The vehicle starts by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
 - The vehicle may not start even if the smart key is in the vehicle but it is not near you (for example, in the cargo area).
 - When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator blinks and the warning '**Key not in vehicle**' appears. When all doors are closed, the chime sounds for a few seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.
 - You cannot start the vehicle with the gear in N (Neutral).
 - Whether the engine is cold or warm, the vehicle should be started without depressing the accelerator pedal.
-

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly



If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by placing the smart key in the smart key slot for emergency starting. After placing the smart key in the smart key slot, press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Stopping the vehicle

- 1 Hold down the brake pedal and shift the gear to P (Park).
- 2 Apply the parking brake.
- 3 Press the Engine Start/Stop button and turn off the vehicle while depressing the brake pedal.

Information

Take the key with you when you leave the vehicle.

Remotely starting the engine



- 1 Press the door lock  button within 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
 - 2 Press and hold the remote start  button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds.
- To turn off the vehicle, press the remote start  button once.

Information

- The vehicle does not remotely start if the hood or tailgate is open.
 - The vehicle must be in P (Park).
 - The engine turns off if you get in the vehicle without a registered smart key or you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes.
-

Transmission

Automatic transmission

The automatic transmission has six forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.



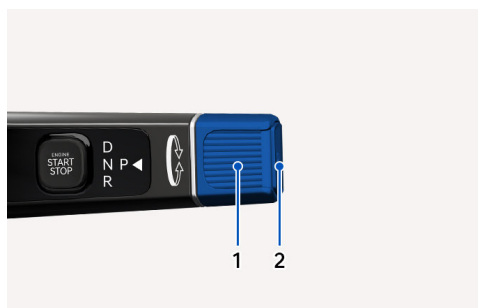
WARNING

The automatic transmission rotary gear shift dial or interior parts might get hot when a vehicle is parked outside during hot weather. Always be careful when the vehicle is hot.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is shifted to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, then move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- When using the paddle shifter (manual shift mode), do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

Rotary gear shift dial operation



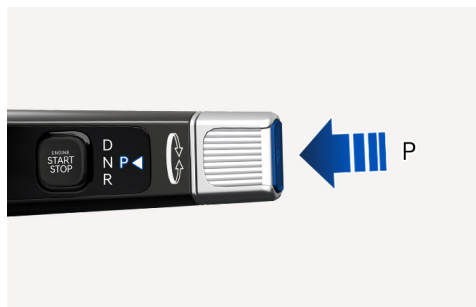
1. Rotary gear shift dial
2. P button

Depress the brake pedal whenever rotating the gear shift dial or shifting to P (Park).

The indicator on the cluster displays the rotary gear shift dial position when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

Rotary gear shift dial

P (Park)



Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift the gear to P (Park), press the P button while depressing the brake pedal.

WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the vehicle is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.
- When parking on an incline, shift the gear to P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.

Automatic gear shift to P (Park)

The gear is shifted to P (Park) automatically for safety reasons under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle is turned off with the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral). However, if you need to stay in N (Neutral) with the vehicle off, refer to the To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF in this section.
- When the driver's door is open with the vehicle running, the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) and the vehicle at a standstill. However, if the vehicle is in motion, the gear may not automatically shift to P (Park) to prevent transmission damage.
- When the driver's door is open with the gear in N (Neutral) and the vehicle is off.

CAUTION

In situations the gear must be in P (Park), always check if the gear is shifted to P (Park) by checking the cluster.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

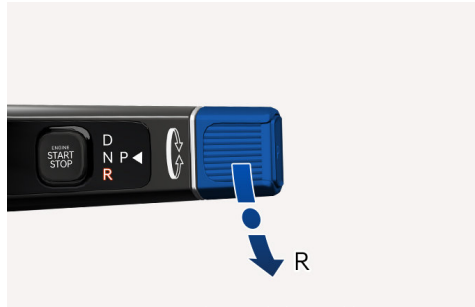
Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Take the Smart Key with you when leaving the vehicle.

WARNING

- When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.
- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.
- Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

R (Reverse)



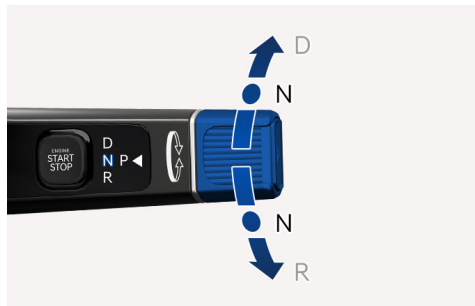
Use this position to drive the vehicle rearward.

To shift the gear R (Reverse), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to R (Reverse) while depressing the brake pedal.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse) to prevent damaging the transmission.

N (Neutral)



The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

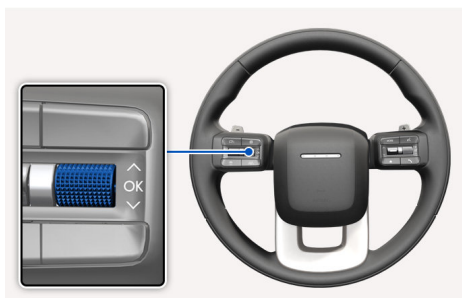
To shift the gear to N (Neutral), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to N (Neutral) from R (Reverse) or D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF

If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after the engine is OFF (in the ACC state), or use an automatic car wash machine, do the following.

- 1 Turn off Auto Hold and release the parking brake when the engine is running.
- 2 Rotate the shift dial to N (Neutral) while depressing the brake pedal.
- 3 Take your foot off the brake pedal. The message '**Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel to stay in Neutral**' appears on the cluster display.
- 4 Press and hold the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.



- 5 When the message '**N will stay engaged when the vehicle is Off**' appears on the cluster display, turn the vehicle off while depressing the brake pedal.

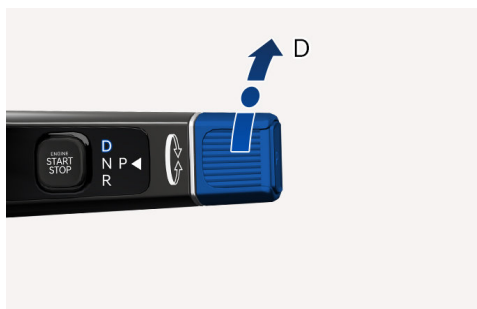
If you wish to cancel, change gear to P (Park), D (Drive) or R (Reverse). Otherwise, N (Neutral) will stay engaged when the vehicle is Off.

Also, if you open the driver's door, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park) and the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

NOTICE

With the gear in N (Neutral) the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position. In the ACC position, the doors cannot be locked. The battery may discharge if left in the ACC position for a long time.

D (Drive)



This is the normal driving position.

To shift the gear D (Drive), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

The transmission automatically shifts through the gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator pedal further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.

When the vehicle is stopped in the D (Drive) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).



CAUTION

When you start after stopping on a steep incline, even if the gear is in D (Drive), if you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal, the vehicle may roll backwards, which can cause an accident.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

With the vehicle on, shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

When the battery is discharged

You cannot shift gears, when the battery is discharged.

In emergencies, do the following to shift the gear to N (Neutral) on a level ground.

- 1 Connect the battery cables from another vehicle or from another battery to the jump-starting terminals inside the engine compartment.
For more information, refer to **Jump starting**.
- 2 Apply the parking brake with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.
- 3 Shift the gear to the N (Neutral) position. For more information, refer to **Rotary gear shift dial operation**.

Cluster display messages

Rotary gear shift dial warning messages

Press brake pedal to change gear

This message appears when the brake pedal is not depressed while shifting the gear. Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping

This message appears when the gear is shifted to P (Park) while the vehicle is moving. Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

Check P button

This message appears when there is a problem with the P button.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Shifting system error

This message appears when the transmission or the shift dial does not properly operate in the P (Park) position.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check rotary gear shift dial

This message appears when there is a malfunction with the rotary gear shift dial.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rotary gear shift dial stuck

This message appears when the rotary gear shift dial does not return back to its normal position after rotating it.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Transmission overheated warning

If the warning messages on the cluster continues to blink, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Steep grade! Press brake pedal

This message appears when the vehicle is driving up hills or on steep grades.

If the vehicle is held or creeping forward on an incline by applying the accelerator pedal, the transmission may result in damage.

Press the brake pedal, if the messages appears on the cluster display.

Transmission temperature is high! Stop safely

Repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions may increase the transmission temperature.

If the transmission temperature is high, the self-protection mode warns you with a warning chime and message while the shift indicator on the cluster display blinks.

- Move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running. Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.
- If you ignore this warning, you may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness.

Transmission hot! Park with engine On

If you continue to drive with an overheated transmission, the above warning message appears.

- Move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running. Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.
- If the above warning message is displayed continuously, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Cooling... Remain parked for 00 min.

If you move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running, the above warning message appears.

- Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.

Transmission cooled down. Resume driving

This message appears when your vehicle can be driven.

Drive the vehicle smoothly as possible.

Manual shift mode (paddle shifter)



The paddle shifter is available when the gear is in the D (Drive) position.

Pull the + or - paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode.

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings:

- Pull and hold the + paddle shifter.
- Shift the gear to D (Drive).

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations:

- When the accelerator pedal is gently depressed for more than 6 seconds in TERRAIN mode (if equipped).
- When the accelerator pedal is not depressed for about 6 minutes in SPORT mode.
- When the vehicle speed decreases below 2 km/h (1 mph).

Information

If the + and - paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

Good driving practices

- Never shift the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Do not shift the gear to N (Neutral) when driving. If the gear is shifted to N (Neutral) while driving, the vehicle loses the ability to provide engine braking. Doing so may increase the risk of an accident.
Also, shifting the gear back to D (Drive) while the vehicle is moving may severely damage the transmission.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving rearwards. After selecting D (Drive) or R (Reverse), check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If the vehicle moves in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine may turn off and a serious accident might occur due to degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- When driving in sport mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine RPMs are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
 - Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
 - Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
 - The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
 - Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
 - In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
 - HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.
-

Braking system

Power-assist brakes



WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
 - When descending down a long or steep hill, use the paddle shifter and manually downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and may result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
 - Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down and the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly indicates whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.
-

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes does not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, may be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Information

- When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.
 - If deicing chemicals get stuck on the brakes, abnormal wear and noise may occur on the brake discs and pads. Remove the deicing chemicals from the brake discs and pads while applying the brakes in a safe traffic condition.
-

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you may hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.



WARNING

Always replace both the left and right brake pads on the front and rear axles at the same time.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from unintended vehicle movement:

- Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal before parking, shift the gear into P (Park), pull up the EPB switch, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch.
- Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

CAUTION

- Driving with the parking brake on may overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts.
- When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.
- If the Parking Brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.
- Depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch before you drive downhill or when backing up.

Information

- A clicking sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.
- You can apply EPB even though the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position (only if battery power is available), but you cannot release it.

Parking brake operation



Applying the parking brake

Pull up the EPB switch (direction 1) while depressing and holding the brake pedal.

- Make sure the Parking Brake warning light comes on.

Releasing the parking brake

With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or START position, press the EPB switch (direction 2) while depressing the brake pedal.

- Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

EPB automatic operation

EPB automatic application

- When requested by other systems
- When the driver turns the vehicle off while Auto Hold is operating

EPB automatic release

- When depressing the brake pedal and shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive) with the vehicle ON.
 - Make sure the doors, hood, and tailgate are closed and the seat belt is fastened.
- When all below conditions are met and the accelerator pedal is depressed.
 - The vehicle is ON.
 - The driver's seat belt is fastened (except Middle East).
 - The driver's door, hood and tailgate are closed.
 - The gear is in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or manual mode.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened, or the hood, tailgate, doors are open, and you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning sounds and the **'To release EPB, fasten seat belt and close door, hood and tailgate'** message appears.

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance may be longer than normal.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It may damage the brake system and cause a collision.

NOTICE

If you notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

During emergency braking, the Parking Brake warning light illuminates and you may hear a clicking noise.

EPB malfunction

EPB warning light illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position and goes off in about 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

NOTICE

- If the Parking Brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks after the EPB switch has been pulled, the EPB may not be applied.
 - If the EPB warning light is still on or the Parking Brake warning light blinks, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
-

Parking brake warning light

The Parking Brake (ⓘ) warning light illuminates when the Parking Brake is applied with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.

Before driving, make sure the Parking Brake is released and the Parking Brake warning light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake warning light remains on after the Parking Brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system.

If possible, stop driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Auto Hold

Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

- When the vehicle is restarted, the last setting for Auto Hold is applied.

Auto Hold operation



Activating Auto Hold

With the driver's door, hood, and tailgate closed, press the **AUTO HOLD** switch.

- The white Auto Hold AUTO HOLD indicator comes on and the system is in standby.
- When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.

The vehicle remains stationary even if you release the brake pedal.

- If you depress the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive), R (Reverse), or Manual shift mode, the Auto Hold is released automatically and the vehicle starts to move. The Auto Hold AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.



WARNING

Always look around your vehicle before depressing the accelerator pedal to release Auto Hold.

Deactivating Auto Hold

Press the **AUTO HOLD** switch while depressing and holding the brake pedal.

The Auto Hold AUTO HOLD indicator turns off.



WARNING

To prevent unintended vehicle movement, always depress your foot on the brake pedal to deactivate the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.
- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).
- Park the vehicle.

Non-operating conditions

- The Auto Hold does not operate when EPB is applied.
- The Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
 - The driver's door or hood is opened.
 - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes.
 - The vehicle is on a steep slope.

- The vehicle moves several times.
- The tailgate is opened.

The Parking Brake warning light comes on, the Auto Hold AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, a warning sounds, and a message appears to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area, and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

NOTICE

- If the Auto Hold AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, or the driver's door, hood, or tailgate open detection system malfunctions, Auto Hold does not work properly. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly, a warning sounds and the '**Deactivating AUTO HOLD... Press brake pedal**' message appears. Depress the brake pedal to keep the vehicle stationary.
-

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)



WARNING

ABS or ESC system does not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Always reduce the vehicle speed in extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.

Never test the safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle by high speed driving or cornering. It may cause a collision and endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

ABS operation

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions that may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS does not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the ABS may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS  warning light stays on for several seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

During that time, ABS goes through self-diagnosis and the light goes off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.



WARNING

If the ABS  warning light is on and stays on you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, ABS is active continuously and the ABS  warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn off the vehicle.

Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

If not, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS  warning light may turn on at the same time. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

The ESC system helps stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.



WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system does not prevent a collision.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces may result in severe collisions.

ESC indicator light (blinks)



ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the ESC  indicator light and the ESC OFF  indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.
- The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.
- If the ESC indicator light stays on, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.
- The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.

ESC operation

Activating ESC

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for about 3 seconds. After both lights go off, ESC is activated.

When the ESC is activated, the ESC  indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions that may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal.
- If Cruise Control has been used when ESC activates, Cruise Control automatically disengages. For more information, refer to **Smart Cruise Control (SCC)**.
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine RPM (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you depress the accelerator pedal all the way. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

When ESC activates, the vehicle may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.



WARNING

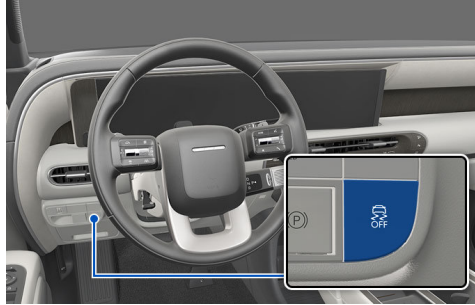
When ESC is active:

- Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate.
 - Never turn off ESC while the ESC indicator light is blinking. You may lose control of the vehicle and collide.
-

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the appropriate size for your vehicle. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.

ESC OFF operation



Activating ESC OFF

State 1 (traction control disabled)

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF  indicator light illuminates and the message, '**Traction control disabled**' appears.

The traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

State 2 (traction and brake control disabled)

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF  indicator light illuminates and/or message '**Traction control and ESC disabled**' appears and a warning chime sounds.

Both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

When driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn off ESC while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and Parking Brake warning lights appear. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights appear.
 - When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).
-

Information

- If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, ESC automatically turns on again.
 - Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.
-

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

VSM is a function of the ESC system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.



WARNING

VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always monitor the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead of you.
 - Never drive too fast for the road conditions. Excessive speed in bad weather or on slippery and uneven roads may result in severe collisions.
-

VSM operation

Activating VSM

When you apply your brakes under conditions that can activate ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

Deactivating VSM

To deactivate VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. The ESC OFF  indicator light illuminates.

To activate VSM again, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light turns off.

Non-operating conditions

- When driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.
- When driving in reverse.
- When the ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- When the Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)  warning light is on or blinks.



WARNING

If the ESC OFF  indicator light or MDPS  warning light stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)

HAC helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting from a stop on a hill.

WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting from a stop on an uphill slope. HAC activates only for about 2 seconds.

CAUTION

- HAC does not activate when the gear is shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- If ESC malfunctions, HAC does not activate.

Information

HAC activates even when the ESC is deactivated.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

ESS alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop lights when sharply and severely braking.

ESS operation

Activating ESS

The stop light blinks quickly when the vehicle suddenly stops (the deceleration power exceeds 7 m/s^2 , and the driving speed exceeds 55 km/h (34 mph)) or ABS is activated while stopping.

Deactivating ESS

The stop lights stop blinking and the hazard warning flasher automatically turns on when:

- Driving speed is below 40 km/h (25 mph) and the sudden braking situation is over.
- ABS is deactivated.

The hazard warning flasher turns off when:

- The vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.
- The driver can manually turn off the hazard warning flasher by pressing the button.

Non-operating conditions

ESS does not activate when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

Multi-Collision Brake (MCB)

MCB controls the brake automatically in the event of an accident where the airbag deploys to reduce the risk of additional accidents that may occur.

MCB operation

Activating MCB

- From the time the seat belt pretensioner is activated or the airbag deploys, MCB monitors the depression intensity of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal for a short period.

The system activates when the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle speed is below 180 km/h (112 mph) at the time of collision.
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is barely depressed.

- When the driver depresses the brake pedal over a certain level while MCB is active, the braking power takes priority over automatic braking by MCB system. However, if the driver takes their foot off the brake pedal, automatic braking by MCB system maintains automatic braking.
- If the MCB automatic braking system is activated and stops the vehicle, the vehicle equipped with the EPB may automatically engage the EPB under normal conditions.

Deactivating MCB

MCB is deactivated in the following situations:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level with the vehicle on or HEV ready state.
- ESC or electronic devices has malfunctioned.
- In a situation system cannot operate normally.
- 10 minutes have passed since the brake has been applied automatically by the MCB system.
- The EPB is engaged or the gear is in P (Park) with the vehicle stopped.
- The vehicle is stopped and off or HEV ready is released.



WARNING

- MCB decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a second collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.
- After the vehicle is stopped by MCB, the system stops controlling the brakes. Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent further accidents.

Downhill Brake Control (DBC)



DBC assists when descending down a steep hill without having to depress the brake pedal.

The system automatically applies the brakes to maintain vehicle speed below a certain speed and allows the driver to concentrate on steering the vehicle down hill.

- The system is deactivated whenever the vehicle is off.
- Press the DBC button to activate the system and press the button again to deactivate.

DBC operation

Mode	Indicator	Description
Standby	 Green light on	Press the DBC button or select Mud mode of 4WD Terrain Mode (if equipped) when vehicle speed is below 60 km/h (37 mph). DBC activates and enters the standby mode. The system does not activate if vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (37 mph).
Activated	 Green light blink	In the standby mode, DBC activates under the following conditions: - The hill is steep enough. - The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is not depressed. - Vehicle speed is within 4-40 km/h (2-25 mph) range. Within the activation speed range 4-40 km/h (2-25 mph) when forward or 2.5 km/h-8 km/h (1.5-5 mph) when reverse, the driver can control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
Deactivated	 Green light off	DBC is deactivated or in standby under the following conditions: - The DBC button is pressed again. - Select a mode other than Mud mode of 4WD Terrain Mode (if equipped) without pressing the DBC button. - Vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (37 mph).
	 Green light on	DBC is deactivated but maintains the standby mode under the following conditions: - The hill is not steep enough. - Vehicle speed is between 40-60 km/h (25-37 mph).
System malfunction	 Yellow light on	The yellow warning light illuminates when the system may have malfunctioned or may not work properly during activation. If this occurs, DBC is deactivated. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible. If DBC is not working properly, 'Downhill brake control disabled. Control vehicle speed manually' warning message appears on the cluster display and you may hear a warning sound. If this occurs, control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal.

Non-operating conditions

- When the gear is in P (Park).
- When ESC is activated.



WARNING

Always deactivate DBC on normal roads. The system might activate unintentionally from the standby mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp curves.

CAUTION

- DBC may not deactivate on steep inclines even though the brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed.
 - DBC may not always maintain vehicle speed at a certain speed.
-

Information

- Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when DBC is activated.
 - The rear stop light comes on when DBC is activated.
-

Brake Assistant System (BAS)

The BAS provides additional pressure when the brake pedal is momentarily and strongly depressed in a situation sudden braking is required while driving.

The BAS reduces the time for ABS control to enter and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure up to the point of ABS intervention.

WARNING

The system may not operate depending on driver's driving habit, driving speed, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

Crosswind Stability Control (CSC)

CSC works with ESC and MDPS to stabilize the vehicle when it is being shaken, or pushed outward due to strong crosswind.

CSC operation

Activating CSC

- When driving over a bridge or next to a large truck or bus, strong crosswinds may cause the vehicle to shake or pushed outward. The CSC automatically adjusts the vehicle posture and steering wheel to correct the course of the vehicle.
- When activated, the ESC  indicator light illuminates and the '**Crosswind stability control activated**' warning message appears on the cluster display with a warning sound.
- When activated, the driver may feel a slight vibration of the vehicle and awkwardness of the steering wheel, due to the braking and MDPS.

Deactivating CSC

CSC may not operate, or may deactivate in the following conditions:

- Vehicle speed is below 70 km/h (45 mph) or above 180 km/h (112 mph).
- When the driver makes a sharp turn.
- When the brake pedal is depressed past a certain level.
- Driving on a bumpy road, ice, snow, or slippery surface such due to ice, snow, or rain.
- When ESC OFF  indicator illuminates by turning off the ESC (ESC OFF state 2).
- ESC is activated
- Driving assistance system (FCA, BCA, LKA, LFA, etc.) are activated.

CSC malfunction

- When ESC has problems, CSC does not operate.
- When MDPS has problems, CSC may partially operate.
- If the ESC  or MDPS  warning light stays illuminated or blinks, we recommend that your vehicle to be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

CSC is only a supplementary system to assist the driver. The driver should be responsible for the control of the vehicle.

Always hold the steering wheel while driving and depress the brake pedal to reduce speed if necessary.

Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)

TSA operates as a vehicle stability control system. The TSA system works to stabilize the vehicle and trailer when the trailer sways or oscillates. There are various reasons making the vehicle sway and oscillate. In most cases it happens at high speed. However, if the trailer is affected by crosswinds, buffeting, and improper overloading, there may be a risk of swaying.

Factors of swaying are:

- High speed
- Strong crosswinds
- Improper overloading
- Sudden controlling of steering wheel
- Uneven road

The TSA system continuously analyzes the vehicle and trailer instability. When the TSA system detects some sway, the brakes are applied automatically to stabilize the vehicle on the front wheel. However, if it is not enough to stabilize, the brakes are applied on all wheels automatically and engine power is properly reduced. When the vehicle is stable from swaying, the TSA system deactivates.

Self-levelizer

The self-levelizer is a mechanical device to maintain a constant vehicle height regardless of cargo weight by applying the hydraulic system inside the shock absorber while driving. It helps improve safety and driving stability.

Good braking practices

WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to the P (Park) position, then apply the EPB, and move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the EPB not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes slightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

Coasting

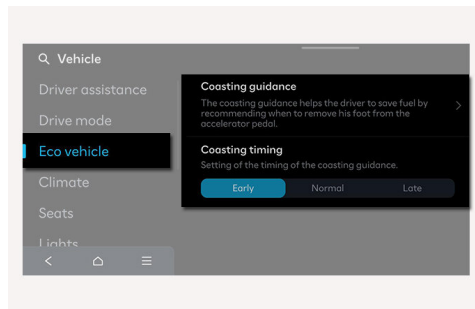
 if equipped

When an upcoming decelerating event is predicted by analyzing the navigation path and road information, the driver is informed of when to release the accelerator pedal (single notification sound and indicator on cluster) to reduce unnecessary fuel consumption and minimize brake use.

Information

Deceleration events: change of direction (right/left/U-turn), roundabout, highway entrance/exit, tollgate

Coasting setting



- The Coasting function must be activated from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **ECO vehicle** > **Coasting guidance**.
- When the coasting is activated and the conditions are met, the '**Coasting**' message appears on the cluster display. The coasting starts when the accelerator pedal is depressed and released.

Information

For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Coasting operating conditions

- A destination is selected in the navigation system
- ECO is selected for driving mode
- ECO or Smart is selected for powertrain in the MY DRIVE MODE menu from the infotainment system. If Smart is selected, driver acceleration should be mild
- The gear is in D (Drive)
- The Smart Cruise Control button is OFF
- The accelerator or brake pedal is not depressed
- The vehicle's speed is within 30-160 km/h range

Information

- The Coasting operation may be affected by the size of tires and the amount of pressure.
 - The Start Coasting is designed to be used perfectly for every condition.
 - Depending on the driving condition (road slope, distance, etc.), Coasting may not activate even if the above conditions are met.
-

Four Wheel Drive (4WD)

 if equipped

The 4WD system delivers engine power to all front and rear wheels for maximum traction. 4WD is useful when extra traction is required on roads such as slippery, muddy, wet, or snow-covered roads.

4WD may also be used for occasional off-road use such as established unpaved roads and trails. Always reduce the speed to a level that is appropriate for those conditions.

WARNING

If 4WD warning light () stays on the instrument cluster, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the 4WD system. When the 4WD warning light () illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicle's intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.
 - Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
 - Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
 - The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
 - Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
 - In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
-

NOTICE

- Do not drive in water if the water level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
 - Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking condition return.
 - Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud, or water (For more information, refer to **Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (for Europe)**).
 - Always wash your vehicle thoroughly after off-road use, especially the bottom of the vehicle.
 - Make sure that a full time 4WD vehicle is towed by a flat-bed tow truck.
-

4WD mode

Auto 4WD mode (Normal driving)

If the 4WD system determines there is a need for 4WD, the engine's driving power is distributed to all four wheels automatically.

For safe 4WD operation

Before driving

Make sure all passengers always wear their seat belts.

Driving on snow-covered or icy roads

- Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently.
- Use snow tires or tire chains.
- Keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- Use engine braking during deceleration.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.

Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain slow and constant speeds.
- Use tire chains when driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- Reduce the vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.

NOTICE

When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand, or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction or slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse causing a rocking motion that may free the vehicle. Avoid running the engine continuously at high RPM to prevent damage to the 4WD system.

Transmission overheated warning

- When driving on muddy and sandy roads under the severe condition, the transmission could be overheated.
- When the transmission is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the '**Transmission hot! Park with engine On**' warning message appears on the cluster display with a chime.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and depress the brake pedal or shift to P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with the engine on, before driving off.
- When the message '**Transmission cooled down. Resume driving**' appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.

- If the warning messages in the cluster display continue to blink, for your safety, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Driving uphill

- Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
- Drive as straight as possible.

Driving downhill

- Do not change gears while driving downhill. Select a gear before driving downhill.
- Drive slowly when using engine braking while driving downhill.
- Drive straight as possible.



WARNING

- Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may roll over in the grade, terrain, and water/ mud conditions.
 - Do not drive across steep hills. A slight change in the wheel angle may destabilize the vehicle. A stable vehicle may lose stability if the vehicle stops its forward motion. Your vehicle may roll over, resulting in a serious injury or death.
-

Driving through water

- Try to avoid driving in deep standing water. It may stall your engine and clog your exhaust pipes.
- Do not change gears while driving in water.

Additional driving conditions

- Become familiar with the off-road conditions before driving.
- Always pay attention when driving off-road and avoid dangerous areas.
- Drive slowly when driving in heavy wind.
- Reduce vehicle speed when cornering. The center of gravity of 4WD vehicles is higher than conventional 2WD vehicles. The vehicle is more likely to roll over if you turn the steering wheel too quickly.
- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.



WARNING

Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering maneuver or from steering wheel rebound due to an impact with objects on the ground. You may lose control of the steering wheel that may lead to serious injury or death.

4WD Terrain mode



Press the DRIVE/TERRAIN button to change from normal driving mode to multi terrain mode. Press the button up or down to select SNOW, MUD, or SAND.

Selected mode		Description
SNOW		• Use this mode when driving on slippery roads. • The engine's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels, to help start the vehicle stably on slippery roads or keep tires from slipping.
MUD		• Use this mode when driving on muddy, unpaved or uneven roads. • The engine's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels, to secure sufficient driving force that helps start the vehicle.
SAND		• Use this mode when driving on smooth, dry sand or deep gravel and unpaved roads. • The engine's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels, to help drive safely on smooth, dry sand or deep gravel and unpaved roads.

 CAUTION

Maintain DRIVE mode when driving on roads in normal conditions. Driving in TERRAIN mode on normal roads may damage the 4WD system and cause mechanical vibration or noise.

When driving (especially when cornering) under normal road conditions in TERRAIN mode, a driver may find minor mechanical vibration or noise, which is extremely normal phenomenon, not a malfunction. When TERRAIN mode is released, such noise or vibration will be immediately gone. When you turn off TERRAIN mode, it can lead to little shocks but this is a normal phenomenon that lasts until the traction forces on the front and rear wheels of the vehicle are released.

Emergency precautions

Tires

Do not use tires or wheels with different size and type from the one installed on your vehicle. It may affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could cause steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.

When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the same size, type, tread, brand, and load carrying capacity. If you equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by HYUNDAI for off-road driving, do not use these tires for highway driving.



WARNING

Never start or run the engine while a full-time 4WD vehicle is raised on a jack. The vehicle may slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death.

Towing

4WD vehicles must be towed with all the wheels off the ground. For more information, refer to **Towing**.

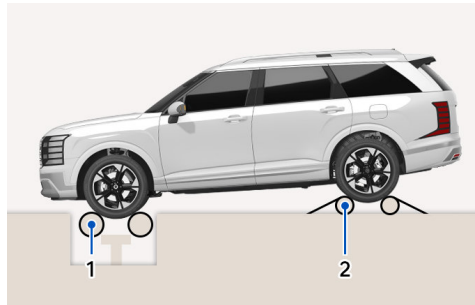
Vehicle inspection

- If the vehicle needs to be operated on a vehicle lift do not attempt to stop any of the four wheels from turning. This could damage the 4WD system.
- Never engage the parking brake while running the engine on a car lift. This may damage the 4WD system.

Dynamometer testing

A full time 4WD vehicle must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.

If a 2WD roll tester must be used:



1. Roll tester (Speedometer)
 2. Temporary free roller
- 1 Check the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.
 - 2 Place the front wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
 - 3 Release the parking brake.

4 Place the rear wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.



WARNING

Keep away from the front of the vehicle while the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle may jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

NOTICE

- Never engage the parking brake while performing the test.
 - When the vehicle is lifted up, do not operate the front and rear wheel separately. All four wheels should be operated.
-

Drive mode integrated control system



The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road conditions. The system resets to ECO mode, when the engine is restarted.

- If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode is in ECO mode and may not change to SPORT mode.

Selecting drive mode

Information

- When ECO/SPORT mode is selected, the ECO/SPORT indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
 - Fuel economy in ECO mode varies according to the driver's driving habit and road condition.
 - In SPORT mode, the fuel economy may decrease.
-

ECO mode

ECO mode helps improve fuel economy for eco-friendly driving.

When ECO mode is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the transmission may change.
- Engine noise may be louder at some transmission shifts as downshift requires pressing down more on the accelerator pedal.

SPORT mode

SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

When the SPORT mode is activated:

- The engine RPM tends to remain raised over a certain time even after releasing the accelerator pedal.
- Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

MY DRIVE mode

MY DRIVE mode allows the driver to personalize the setting of the powertrain, steering wheel, suspension, and 4WD.

- To set MY DRIVE mode, go to **Settings > Vehicle > Drive mode > MY DRIVE MODE** in the infotainment system.

MY DRIVE MODE	
Powertrain	ECO/SPORT/SMART
Steering	SPORT

SMART mode

SMART mode selects the proper driving mode among SMART ECO and SMART SPORT by judging the driver's driving habits from the brake pedal depression or the steering wheel operation.

Various driving situations, which you may encounter in SMART mode

- The driving mode automatically changes to ECO mode after a certain period of time, when you gently depress the accelerator pedal (Your driving is categorized to be mild.).
- The driving mode automatically changes from SMART ECO mode to SMART SPORT mode after a certain period of time, when you sharply or repetitively depress the accelerator pedal.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode with the same driving patterns, when the vehicle starts to drive on an upward slope of a certain angle. The driving mode automatically returns to SMART ECO mode, when the vehicle enters a leveled road.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode only in harsh driving situations. In most of the normal driving situations, the driving mode sets to SMART ECO mode.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT, when you abruptly accelerate the vehicle or repetitively operate the steering wheel (Your driving is categorized to be sporty.). In this mode, your vehicle drives in a lower gear for abrupt accelerating or decelerating and increases the engine brake performance.

For general description of ECO and SPORT modes, refer to **Selecting drive mode**.

Limitation of SMART mode

SMART mode may be limited in following situations.

- The driver is using the paddle shifter to manually shift gear. (The system prioritizes the driver's manual shifting)
- Smart Cruise Control is activated.
- The transmission oil temperature is either extremely low or extremely high.

Information

- When you mildly drive the vehicle in SMART mode, the driving mode changes to SMART ECO mode to improve fuel economy. However, the actual fuel economy may differ in accordance with your driving situations (for example, upward/downward slope, vehicle deceleration/acceleration).
- When you dynamically drive the vehicle in SMART mode by abruptly decelerating or sharply curving, the driving mode changes to SMART SPORT mode. However, it may adversely affect fuel economy.

Setting *BRAKE* mode

 if equipped

To set the BRAKE mode to adjust brake response, park the vehicle and shift the gear to P (Park). Go to **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Drive mode** > **Brakes mode** in the infotainment system and select a mode.

- NORMAL: Brake response appropriate for comfort driving.
- SPORT: Brake response appropriate for dynamic driving.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Terrain mode (for 4WD vehicle)



The terrain mode helps achieve optimal driving performance by controlling engine and braking according to the road conditions.

Press the **DRIVE/TERRAIN** button to change from drive mode to terrain control mode.

For more information, refer to **4WD Terrain mode**.

Active Air Flap (AAF)



AAF system controls the air flap below the front bumper to cool the vehicle parts and improve energy efficiency.

- AAF system could be activated regardless of the vehicle condition (Parking, driving, etc.).

AAF malfunction

The AAF system may not operate normally if the air flap is temporarily opened due to foreign factors or if the controller is contaminated by snow or rain, etc.

When the '**Check Active Air Flap system**' warning message appears on the cluster display, stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the status of the air flap.

Start the vehicle after performing the necessary work like foreign matter removal and waiting 10 minutes. If the warning message remains, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



CAUTION

- Regardless of the warning message, if the air flaps are not in a symmetrical position, stop the vehicle and wait for 10 minutes and start the vehicle and inspect the air flap.
 - The AAF system is actuated by motors. Do not disturb actuation or apply force excessively. It may cause failure.
-

Special driving conditions

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, and sand:

- Drive cautiously and allow for longer braking distances.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- If your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction, if stuck in ice, snow, or mud.



WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transmission while driving on slippery surfaces may cause a collision. The sudden change in tire speed may cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.



WARNING

Always turn off the ESC system before rocking the vehicle. If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires may increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion may occur - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle may overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of the tires or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 56 km/h (35 mph).

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tire damage. For more information, refer to **Towing**.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, because it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there are no street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights can make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You may be temporarily blinded, and it takes several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. When driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control.
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Make sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement may cause a skid and possibly lead to a collision. For more information, refer to **Tires and wheels**.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you. Using your headlights when using your windshield wipers is required in some jurisdictions.
- Driving too fast through large puddles may affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes are wet, apply them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are driving fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases. For more information, refer to **Tires and wheels**.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is not deeper than the bottom of the wheel hub. If you are not sure, turn around and find a different route.

Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because the brake performance can be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires. Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or fail.



WARNING

Never over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Water pump drive belt

When the water pump drive belt is worn out or damaged, replace the belt. Otherwise, it may cause engine overheating.

Reducing the risk of rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Some SUVs have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics can give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. SUVs have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts properly and securely. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.



WARNING

- Some SUVs can have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:
 - Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.
 - Avoid sharp turns and abrupt maneuvers.
 - Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the center of gravity.
 - Keep tires properly inflated.
 - Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.
 - Fasten your seat belt properly. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.
-

Winter driving

Winter precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump, and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Chapter 9. Before winter, have your coolant tested to make sure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures may affect the battery performance. Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in Chapter 9. The battery charging level can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or in a service station.

Change to 'winter weight' oil if necessary

In some regions in winter, it is recommended to use the 'winter weight' oil with lower viscosity. In addition, replace the engine oil and filter if it is close to the next maintenance interval. Fresh engine oil ensures optimum engine operation during the winter months. For more information, refer to Chapter 10. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in Chapter 9. If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear, and damage.

To prevent locks from freezing

Spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

Use approved window washer antifreeze solution

Add window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, and most vehicle accessory outlets.

NOTICE

Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions, your parking brake may freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze: temporarily apply the parking brake with the gear in P (Park), then block the rear wheels, and then release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice may build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to make sure that the front wheels and the steering components are not blocked.

Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, carry appropriate emergency equipment, while driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or a fire, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage is not covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter while the engine is running, water vapor may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are very hazardous practices. When decelerating, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. You may want to carry tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tires

Use snow tires when the road temperature is below 7 °C (45 °F). If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, be sure to use the same inflation pressure as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions.

The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.



WARNING

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Tire chains

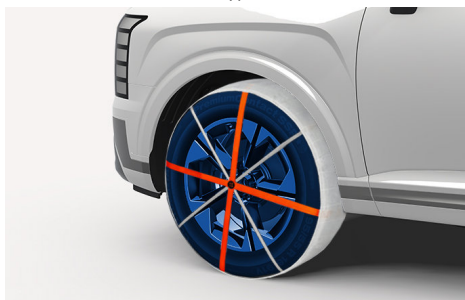


WARNING

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.
- Install tire chains only in pairs and on the front tires. Installing tire chains on the tires provides a greater driving force, but does not prevent side skids.

Fabric type chain



CAUTION

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI Parts and install the tire chains after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

NOTICE

Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device

behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the EPB, and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tire chains:

- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains may damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body, and wheels.
 - Use SAE 'S' class wire chains.
 - If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chains to prevent contact with the vehicle body.
 - To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5-1.0 km (0.3-0.6 mi.).
 - Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.
 - Use wire chains less than 12 mm (0.47 in.) thick to prevent damage to the chain's connection.
-

Trailer towing

 if equipped

Towing a trailer requires experience. The combination of the vehicle and trailer itself is not as responsive as the vehicle by itself. Towing a trailer also requires additional equipment and adequate planning before a trip. Plan your trip according to the speed limits for towing a trailer that may differ from country to country. Always follow the posted speed limits while towing a trailer. Remember that driving your vehicle with a trailer is different from normal driving. Driving with a trailer causes changes to acceleration, braking, handling and stability, and fuel economy. For safety of you and passengers, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Refer to the table in this section for the maximum towing capacity and payload.

This section contains important trailering recommendations and safety rules. Many of these recommendations are important considerations for the safety of you and your passengers. Be sure to read this section carefully and plan ahead before towing a trailer.



WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- If you do not use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control of the vehicle when you are pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the braking performance may be reduced. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.
 - Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, Gross Combination Weight (GCW), Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW), Gross Axle Weight (GAW) and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.
-

NOTICE

- Do not install any equipment on the vehicle that blocks the license plate and cannot be easily removed or repositioned.
 - When a trailer is not used, detach it from the vehicle so that the license plate is visible.
-

If you decide to pull a trailer

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a trailer hitch dealer about sway control.
- Hyundai recommends that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further information on additional requirements such as towing kit etc.
- Do not exceed 100 km/h (60 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower, when towing a trailer. Note that towing speed limits differ by country. Always be aware of the posted towing speed limit.
- Do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower on a long uphill grade.
- Trailer instability is more likely to occur when descending steep or long downhill grades. Pay close attention and slow your vehicle speed when descending a long downhill grade. Allow more time and distance for braking and do not brake suddenly. Use the left paddle shifter - to reduce your vehicle speed and also to help prevent brakes from overheating.
- Carefully observe the weight and load limits provided in the following pages.

Towing load limits

Your vehicle can tow a trailer if you carefully observe the towing load limits, use proper equipment, and follow the towing guidelines. Check the load limits before driving.

Total trailer weight

Do not exceed the maximum allowable weight of the trailer, cargo, and everything in or on it.

For more information, refer to **Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer**.

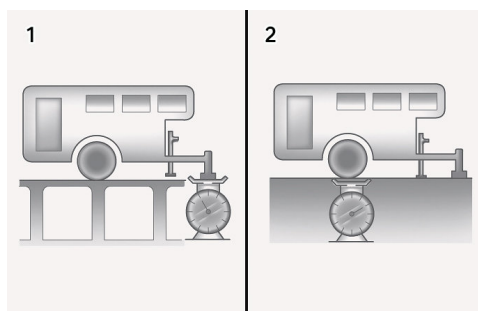


WARNING

Exceeding the load limit or improperly loading your vehicle and trailer can cause a collision, resulting in serious injury or death.

Be sure to check the loading of your vehicle and trailer carefully before driving.

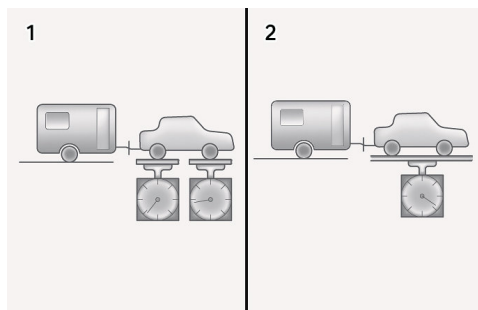
Trailer weight



1. Tongue load
2. Total trailer weight

Check if the total load is within limits at a public scale. If a public scale is not available, add the estimated weight of your cargo load to the weight of your trailer (as specified by your trailer manufacturer). In addition, measure the tongue load with an appropriate scale or tongue gauge, or estimate it based on the cargo distribution.

Tongue load



1. Gross axle weight
2. Gross vehicle weight

The tongue load is extremely important when setting up your trailer for towing with your vehicle. Excessive tongue load reduces front tire traction and steering control. For example, too little tongue load can make the trailer unstable, causing the trailer to sway because the weight of the trailer is shifted to the rear. The tongue load measured at the hitch when fully loaded should be within 10-15 % of the total weight of the trailer. Be sure to check the load of your vehicle and trailer before driving. Check if the total load is within limits at a public scale. In addition, measure the tongue load with an appropriate scale or tongue gauge. If a public scale is not available, estimate the weight of your cargo load and add the value to the weight of your trailer (as specified by the trailer manufacturer). Refer to the trailer's manual for additional information. Never exceed the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle.

How to weigh the trailer loads at a public scale

Fully load the vehicle and trailer before going to the public scale. You and passengers should remain in the vehicle when performing the measurement.

- 1 Measure the front gross axle weight.
- 2 Measure the gross vehicle weight.
- 3 Measure the rear gross axle weight.
- 4 Measure the gross combined weight (vehicle and trailer).
- 5 Measure the hitched trailer weight.
- 6 Measure the unhitched trailer weight.

To calculate the tongue load, subtract (5) from (6).

After you have loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue separately, to see if the weights are proper. If not, you can correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.



WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with about 60 % of the total trailer load. The rear should be loaded with about 40 % of the total trailer load.
 - Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.
 - With increasing altitude the engine performance decreases. From 1 km (0.6 mi.) above sea level and for every 1 km (0.6 mi.) thereafter 10 % of vehicle/trailer weight (trailer weight + gross vehicle weight) must be deducted.
-

Trailer towing equipment

Hitches



- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them. Use only a frame mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear license plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device. If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that cannot be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (an effort not exceeding 20 Nm (15 lbf.ft) release key that is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use. Note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not used must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.
- A HYUNDAI trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Make sure that all equipment is properly installed and maintained, and that it meets your country's regulations. Hyundai recommends that you have all trailer hitch equipment installed at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer with factory-recommended accessory parts that are specifically designed for your vehicle.

Safety chains

Always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation when attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

Your country's regulations may require trailers to have their own braking system if the loaded weight of the trailer exceeds certain minimums that can vary from country to country. Read and follow the instructions for the trailer's braking system when it is installed, adjusted, and maintained properly. Never attempt to tap into your vehicle's hydraulic braking system.



WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before driving, acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. Always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires, and brakes.

During your trip, occasionally check the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing distance

You need more passing distance when you are towing a trailer. Because of the increased vehicle length, you may need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you are turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer does not strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel flashes for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to make sure the trailer bulbs are still working. Check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

WARNING

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use an approved trailer wiring harness. Failure to do so may result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

Driving on hills

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your vehicle speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating. If you do not shift down, you might have to use the brakes and your brakes may overheat and may not operate efficiently.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have automatic transmission, drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer can minimize heat build-up and extend the life of your transmission.

NOTICE

To prevent engine and/or transmission overheating:

- When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6 %) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves towards 'H' (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.
- If you tow a trailer with the maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum trailer weight, it can cause the engine or transmission to overheat. When driving in such conditions, allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine or transmission has cooled sufficiently.
- When towing a trailer, your vehicle speed may be much slower than the general flow of traffic, especially when climbing an uphill grade. Use the right hand lane when towing a trailer on an uphill grade. Choose your vehicle speed according to the maximum posted speed limit for vehicles with trailers, the steepness of the grade, and your trailer weight.
- Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission: when towing a trailer on steep gradients, need to be aware that the clutch in the transmission could overheat. When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages. If the safe protection mode engages, the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime sound.

At this time, a warning message appears on the cluster and driving may not be smooth.

If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse.

To return to normal driving conditions, stop the vehicle on a flat road and apply the parking brake for a few minutes before driving off.

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill.

If you ever have to park your trailer on a hill:

- 1 Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed down hill, left if headed up hill).
- 2 Shift the gear to P (Park).
- 3 Apply the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
- 4 Place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
- 5 Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
- 6 Reapply the brakes and parking brake.
- 7 Shift the gear to P (Park) when the vehicle is parked on an uphill grade and in R (Reverse) on a downhill.
- 8 Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but apply the parking brake.



WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Do not get out of the vehicle without applying the parking brake firmly. If you have left the vehicle running, the vehicle may move suddenly. You and others may be seriously or fatally injured.
 - Do not apply the accelerator pedal to hold the vehicle on an uphill.
-

Driving the vehicle after it has been parked on a hill

- 1 With the gear in P (Park) or N (Neutral), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
 - Start your vehicle.
 - Shift into gear.
 - Release the parking brake.
- 2 Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- 3 Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
- 4 Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when towing a trailer

Your vehicle needs servicing more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include automatic transmission fluid, axle lubricant, and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. If you are trailering, it is a good idea to review these items before you start your trip. Do not forget to maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanies your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct checking at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts must be tight.

NOTICE

To prevent vehicle damage:

- Due to higher load during trailer use, overheating may occur on hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the air conditioner and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the vehicle.
 - Do not switch off the engine while the coolant gauge indicates overheating.
(Keep the engine idle to cool down the engine)
 - When towing, check transmission fluid more frequently.
 - If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.
-

7. Driver assistance system

This chapter explains how to use the driver assistance features.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
 - The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
 - Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual.
 - The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
-

Driver assistance system information

Safety precautions

Be sure to read and understand the operation of each function before use.



WARNING

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed to the road conditions. Driver assistance system may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never attempt to activate any driver assistance system by intentionally driving toward people, animals, objects, or other vehicles.
 - Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions while driving. Brake and steer as needed to avoid collisions. Do not solely rely on the driver assistance system.
 - Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
 - Do not use driver assistance system when towing a trailer or using a hitch mounted carrier.
 - In case of an emergency while a driver assistance system is operating, control your vehicle appropriately. The braking and steering system of the vehicle operates normally even when the driver assistance system malfunctions.
-

CAUTION

- Driver assistance system may not operate properly when the detecting sensors are obscured or damaged. Before using the driver assistance system, refer to the safety precautions and location of the sensors.
- The braking and steering function of the driver assistance system operates properly only when the vehicle braking and steering system is operating normally. Before driving, check whether any braking or steering system warning light is illuminated and maintain normal operation through proper maintenance.
- Always be aware of your surroundings. Depending on the road and driving conditions, driver assistance system may warn the driver late, may not warn the driver, or operate unnecessarily.
- The driver should control the vehicle after a braking or steering event of a driver assistance system since the braking or steering automatically ends in a few seconds.
- Always be aware of your vehicle condition and surroundings even though a warning message or an audible warning does not appear or sound. When another system's warning message appears or audible warning sounds, some driver assistance system may not warn you.
- Keep the media volume to an appropriate level, and always be aware of the vehicle condition. You may not hear the audible warning of the driver assistance system if the surrounding environment is too noisy.
- Driver assistance system may not operate temporarily if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Driver assistance system may not operate for a few seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the sensor or the infotainment system is being initialized.
- Driver assistance system may not operate properly when multiple switches or buttons are operated at the same time. Operate each switch and button properly in accordance with the function operation of each system.

Driver assistance system warnings and indicators

The driver assistance system warnings and indicators appear on the cluster display.

- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- For more information, refer to **Cluster display view modes**.

Status indicators

The driver assistance system operating status appears at the top area of the cluster display.



The Manual Speed Limit Assist, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist, Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control, and Lane Following Assist indicator always appears when each function is operating. For more information, refer to each system information in this chapter.

Driving Assist view

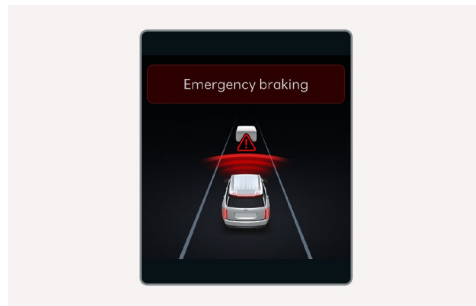
The current status of the driver assistance system appears when the Driving Assist view is selected from the cluster display view modes.

- The operation status of driver assistance system also appears on the Head-Up Display (if equipped). For more information, refer to **Head-Up Display (HUD)**.

System warnings

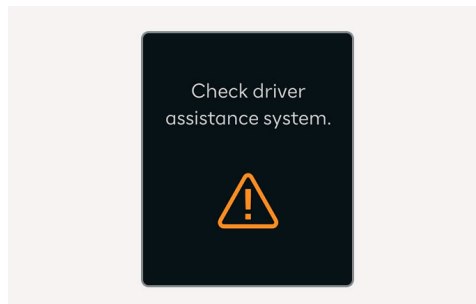
The warning messages of driver assistance system appears on the cluster display.

Warning example



The warning lights of each operating system (Forward Safety , Emergency Steering , Lane Safety , Intelligent Speed Limit Assist , and Inattentive Driving  warning light) also illuminates on the instrument cluster. For more information, refer to each system information in this chapter.

System malfunction warning

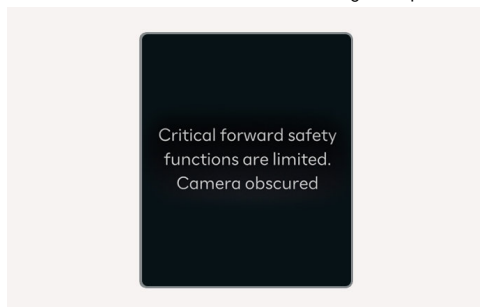


When the driver assistance system is not working properly, a warning message appears, the master  warning light illuminates, and the malfunctioning system's warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- You can check the warning message in the Utility view mode on the cluster display.

System disabled warning

Front view camera obscured warning example



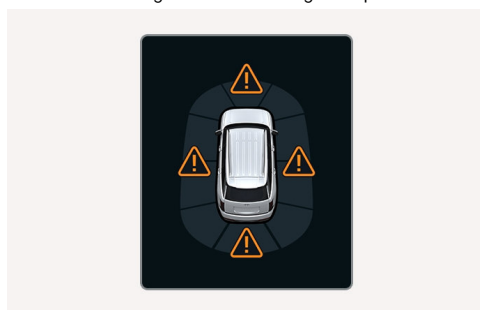
When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, radar cover, bumper (if equipped), or ultrasonic sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable the driver assistance system.

If this occurs, a warning message and the master  warning light, and the disabled system's warning light appears on the instrument cluster, but it is not a malfunction. The system operates properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep the sensors clean.

- You can check the warning message in the Utility view mode on the cluster display.

If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Parking Distance Warning example



- When the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA), Parking Distance Warning (PDW), and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) is operating, if the function is not operating properly or the ultrasonic sensor is obscured, the  warning light may illuminate in the direction of the corresponding sensor.

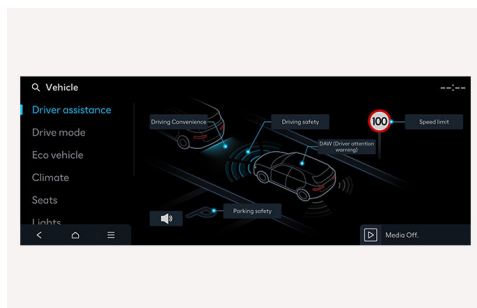
WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the instrument cluster temporarily, driver assistance system may not properly operate.
- Driver assistance system may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (for example, open terrain, empty parking lot, etc.) or when the detecting sensors are obscured right after the vehicle is turned on.
- With the condition of blockage or malfunctioning maintained, driver assistance system may not operate properly even if the vehicle is restarted.

Driver assistance system settings

System settings

With the vehicle on, select **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.



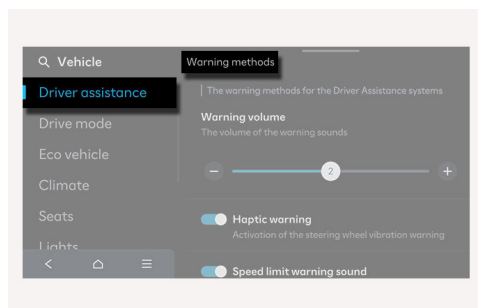
- To see the driver assistance system settings in a list, press the  button.
- Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual. In this case, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- When the vehicle is restarted, each system maintains its last setting unless stated otherwise.

CAUTION

- For your safety, only change the settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Always check the settings of the driver assistance system before driving.
- For your safety, read and familiarize yourself with each system before setting.

Warning methods

The warning methods can be set by selecting the  icon from the infotainment system.



- **Warning volume:** The warning volume can be adjusted.
- **Haptic warning:** The steering wheel vibration can be set. (if equipped)
- **Speed limit warning sound:** The Speed limit warning sound can be turned on or off. (if equipped)
- **Speed limit change notification sound:** The Speed limit change notification sound can be turned on or off. (if equipped)
- **Inattentive driving warning sound:** The Inattentive driving warning sound can be turned off separately. (Europe only)
- **Lane Safety audible warning:** You can turn on or off the Lane Safety audible warning when the **Haptic warning** is on.
- **Blind-spot safety warning sound:** Blind-spot safety warning sound can be turned off separately.
- **Driving safety priority:** Your vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the driver assistance system warning sounds.
- **Parking safety priority:** Your vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when a parking assist view is active.

NOTICE

- If you change the warning methods, the warning methods of other driver assistance system may change.
 - When the vehicle is restarted, the warning methods maintains its last setting.
 - The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
 - The **Lane Safety audible warning** can only be set when the **Haptic warning** is on.
 - Press and hold the  button on the steering wheel to turn on or off the **Speed limit warning sound**.
 - Even if **Speed limit warning sound** is turned off, **Speed limit warning sound** turns back on automatically when the vehicle is restarted.
-

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)

 if equipped

FCA helps avoid possible collision by detecting and monitoring a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead or around your vehicle while driving. FCA warns the driver with a warning message, warning sound, etc., or assists with braking or steering your vehicle according to the surroundings.

CAUTION

When driving at night, the motorcyclist recognition performance is degraded, so FCA may be temporarily limited or may not work.

NOTICE

A motorcyclist refers to the driver riding the following powered two-wheeler.

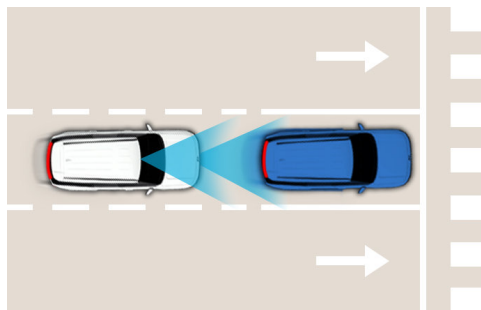
- Mopeds with 50 cc engines and restricted top speeds
- Motorcycles

FCA operation



- When FCA operates, Forward Safety  warning light or Emergency Steering  warning light blinks, a warning message appears on the cluster, an audible warning sounds and the steering wheel vibrates (if equipped).
- Press the hazard warning flasher to turn off the audible warning of the collision warning or emergency braking.
- If the vehicle stops due to collision warning, emergency braking, or emergency steering (if equipped), a warning message appears on the cluster.

Basic function



While driving, FCA Basic function helps avoid a collision according to the speed of your vehicle and the vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead by warning or applying emergency braking.

- Vehicle or motorcyclist:

- The function operates with a strong braking power when there is a risk of collision, the vehicle ahead is moving, and your vehicle speed is between about 10-130 km/h (6-80 mph) or the vehicle ahead is not moving, and your vehicle speed is between about 10-85 km/h (6-53 mph).

If FCA judges that avoiding a collision is difficult even by changing the driving lane due to surroundings of the vehicle, braking is assisted earlier when your vehicle speed is between about 10-100 km/h (6-62 mph). (if equipped)

- The function operates with a weak braking power or a warning appears when there is a risk of collision and your vehicle speed is between about 10-200 km/h (6-124 mph).

- Pedestrian or cyclist:

- Emergency braking may operate when there is a risk of collision and your vehicle speed is between about 10-65 km/h (6-40 mph).
- Collision warning may operate when there is a risk of collision and your vehicle speed is between about 10-85 km/h (6-53 mph).

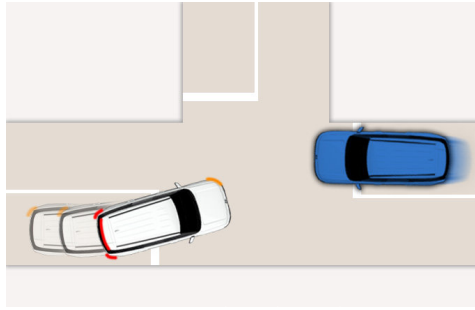
Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.



CAUTION

The function operation speed range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.

Junction Turning function



When turning left (left-hand drive) or right (right-hand drive) at a crossroad with the turn signal on, Junction Turning function helps avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle, motorcyclist, or cyclist in an adjacent lane by warning or applying emergency braking.

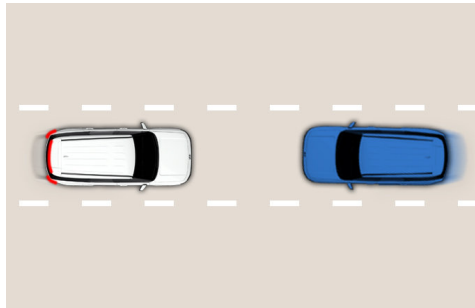
The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed is between about 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)
- Oncoming motorcyclist or cyclist speed is between about 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph)*

*: It also operates when your vehicle turns right or left.

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

Direct Oncoming function



When there is a risk of collision with a vehicle or motorcyclist approaching from the opposite side, Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed by warning or applying emergency braking.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed*¹ is between about 30-130 km/h (19-80 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or higher

*¹ The function warns the driver if there is a risk of collision, even when your vehicle speed is between about 10-130 km/h (6-80 mph).

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

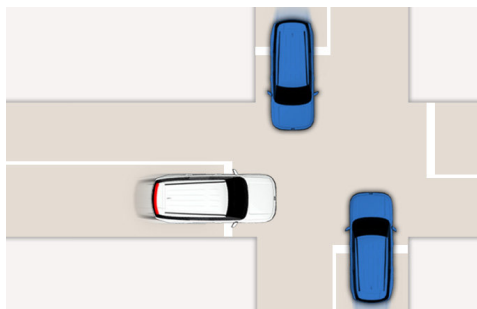


CAUTION

If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist is not driving straight, Direct Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.

Junction Crossing function

 if equipped



When crossing an intersection, Junction Crossing function helps avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle on the left or right side by warning or applying emergency braking.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 10-55 km/h (6-34 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed is between about 10-40 km/h (6-25 mph)
- The function warns the driver if there is a risk of collision, even when crossing vehicle speed is between about 10-60 km/h (6-37 mph)

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

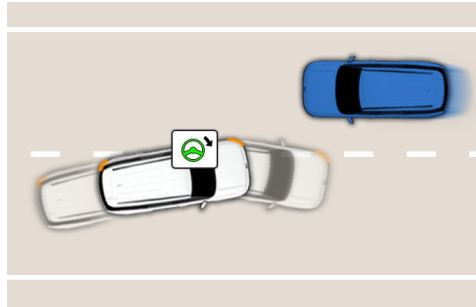


CAUTION

If the collision angle with the crossing vehicle is beyond a certain range, Junction Crossing function warning and control may be late or may not operate.

Lane-Change Oncoming function

 if equipped



When changing lanes, Lane-Change Oncoming function helps avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist by warning or assisting the driver's steering.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 40-145 km/h (25-90 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or higher
- Relative speed with your vehicle and the oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist is 200 km/h (124 mph) or lower



WARNING

Lane-Change Oncoming function only operates when both lane markings are detected.

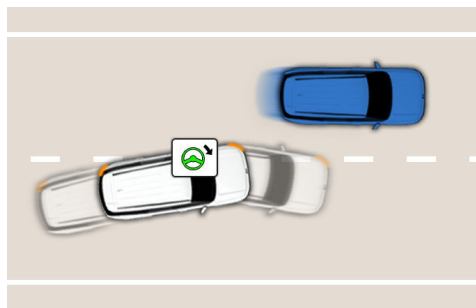


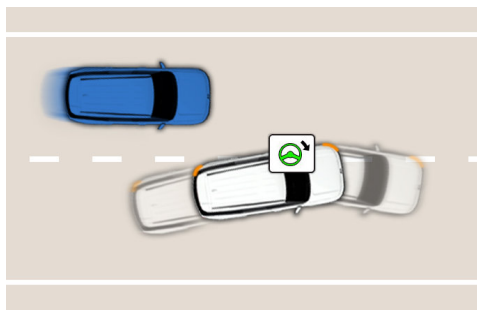
CAUTION

If there is a risk of collision with a surrounding vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist due to emergency steering, only a collision warning is provided.

Lane-Change Side function

 if equipped





When changing lanes, Lane-Change Side function helps avoid a collision with the vehicle or motorcyclist in the next lane by warning or assisting the driver's steering.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 40-145 km/h (25-90 mph)



WARNING

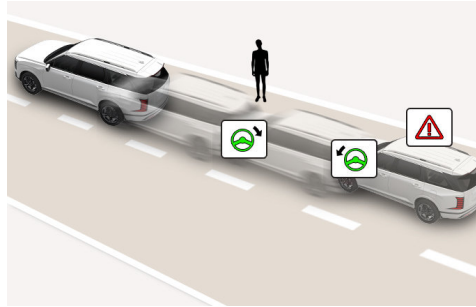
- Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the vehicle or motorcyclist in the next lane is not moving.
- The detection range is set to a standard road width. On a narrow or wide road, the Lane-Change Side function may detect a vehicle or motorcyclist two lanes over or may not detect a vehicle or motorcyclist in the next lane properly.
- Lane-Change Side function may be canceled under the following circumstances:
 - Your vehicle enters the next lane by a certain distance.
 - You steer away from the collision risk.
 - The steering wheel is sharply steered.
 - The brake pedal is depressed.
 - FCA Emergency braking is operating.
- After Lane-Change Side function operation or lane change, you must drive to the center of the lane. Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the vehicle is driven close to one side of the lane.
- Lane-Change Side function only operates when both lane markings are detected.

NOTICE

- If there is an approaching vehicle or motorcyclist in the rear side, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror also illuminates.
- If there is a risk of additional collision due to emergency steering, Lane-Change Side function only provides a collision warning.
- If the driver's seat is on the left side, collision warning operates when you turn left, and when it is on the right side, the system operates when you turn right.

Evasive Steering Assist function

 if equipped



When there is a risk of collision with a subject ahead in the same lane, Evasive Steering Assist function helps avoid a collision by warning or assisting the driver's steering.

Emergency steering (Driver steering assist)

If there is a risk of collision with a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front, the steering is assisted to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 40-85 km/h (25-53 mph)

Emergency steering (Evasive steering assist)

If there is a high risk of collision with a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist in front, and the vehicle speed to operate emergency braking has exceeded, the steering is assisted to help prevent collision when there is space to avoid collision in the driving lane.

The function operates when:

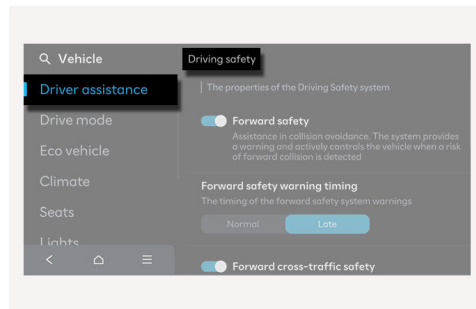
- Your vehicle speed is between about 65-75 km/h (40-47 mph)
- Pedestrian or cyclist is moving in the same direction as your vehicle, or in the opposite direction
- When both lane markings are detected



CAUTION

- The steering wheel may turn automatically when emergency steering is operating.
- Emergency steering automatically cancels when risk factors disappear. If necessary, the driver must steer the vehicle.
- Emergency steering may not operate or may cancel during operation if the steering wheel is held tight or steered in the opposite direction.
- Emergency steering may not work or may stop operating if the turn signal is activated.
- When steering is assisted to avoid collision with a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist, Evasive Steering Assist may be canceled if a collision another object (vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist) is expected.
- Evasive Steering Assist may not operate if space to avoid collision in the driving lane is insufficient.

FCA settings



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- When **Forward safety** is selected, Basic function, Junction Turning function and Direct Oncoming function operate. When **Forward safety** is deselected, the functions turn off. The Forward Safety  warning light illuminates on the cluster.
- Select **Forward safety warning timing** to change the initial warning activation time for FCA. The warning time can be set to either **Normal** or **Late**.
 - **Normal**: Use in Normal driving conditions. If the Forward safety warning timing seems sensitive, change it to Late.
 - **Late**: FCA warning appears more slowly.
- The setting for **Forward safety warning timing** does not apply for **Forward/Side safety**.
- When **Forward cross-traffic safety** is selected, Junction Crossing function operates. **Forward safety** should be activated for **Forward cross-traffic safety** to activate. (if equipped)
- When **Forward/Side safety** is selected, Lane-Change Oncoming function, Lane-Change Side function, and Evasive Steering Assist function operate. When **Forward/Side safety** is deselected, the functions turn off. The Emergency Steering  warning light illuminates on the cluster. (if equipped)

The driver can monitor FCA on/off status from the Settings menu. If the Forward Safety  or Emergency Steering  (if equipped) warning light remains on when **Forward safety** or **Forward/Side safety** is on, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Automatic activation

Forward Collision-avoidance Assist automatically turns on when the following condition is met:

- Both Lane Following Assist and Smart Cruise Control turn on

If Forward Collision-avoidance Assist has automatically turned on and the driver attempts to turn it off, a warning message appears and Forward Collision-avoidance Assist does not turn off.

WARNING

- When the vehicle is restarted, **Forward safety**, **Forward cross-traffic safety**, and **Forward/Side safety** is always selected. If you deselect to turn off the function, FCA cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.
 - When FCA is activated automatically, it remains on even if the driving convenience feature is turned off. To turn off FCA, stop the vehicle, turn off the driving convenience feature, and then attempt to deactivate it.
-

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for FCA:

- Warning volume
- Haptic warning (if equipped)
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system settings**.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using FCA:

- Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
 - The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on FCA. Rather, maintain a safe distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
 - FCA does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
 - FCA may stop working, may not operate properly, or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings. Always check your surroundings to prevent dangerous situations.
 - Never deliberately operate FCA on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
 - In a situation where there is a possible risk of collision, if the driver depresses a brake pedal and slows down the vehicle sufficiently enough to avoid a collision risk, FCA may not operate.
 - During FCA operation, passengers and loose objects in the vehicle may shift and injure passengers. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
 - If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, FCA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
 - You may not hear the warning sound of FCA if the surroundings are noisy. Adjust other sounds in the vehicle to an appropriate level and always be aware of your surroundings.
 - Even if there is a problem with FCA, the vehicle's basic braking and steering will function normally.
 - During emergency braking, braking control by FCA automatically cancels when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
-

CAUTION

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range or detection range to operate FCA may reduce. FCA operation may be limited or may not operate.
 - FCA operates under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle, motorcyclist, or cyclist, driving direction, speed and surroundings.
 - FCA may be limited or disabled if the vehicle speed is too fast or the speed difference with the other vehicle, motorcyclist, or cyclist is large.
 - When a collision with a surrounding vehicle is expected, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, and Evasive Steering Assist may not assist you with steering but only warn you of a collision (if equipped).
-

NOTICE

In a situation where there is a possible risk of collision, if the driver depresses a brake pedal but braking is not sufficient enough to avoid a collision risk, FCA may additionally engage the braking system.

FCA malfunction and limitations

FCA malfunction

When FCA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master  warning light, and the Forward Safety  or Emergency Steering  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system warnings and indicators**.

Detecting sensors

FCA uses the following sensors:

- Front view camera
- Front radar
- Front corner radar (if equipped)
- Rear corner radar (if equipped)

For more information, refer to **Sensor information**.

FCA limitations

FCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Only part of the vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or motorcycle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.

- In low light conditions, the tail lamps of the front vehicle or motorcycle are turned off or not bright.
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is detected late
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is at an angle to your vehicle
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Your vehicle is driving erratically
- You are on a curve or a roundabout and the vehicle or motorcyclist in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving unsteadily or intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the surroundings (wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, similarly shaped structure, etc.)
- You are passing by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- You are driving in following places:
 - Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
 - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
 - Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
 - Driving in a parking lot

- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in an area where there is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as strong radio waves or electrical noise
- The vehicle moves unstably or vibrates excessively
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Your vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tire or different size wheel.



The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist.

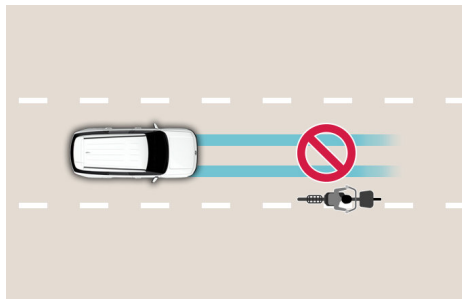
Junction Crossing, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, Evasive Steering Assist function

- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle or motorcyclist is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle or motorcyclist next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- The following object is detected:
 - A small motorcycle or bicycle
 - A vehicle such as a flat trailer
 - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck

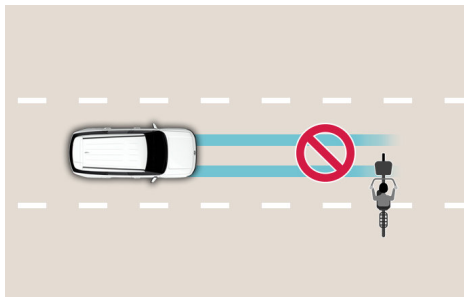
- A small moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car
- The lane is difficult to distinguish because:
 - There is a curb or road edges without a lane
 - The lane markings are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
 - The lane is difficult to see due to foreign material, such as rain, snow, dust, sand, oil and water puddles
 - The lane is very wide or narrow
 - There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
 - There are more than two lane markings on the road
 - The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings are crossing
 - The color of the lane marking is not distinguishable from the road due to wet road, oil etc.
 - There are markings, on or near the lane, that look similar to the lane markings.
 - The shadow is on the lane marking by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
 - The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
 - The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is blocking the lane marking

Evasive Steering Assist function may not work properly in the following situations when:

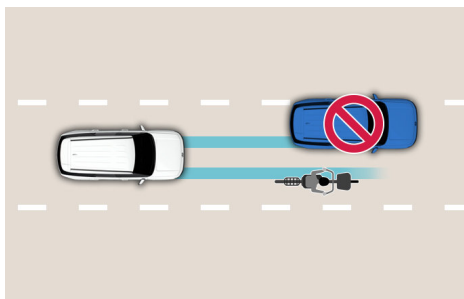
- The pedestrian or cyclist is positioned outside of the operating area.



- The pedestrian or cyclist is moving laterally.

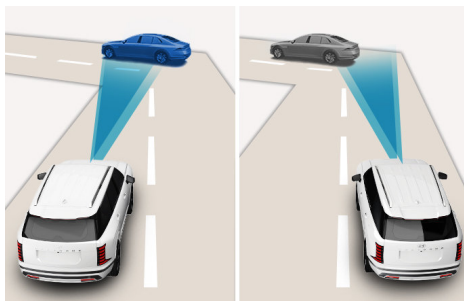


- The pedestrian or cyclist is positioned inside of the operating area, but there is not enough space available for evasive steering.



WARNING

- **Driving on a curved road**

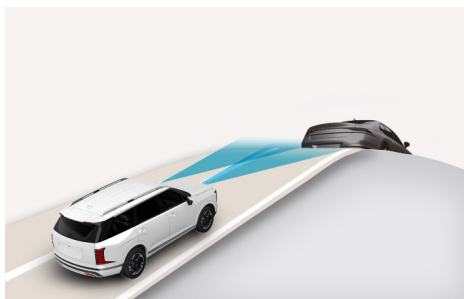


FCA may not detect a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front of you when driving on curved roads, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

FCA may detect a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road. If this occurs, FCA may unnecessarily warn the driver, assist emergency braking or emergency steering (if equipped).

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle. If necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.

- **Driving on an inclined road**

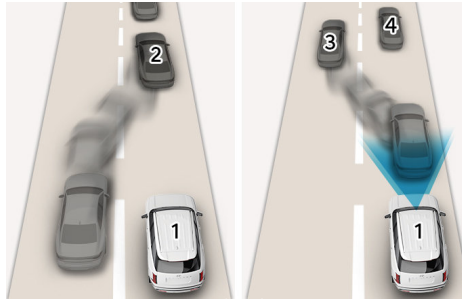


FCA may not detect a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front of you while driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.

- **Changing lanes**



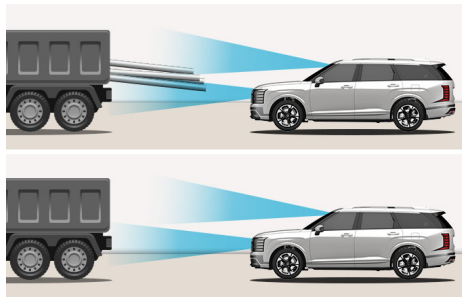
1. Your vehicle
2. Lane changing vehicle (into your lane)
3. Lane changing vehicle (out of your lane)
4. Same lane vehicle

When the vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. FCA may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly.

When the vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, FCA may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you.

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle. If necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.

- **Detecting vehicle**



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required.

In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off FCA for safety reasons.
- FCA may operate if an object that is similar in shape or characteristics to a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist is detected.
- FCA does not operate on bicycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.

- FCA may be temporarily disabled if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
 - FCA may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized.
-

For more information on limitations in the driver's blind spot areas and precautions for the rear corner radars, refer to **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)**.

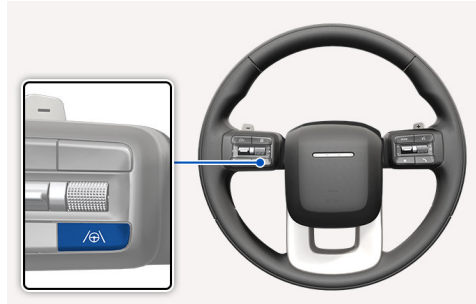
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

 if equipped

While driving over a certain speed, LKA detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

Turning LKA on/off

With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist  button located on the steering wheel to turn the function on or off.



- When the operating conditions of LKA are met, the cluster is illuminated with a green .
- When the operating conditions are not met, a grey  indicator is illuminated.
- When LKA is turned off or not working properly, the  indicator turns yellow.

If the indicator remains illuminated after vehicle inspection, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Automatic activation

Lane Keeping Assist automatically turns on when the following condition is met:

- Both Lane Following Assist and Smart Cruise Control turn on

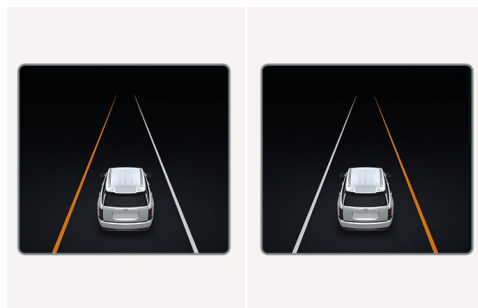
If Lane Keeping Assist has automatically turned on and the driver attempts to turn it off, a warning message appears and Lane Keeping Assist does not turn off.



WARNING

- General, Europe, Russia
 - Lane Keeping Assist remains on even when you turn off the driving convenience feature.
 - To turn off Lane Keeping Assist, pause Smart Cruise Control or press the Lane Driving Assist or Driving Assist button to turn off the driving convenience feature.
- Middle East
 - When the driving convenience feature turns off, Lane Keeping Assist returns to the previous setting.

LKA operation



To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front without activating the turn signal, the green  indicator light blinks on the cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.

If the vehicle is departing from the projected lane, an additional audible warning sounds and the steering wheel vibrates (if equipped).

LKA operates under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed is about 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph)
- When the lane markings (or road edges) are detected

Precautions

- You can steer your vehicle even when steering is assisted by LKA.
- It may require more or less force to turn the steering wheel when LKA is providing steering assistance.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster changes from grey to white.
- Lanes displayed on the cluster may differ from the actual lanes.
- For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to **Cluster settings**.



WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- LKA does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because LKA may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

CAUTION

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message appears on the cluster, and an audible warning sounds in stages.

LKA settings

Lane safety

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Lane safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

If **Lane safety** is selected, LKA automatically assists the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane. If **Lane safety** is deselected, LKA turns off and the yellow  indicator light appears on the cluster.

- If you press and hold the Lane Driving Assist  button and turn off LKA, **Lane safety** also turns off.

WARNING

- When the vehicle is restarted, LKA always turns on and **Lane safety** is automatically selected.
 - Always be aware of the surroundings. If **Lane safety** is deselected, LKA does not assist you.
-

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for LKA:

- Warning volume
- Haptic warning (if equipped)
- Lane Safety audible warning
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system settings**.

LKA malfunction and limitations

LKA malfunction

When LKA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master  warning light and the yellow Lane Safety  indicator light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system warnings and indicators**.

Detecting sensors

LKA uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor information** and **FCA limitations**.

LKA limitations

LKA may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
 - The Lane markings (or road edge) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
 - The color of The Lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from The road
 - There are markings (or road edges) on The road near The Lane or The markings (or road edges) on The road look similar to The Lane markings (or road edge)
 - The Lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
 - The shadow is on The Lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without lane markings
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, curb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)



WARNING

- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on LKA and drive dangerously.
 - The operation of LKA can be canceled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.
 - Refer to **LKA malfunction and limitations** if the lane is not detected properly.
 - When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off LKA for safety reasons.
 - If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel may not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using LKA.
 - If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, LKA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
 - You may not hear the warning sound of LKA if the surroundings are noisy.
 - If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
 - LKA may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized.
 - LKA does not operate when:
 - Within a certain period of time after turning on or off The turn signal or hazard warning flasher.
 - The vehicle is not driven in The center of The Lane when LKA is turned on or right after changing a lane.
 - Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) is activated.
 - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
 - Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or above 210 km/h (130 mph).
 - The vehicle makes sudden Lane changes.
 - The vehicle brakes suddenly.
 - Driving stability may decrease when the vehicle is overloaded or the weight distribution is uneven. This may degrade the LKA performance.
-

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)

 if equipped

BCA detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warns you of a possible collision with a warning light, warning sound, and warning message. If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, BCA may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

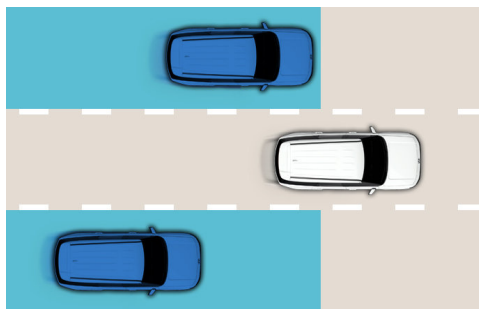
BCA operation



BCA warns the driver that warning or emergency braking is activated as follows:

- The warning light on the outside rearview mirror (or digital side mirror) illuminates
- The warning message appears on the cluster
- An audible warning sounds
- Head-Up Display (HUD) illuminates (if equipped)
- The steering wheel vibrates (if equipped)

Collision warning (while driving)



When a vehicle is detected in the rear blind spot area, the warning light illuminates on the outside rearview mirror (or digital side mirror), a warning appears on the cluster, and HUD (if equipped) under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed: above 20 km/h (12 mph)
- Vehicle in the blind spot area: above 10 km/h (7 mph)

Collision warning operates when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle. The warning light blinks on the outside rearview mirror (or digital side mirror), a warning appears on the cluster and HUD (if equipped), and an audible warning sounds under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed: above 40 km/h (25 mph)
- Vehicle in the blind spot area: above 10 km/h (7 mph)



WARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width. On narrow roads, BCA may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. On wide roads, BCA may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning initiated by activating the turn signal may not operate.



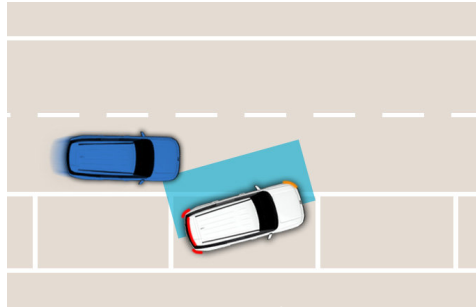
CAUTION

- The warning range may differ depending on the speed of your vehicle.
- If you pass other vehicles at high speeds, BCA may not warn you even when there is a vehicle in the blind spot area.
- The warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching you at high speed.

NOTICE

If the driver seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. If the driver seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance from other vehicles when turning.

Collision-avoidance assist (while exiting parallel parking)



When the driver turns the steering wheel about one turn to exit the vehicle forward, if there is a risk of collision, warning (with warning light, warning message, warning sound, and steering wheel vibration) and braking activates under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
- Vehicle in the blind spot area: above 5 km/h (3 mph).

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

WARNING

- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, BCA's warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of BCA if the surroundings are noisy. Adjust other sounds in the vehicle to an appropriate level and always be aware of your surroundings.
- BCA may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid a collision.
- When BCA is operating, braking control by the function automatically cancels when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During BCA operation, passengers and loose objects in the vehicle may shift and injure passengers. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with BCA, the vehicle's basic steering and braking performance operates properly.
- BCA does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- BCA may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not solely depend on BCA. Rather, maintain a safe distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately test BCA. It may cause serious injury or death.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC).

Braking is not assisted and only a warning is provided when:

- The ESC warning light is on
- ESC is engaged in a different function

BCA settings

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Blind-spot safety** from the settings menu to set whether to use each function.

When **Blind-spot safety** is selected or the vehicle is restarted with **Blind-spot safety** selected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror blinks for 3 seconds.

When the vehicle is restarted with **Blind-spot safety** off, the '**Blind-spot safety system is Off**' message appears on the instrument cluster.

WARNING

If Blind-spot safety is deselected, BCA cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for BCA:

- Warning volume
- Haptic warning (if equipped)
- Blind-spot safety warning sound
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system settings**.

WARNING

If **Blind-spot safety** is deselected, BCA cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

BCA malfunction and limitations

BCA malfunction

When BCA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message and the Master  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. Also, when the outside side view mirror is not working properly, a warning message and the Master  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system warnings and indicators**.

CAUTION

Turn off BCA when a trailer, carrier, or another attachment is installed. Remove the trailer, carrier, or another attachment to use BCA.

Detecting sensors

BCA uses the following sensor:

- Rear corner radar

For more information, refer to **Sensor information**.

BCA limitations

BCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Driving on a highway ramp
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- The rear corner radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp or driving through a tollgate
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)

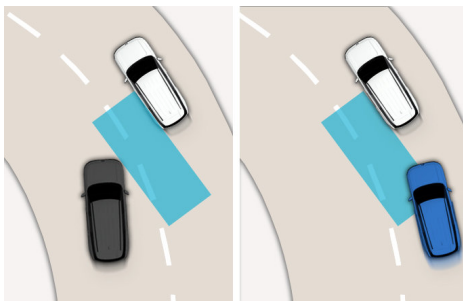
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tire or different size wheel.
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, installed with tires of different specification, etc.
- The following object is detected:
 - A small motorcycle or bicycle
 - A vehicle such as a flat trailer
 - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck
 - A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller
 - A vehicle with low height such as a sports car

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes

WARNING

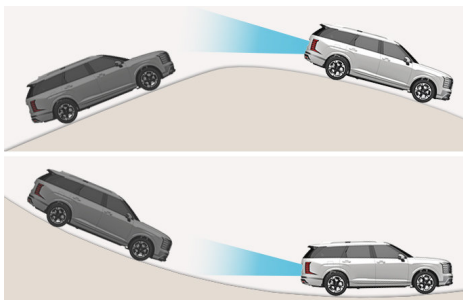
- **Driving on a curved road**



BCA may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or the function may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

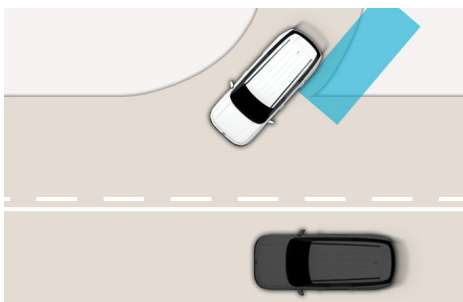
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- **Driving on an inclined road**



BCA may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

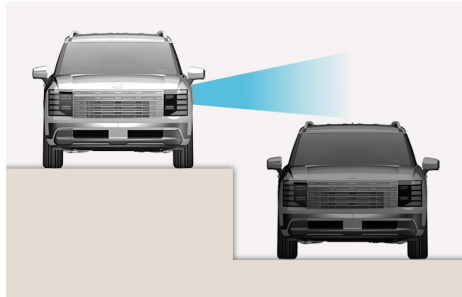
- **Driving where the road is merging/dividing**



BCA may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- **Driving where the heights of the lanes are different**



BCA may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

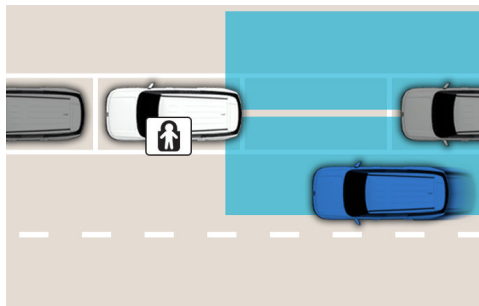
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off BCA.
 - BCA may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
 - BCA may not operate for about 3 seconds after the vehicle is started or the rear corner radars are initialized.
-

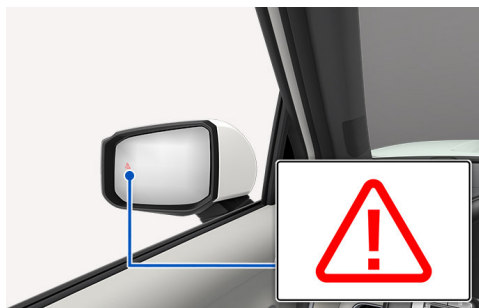
Safe Exit Assist (SEA)

 if equipped

SEA detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle after the vehicle is stopped and a passenger opens a door. SEA may warn you with an audible warning and a warning message to help avoid a collision.



SEA operation



SEA warns the driver with a warning message and an audible warning. The warning light on the outside rearview mirrors also blinks to warn you.

Collision warning when exiting vehicle

When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the '**Collision warning!**' warning message appears on the cluster, and an audible warning sounds.

SEA linked with Electronic child safety lock

When the electronic child safety lock  button is in the LOCK position and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the electronic child safety lock button does not unlock even if the driver presses the button to prevent the rear doors from opening.

SEA warns the driver when:

- Your vehicle speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph).
- Vehicle approaching from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph).

After the vehicle is turned off, SEA operates for about 3 minutes. However, SEA turns off immediately if the doors are locked.

- If a rear door is opened from the outside, it opens regardless of SEA operation.
- For more information on electric child safety lock  button, refer to **Electronic child safety lock**.

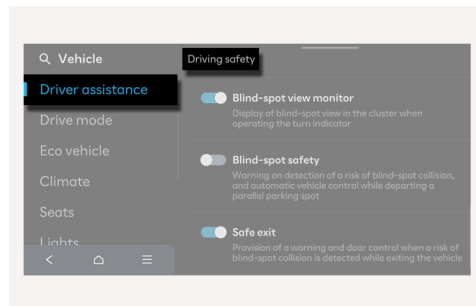


WARNING

- If the driver presses the electronic child lock  button again within 10 seconds after the warning message appears, SEA judges that the driver has unlocked the doors acknowledging the rear status. The electronic child safety lock turns off (button indicator OFF) and the rear doors unlock. Always check the surroundings before turning off the electronic child safety lock button.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, SEA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of SEA if the surroundings are noisy.
- SEA does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- SEA may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate SEA. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.

SEA settings

Safe exit



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > Safe exit** from the Settings menu to turn on SEA and deselect to turn off the function.



WARNING

If **Safe exit** is deselected, SEA cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for SEA:

- Warning volume
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system settings**.

SEA malfunction and limitations

SEA malfunction

When SEA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system warnings and indicators**.



CAUTION

Turn off SEA when a trailer, carrier, or another attachment is installed. Remove the trailer, carrier, or another attachment to use SEA.

Detecting sensors

SEA uses the following sensor:

- Rear corner radar

For more information, refer to **Sensor information** or **BCA malfunction and limitations**.



CAUTION

Turn off SEA to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on SEA when finished.

SEA limitations

SEA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow



WARNING

- SEA may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
 - SEA may not operate for about 3 seconds after the vehicle is started or the rear corner radars are initialized.
 - If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the radar is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, SEA may not operate properly.
-

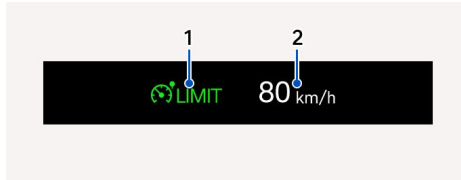
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

MSLA operation

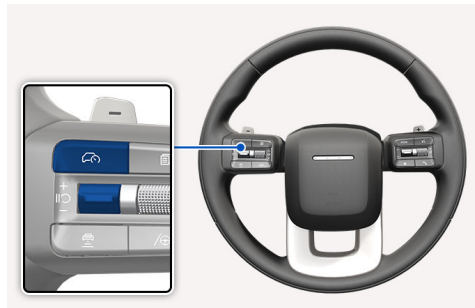
If you drive over the preset speed limit, MSLA operates (set speed limit blinks and chime sounds) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

- When the vehicle speed decreases below the speed limit, the warning sound stops.
- You can check the status of MSLA on the Driving Assist view on the cluster display.



1. Speed Limit indicator
2. Set speed

Setting speed limit



- 1 Press and hold the Driving Assist  button at the desired speed.
 - The set speed and Speed Limit  indicator appears on the cluster.
 - Press the Driving Assist  button to turn MSLA off. The Speed Limit  indicator goes off.
- 2 Push the **+** switch up or **-** switch down, and release it at the desired speed.
 - Push the **+** switch up or **-** switch down and hold it. The speed increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of multiple of 10 km/h (multiple of 5 in mph) at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph).
 - A short push of the switch upward or downward will increase or decrease the set speed by 1 km/h (1 mph).
 - If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, the set speed limit blinks and a chime sounds until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.
 - If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kickdown function.

Temporarily pausing or Resuming MSLA

Press the  switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit.

- The set speed limit turns off but the Speed Limit  indicator stays on.

To resume MSLA after the function was paused, operate the **+**, **-**,  switch.

- If you push the **+** switch up or **-** switch down, vehicle speed is set to the current speed on the cluster.



WARNING

MSLA does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.



CAUTION

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.
 - Keep MSLA off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit  indicator is off.
-

MSLA settings

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for MSLA:

- Warning volume

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system settings**.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (For Europe)

 if equipped

ISLA uses information from the detected road sign and navigation system to inform you of the speed limit and additional information, and you drive within the speed limit on the road.

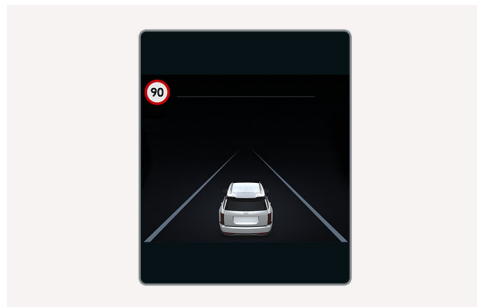
CAUTION

- ISLA may not operate properly if used in other countries.
- If a navigation is applied to your vehicle, the navigation needs to be regularly updated for ISLA to operate properly. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

ISLA operation

Displaying speed limit

Speed limit sign example



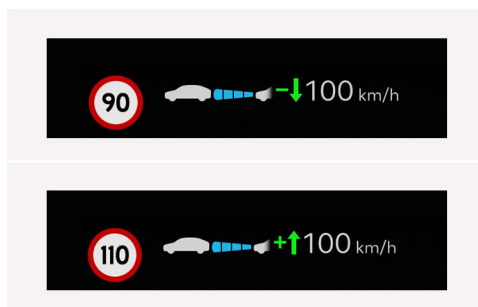
Speed limit information appears on the instrument cluster.

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognized, '---' sign appears. Please refer to **ISLA limitations**, if the road signs are difficult to recognize.
- ISLA provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may differ according to your country.
- Supplementary sign appearing under the speed limit or overtaking restriction sign means the conditions under which the signs must be followed. If the supplementary sign is not recognized, it appears as blank.

Warning overspeed

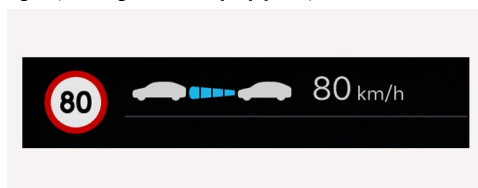
When driving at a speed higher than the speed limit displayed on the cluster display, the speed limit on the indicator turns red and the indicator blinks with a warning sound.

Changing set speed



If the speed limit of the road changes during the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) or Smart Cruise Control (SCC), an arrow in the direction of up or down appears to inform the driver that the set speed needs to be changed. At this time, the driver can change the set speed according to the speed limit by using the **+** or **-** switch on the steering wheel.

Set Speed Auto Change (Navigation equipped)



If the driver sets the set speed to the speed limit on the road, when MSLA or SCC is activated, the set speed is automatically adjusted accordingly when the speed limit is changed. The function operates on the road which has a speed limit of 70 km/h (45 mph) or higher. When the function is active, the cruising speed on the instrument cluster appears in green.

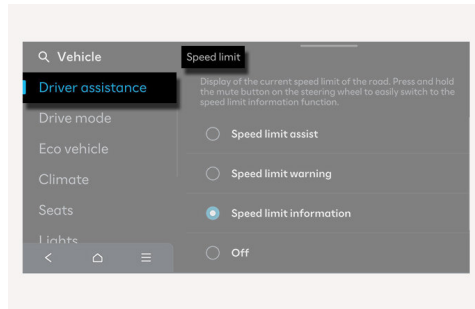
- For more information on MSLA operation, refer to **Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)**.
- For more information on SCC operation, refer to **Smart Cruise Control (SCC)**.



WARNING

- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 30 km/h (20 mph), the set speed change function does not work.
- ISLA operates using the speed units in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is not set to the speed unit used in your country, ISLA may not operate properly.

ISLA settings



With the vehicle on, select or deselect **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Speed limit** from the Settings menu to set whether to use each function.

- **Select country:** When the navigation system is not available, you can manually select the country to set the speed limit.
- **Speed limit assist:** ISLA informs the driver of speed limit and additional road signs. In addition, ISLA informs the driver to change set speed of MSLA and/or SCC to help the driver stay within the speed limit.
- **Speed limit warning:** ISLA informs the driver of speed limit. In addition, ISLA warns the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit.
- **Speed limit information:** ISLA informs the driver the current speed limit of the road.
- **Off:** ISLA turns off. The  warning light appears.

WARNING

- When the vehicle is restarted, ISLA always turns on. However, if ISLA is set to **Off** and the vehicle is restarted, **Speed limit warning** is automatically selected.
- ISLA does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for ISLA:

- Warning volume
- Speed limit warning sound
- Speed Limit Change Notification Sound

When the vehicle is restarted, Speed Limit Warning Sound always turns on.

Press and hold the  button on the steering wheel to turn on or off the Speed Limit warning sound.

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system settings**.

ISLA malfunction and limitations

ISLA malfunction

When ISLA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master  and speed limit  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system warnings and indicators**.

Detecting sensors

ISLA uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor information** and **FCA malfunction and limitations**.

ISLA limitations

ISLA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
 - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
 - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
- The road signs do not conform to the standard
 - The text or illustration on the road sign is different from the standard
 - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
 - A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is too far
- The vehicle encounters illuminant road signs
- ISLA incorrectly recognizes numbers or illustrations in the street signs or other signs as the speed limit
- A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- Multiple signs are installed close together
- The other traffic sign or signboards are alongside the road sign
- The minimum speed limit sign is misrecognized as a maximum speed limit sign
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlights are not used or the brightness of the headlights is weak at night or in the tunnel
- Road signs are difficult to recognize due to the reflection of sunlight, street lights, or oncoming vehicles
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines

- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- The navigation information or GPS information contains errors.
- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation.
- The driver is driving on a new road that is not in the navigation system yet.
- Driving on a road under construction.
- The navigation software is being updated while driving
- The navigation is restarted while driving



WARNING

- ISLA is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road, and the correct speed limit may not appear or control the driving speed properly.
 - Set your vehicle speed to the speed limit for the road and use the appropriate unit (mph or km/h) for your country.
 - ISLA may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front camera is initialized.
-

Driver Attention Warning (DAW)

 if equipped

DAW monitors your driving pattern while driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, DAW recommends a break to help with safe driving.

DAW operation

Consider taking a break

The '**Consider taking a break**' message appears and the Inattentive Driving  warning light blinks on the cluster with a warning sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- DAW does not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

CAUTION

- DAW may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
 - DAW is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
 - A driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by DAW.
-

Leading vehicle departure alert function

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading vehicle departure alert informs the driver with a '**Leading vehicle is driving on**' message on the cluster and a warning sound.

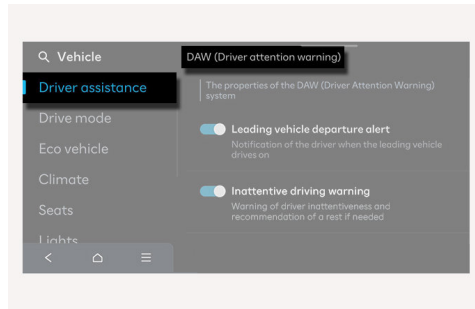
WARNING

- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
-

CAUTION

- Leading vehicle departure alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
 - Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.
-

DAW settings



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > DAW (Driver attention warning)** and then enable **Leading vehicle departure alert** in the infotainment system to use the function.

- **Leading vehicle departure alert:** The function informs the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.
- **Inattentive driving warning:** DAW can be turned on or off.



WARNING

If you deselect to turn off the **Inattentive driving warning**, DAW cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

- In the European region, inattentive driving warning mode is always on and so the inattentive driving warning menu is not displayed.
- In the Russian region, inattentive driving warning mode always turns on when the vehicle is restarted.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for DAW:

- Warning volume
- Inattentive driving warning sound (Europe only)
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system settings**.

DAW malfunction and limitations

DAW malfunction

When DAW or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master  warning light, and the Inattentive Driving  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system warnings and indicators**.

Detecting sensors

DAW uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor information** and **FCA malfunction and limitations**.

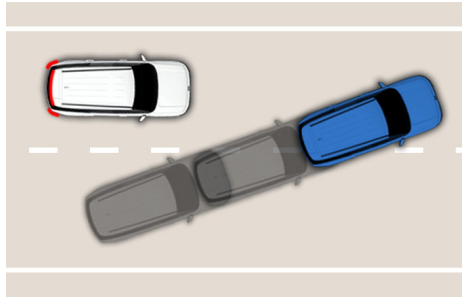
DAW limitations

DAW may not work properly in the following situations:

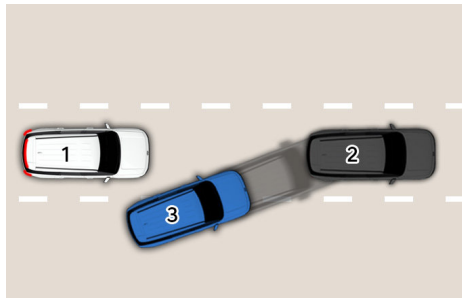
- The camera is damaged, obstructed by foreign material, or its detection performance is reduced due to the surroundings.
- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by driver assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)
- Lanes are blurred or erased

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not work properly in the following situations:

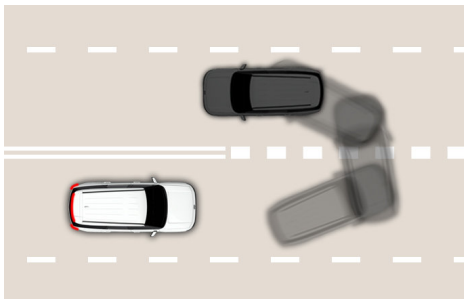
- When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle



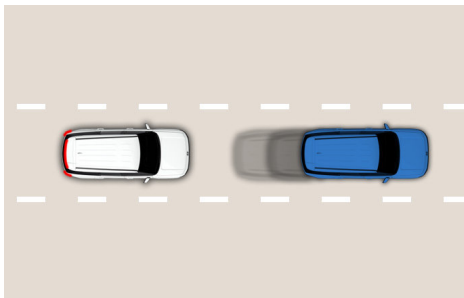
- When the vehicle 3 cuts in between your vehicle 1 and the vehicle 2 ahead



- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers (such as to turn left or right or make a U- turn, etc.)



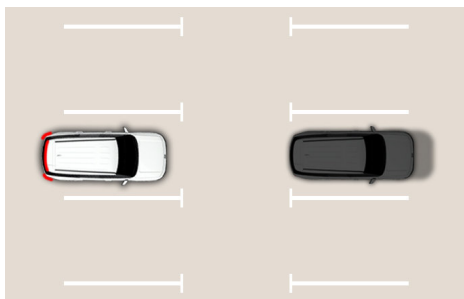
- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs



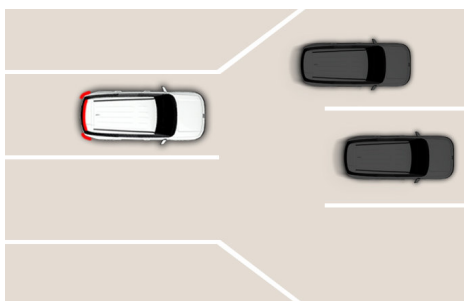
- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



- When the vehicle detects a parked vehicle in front driving away in a parking lot



- When your vehicle stops at a lane that divides or merges and it is difficult to identify the vehicle ahead



WARNING

DAW may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized.

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)

 if equipped

BVM uses the wide-side view cameras to show the rear blind spot areas of your vehicle on the instrument cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help with safe lane changes.

BVM operation

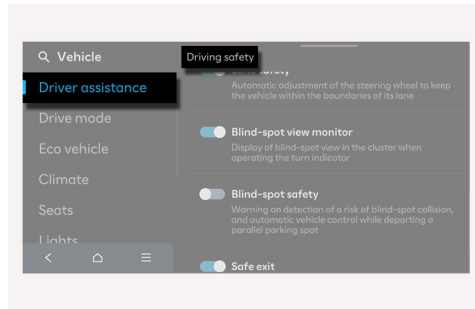


When the left or right side turn signal turns on, the image in that direction appears on the instrument cluster.

BVM is canceled when one of the following conditions is met:

- The turn signal turns off
- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Other important warnings appear on the instrument cluster

BVM settings



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety** and then enable **Blind-spot view monitor** in the infotainment system to turn on the BVM feature.

BVM malfunction

When BVM is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not appear properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

- The image shown on the cluster may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and BVM may not operate properly.

Detecting sensors

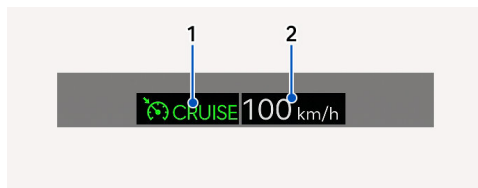
BVM uses the following sensor:

- Wide-side view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor limitations**.

Cruise Control (CC)

 if equipped



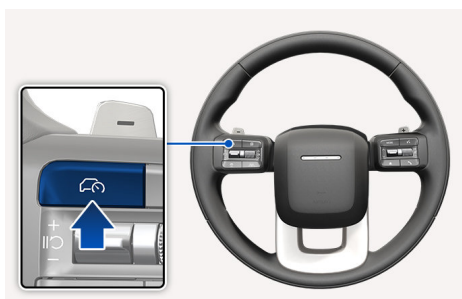
1. Cruise indicator
2. Set speed

Cruise Control allows you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting speed

- 1 Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).

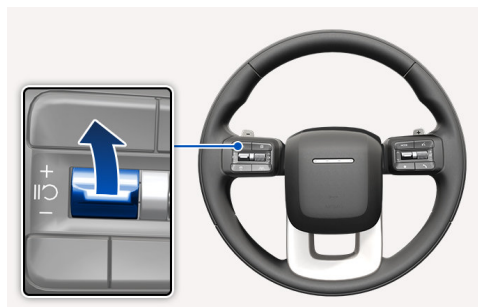


- 2 Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise ( CRUISE) indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- 3 Release the accelerator pedal.
Vehicle speed maintains the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

Information

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up while driving uphill or downhill.
- The Driving Assist button symbol may vary depending on your vehicle option.

Increasing set speed



- Push the **+** switch up and release it immediately to increase the cruising speed by 1 km/h (1 mph).
- Push and hold the **+** switch up to increase to the nearest multiple of 10 km/h (or multiple of 5 mph) at first, and then increase by an additional 10 km/h (or multiple of 5 mph) each time.

Decreasing set speed



- Push the **-** switch down and release it immediately to decrease the cruising speed by 1 km/h (1 mph).
- Push and hold the **-** switch down to decrease to the nearest multiple of 10 km/h (or multiple of 5 mph) at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time.

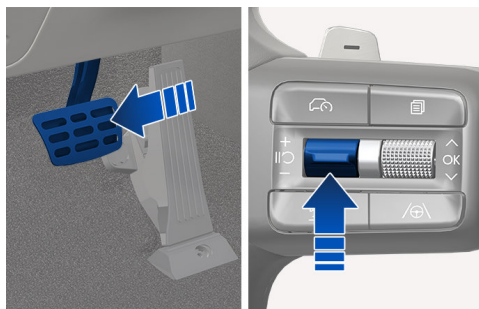
Accelerating temporarily

If you want to accelerate temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the **+** switch up or **-** switch down at a higher speed, the set speed is set to the higher speed.

Temporarily canceling Cruise Control



Cruise Control cancels when:

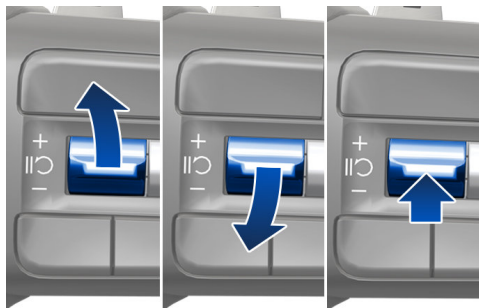
- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the **|||C** switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than about 30 km/h (20 mph).
- Operating ESC (Electronic Stability Control).
- Downshifting to 2nd gear in Manual Shift mode.

The set speed turns off but the Cruise (**CRUISE**) indicator light stays on.

NOTICE

If Cruise Control cancels during a situation not listed above, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Resuming Cruise Control



Operate the **+**, **-**, or **|||C** switch.

If you push the **+** switch up or **-** switch down, your vehicle speed is set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the **|||C** switch, your vehicle speed resumes the previously set speed.

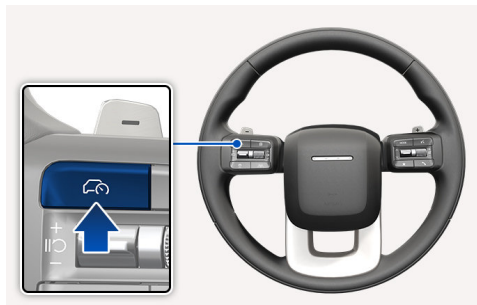
Your vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.



WARNING

Your vehicle speed may rapidly increase or decrease when you press the  switch.

Turning off Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise () indicator light goes off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control and turn on Manual Speed Limit Assist.



WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

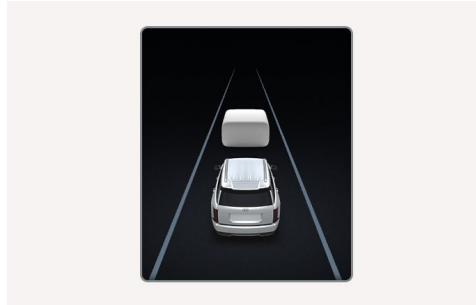
- Set your vehicle speed to the speed limit for the road and use the appropriate unit (km/h or mph) for your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise () indicator light is off.
- Always drive defensively and pay attention to the driving task.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep your vehicle at a constant speed including when driving:
 - In heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
 - On rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
 - On hilly or windy roads
 - In windy areas
 - With limited visibility such as fog, snow, rain, and sandstorm
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

Smart Cruise Control (SCC)

 if equipped

SCC detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

SCC operation



You can see the status of the SCC operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to **Cluster settings**.

Surrounding objects displayed on the cluster may differ from the actual objects.

Operating conditions

SCC operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

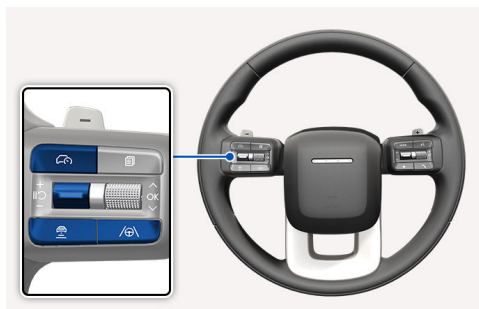
- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
 - 10-200 km/h (5-120 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
 - 0-200 km/h (0-120 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) is on

SCC does not operate in the following conditions.

- Engine RPM is in the red zone
- The driver's door is opened
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied
- ESC or ABS is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) brake control is operating (if equipped)
- Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) brake control is operating (if equipped)

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver should depress the brake pedal to turn on SCC.

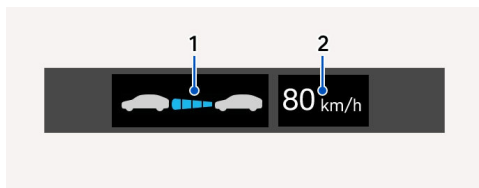
Turning SCC on/off



Press the Driving Assist  button briefly to turn on or off SCC.

- When SCC is on, the current speed on the cluster is set as the set speed.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed is maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may change to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle travels at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.
- Press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn on Manual Speed Limit Assist. For further information, refer to **Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)**.

When operating



1. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
2. Set speed

The status of the SCC operation appears at the top area of the cluster display.

When temporarily canceled

Your vehicle, set speed appears in grey.

When there is a vehicle ahead, it appears in grey (if equipped)

You can also see the status of the SCC operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. For more information, refer to **Cluster settings**.

Precautions

- When you press and hold the Driving Assist  button to turn off SCC, MSLA turns on. To turn SCC back on, press the Driving Assist  button to turn off MSLA, then press the Driving Assist  button once more.
- If your vehicle speed is between 0-30 km/h (0-20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, SCC speed is set to 30 km/h (20 mph).

- If you shift from a higher gear to a lower gear using the paddle shifter, the vehicle speed may not accelerate to the set speed.
- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster appears according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The target distance may differ according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If the vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- SCC may not temporarily operate while the vehicle is turning on or detecting sensors are initializing (such as rebooting, etc.).
- You may hear sounds when SCC is braking your vehicle. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.



WARNING

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. SCC may not operate properly.

Increasing or decreasing set speed

Push the **+** / **-** switch up or down and release it immediately. The set speed increases or decreases by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

- To quickly change the set speed, push and hold the **+** switch up or **-** switch down. The set speed changes to a multiple of 10 km/h (5 mph).
- You can increase the set speed up to 200 km/h (120 mph) or decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).
- The driving speed may not reach the set speed depending on the vehicle characteristics and driving conditions.



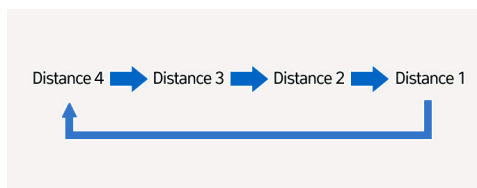
WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the **+** switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the **+** switch.

Setting vehicle distance

To change the vehicle distance, press the  button repeatedly.

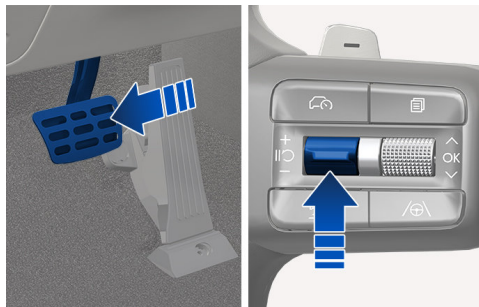
The shortest inter-vehicle distance is '1'.



If you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

- **Distance 4:** about 52.5 m (172 ft.) > **Distance 3:** about 40 m (130 ft.) > **Distance 2:** about 32.5 m (106 ft.) > **Distance 1:** about 25 m (82 ft.)
- The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when SCC was temporarily canceled.

Temporarily canceling and resuming SCC



Press the  switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel SCC.

If the Smart Cruise Control feature has been paused, you can resume it by using one of the following methods:

- Press the Pause/Resume switch. The feature turns on and operates at the set speed used before it was turned off.
- Press the  switch up or down. The set speed changes to the current driving speed, and the feature turns on and operates again.
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed and the current driving speed is lower than the set speed, press the  switch up or down. The feature immediately turns on and starts operating, and the set speed is adjusted based on the current driving speed.



WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the  switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the  switch.

Temporarily canceling SCC

SCC is temporarily canceled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 210 km/h (130 mph)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the SCC to operate are not satisfied

If SCC is temporarily canceled automatically, the '**SCC (Smart Cruise Control) Canceled**' warning message appears on the cluster, and an audible warning sounds to warn the driver.



WARNING

- When SCC is temporarily canceled, distance with the front vehicle is not maintained. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.
- If SCC is temporarily canceled while the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB may be applied.

Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed while SCC is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. While the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance blinks on the cluster. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.



WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Overtaking Acceleration Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while SCC is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph) and a vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front



WARNING

- Be careful when your vehicle temporarily accelerates to overtake a vehicle in front. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
 - Regardless of the driving direction in your country, Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.
-

Based on driving style

 if equipped

SCC operates based on the driver's driving style, such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

When Based on driving style is operating, the vehicle distance level and target distance appears white based on the driving style.

- While SCC is operating with **Based on driving style** selected, if you press and hold the Vehicle Distance  button, Based on driving style deactivates. If you press and hold the Vehicle Distance  button again, 'Driving Style Setting' activates.
- Based on driving style setting continuously learns when the driver drives the vehicle.
- When Based on driving style is deactivated, the driver's driving style such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed maintains the same stage.
- Even if the steps of the driver's driving style such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed appearing when the Base on driving style is activated or deactivated are the same, the driving style to be controlled may be differently.

WARNING

Changes in the driver's driving style may change the previously reflected vehicle distance, acceleration intensity, and response speed. Always pay attention.

CAUTION

- The vehicle must be driven sufficiently to reflect the actual driving style of the driver, such as inter-vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.
 - Based on driving style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions that affects driving safety.
 - If you are driving in special conditions, such as snow, rain, fog or steep slopes, the vehicle may not be driven according to the driver's driving style.
 - Based on driving style does not reflect any other driving style other than inter-vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.
 - Driving-style-linked driving mode does not reflect any other driver's preferences other than the inter-vehicle distance, acceleration intensity and reaction speed.
-

Warnings of SCC

SCC conditions not satisfied

If the Driving Assist button, **+** switch, **—** switch or **||** switch is operated when SCC operating conditions are not satisfied, the '**SCC (Smart Cruise Ctrl.) conditions not met**' appears on the cluster, and an audible warning sounds.

Restarting after stopping

In traffic, your vehicle stops if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within a certain period, your vehicle starts as well.

In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time has passed, the '**Use switch or pedal to accelerate**' message appears on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the **+** switch, **—** switch or **||** switch to start driving. Always pay attention to the situation ahead when restarting.

Warning road conditions ahead

In the following situation, the '**Watch for surrounding vehicles**' warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

- The vehicle in front disappears when SCC is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead while driving below a certain speed.

WARNING

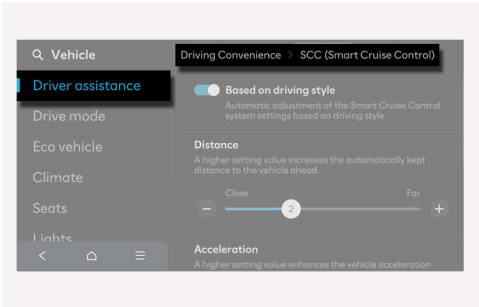
Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Collision warning

While SCC is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, FCA operates to warn the driver. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if

necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. For more information, refer to **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)**.

SCC settings



With the vehicle on, if **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving Convenience > SCC (Smart Cruise Control)** is selected in the infotainment system, you can change the vehicle distance, the acceleration, and the reaction speed manually.

When **Based on driving style** is activated, SCC adjusts the vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed according to the driver's driving style. Driving style can also be set manually. (if equipped)



WARNING

- SCC does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
 - SCC may not recognize unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
 - Keep SCC off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
 - Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when SCC is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
 - Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
 - Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. Especially during high-speed driving, if the set vehicle distance is too short, it may result in a serious collision. Always pay attention.
 - When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, SCC may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
 - Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
 - Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
 - When towing another vehicle or a trailer, if you use Smart Cruise Control and shift gears frequently or drive/brake the vehicle at high RPMs, safety may be compromised due to the weight of the towed vehicle. Always drive carefully.
 - Turn off SCC when your vehicle is being towed.
 - SCC may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
 - SCC may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
 - Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in SCC reaction or may cause SCC to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
 - Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
 - If any other system's warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generating, SCC warning sound may not be generated.
 - You may not hear the warning sound of SCC if the surroundings are noisy.
 - The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
 - Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your area.
-

Precautions

- SCC may not operate for few seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by SCC.
- Based on driving style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions that affects driving safety.

SCC malfunction and limitations

SCC malfunction

When SCC or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system warnings and indicators**.

You can check the warning message in the Driving Assist view mode on the cluster display.

Detecting sensors

SCC uses the following sensors:

- Front view camera
- Front radar
- Front corner radar (if equipped)

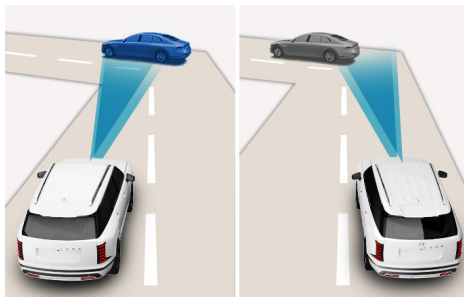
For more information, refer to **Sensor information** and **FCA malfunction and limitations**.

SCC limitations

Smart Cruise Control and other features that use the same sensors as those for Smart Cruise Control may not work properly or may operate unexpectedly in any of the following situations: Drive carefully.

- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a round about and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- When driving under following circumstances:
 - Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
 - Driving on a curved road
 - Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
 - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
 - Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
 - Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate

- Driving in a parking lot
 - Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
 - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
 - Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
 - Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
 - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
 - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- **Driving on a curved road**

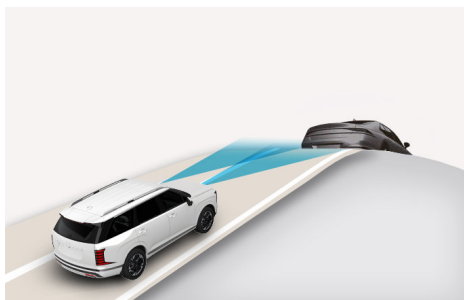


On curves, SCC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the SCC.

- **Driving on an inclined road**



During uphill or downhill driving, the SCC may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed rapidly decreases when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly. Select the appropriate set

speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

- **Changing lanes**

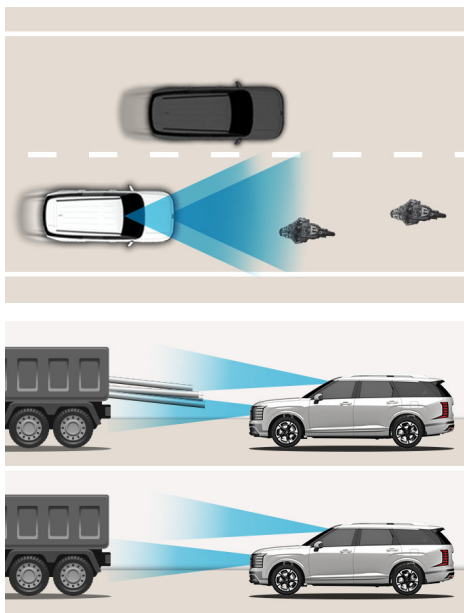


1. Your vehicle

2. Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. SCC may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Situations when detecting are limited**

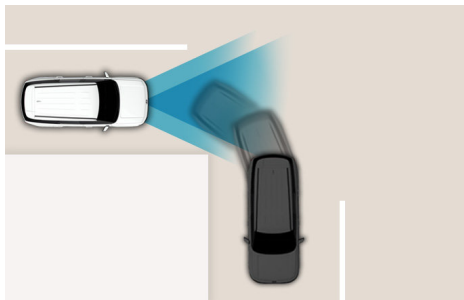


In the following cases, some vehicle, pedestrian, or animal in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle. If necessary, control your speed.

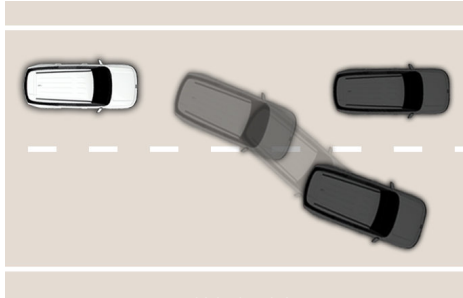
- Vehicle that is offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicle or sudden decelerating vehicle
- Vehicle with higher ground clearance or vehicle carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicle that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Oncoming vehicle
- Vehicle within about 2 m (6 ft.) from your vehicle
- Stopped vehicle
- Vehicle with small rear profile, such as a trailer
- Narrow vehicle, such as a motorcycle or bicycle
- Special vehicle
- Animal or pedestrian

Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead. In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

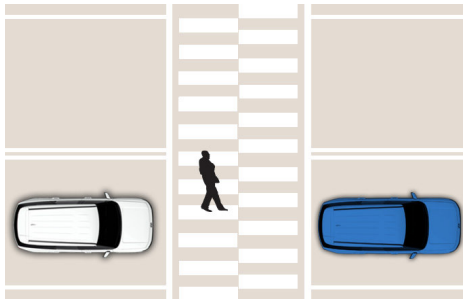
- You are steering your vehicle
 - Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads
- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, SCC may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.



Emergency Stop (ES)

 if equipped

If ES judges the driver is unresponsive, the function stops your vehicle within the driving lane by centering the vehicle in the lane and assist in braking.

ES Operation

Operating conditions

Emergency Stop is ready to operate when both Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist operate.

For more information about Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist, refer to **Smart Cruise Control (SCC)** and **Lane Following Assist (LFA)**.

Emergency stop forewarning and braking control

- Emergency Stop determines that the driver is unresponsive if the hands-off warning is continued. When the driver is determined to be unresponsive, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sounds, and the steering wheel vibrates (if equipped) as a forewarning.
- If the driver is still unresponsive despite the prior warning, Emergency Stop controls the steering wheel and brake pedal to stop the vehicle within the driving lane. It is also notified the driver that Emergency Stop is operating with a warning message, a warning sound, the hazard warning flasher blinking, and vibration on the steering wheel.
- While Emergency Stop is operating, the vehicle distance setting of Smart Cruise Control is changed to Distance 4. The vehicle distance setting is set to the last distance setting after Emergency Stop is deactivated.
- The forewarning and Emergency Stop are deactivated if one of the following conditions is met:
 - Smart Cruise Control is temporarily disabled or turned off.
 - Lane Following Assist is turned off.

After stopping

After the vehicle is stopped by ES, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sound, and the hazard warning flasher blinks. After your vehicle has stopped, the following is performed:

- Doors are unlocked.
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied.

Deactivating ES

If the function judges you have responded, ES is deactivated when one of the following conditions is met:

- The driver focuses on the road ahead and controls the steering wheel.
- The driver strongly and continuously depresses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver strongly depresses the brake pedal
- The driver presses the Lane Driving Assist  button.
- The driver presses the Driving Assist  button.

- The driver presses the hazard warning flasher button after the vehicle has stopped.
- The front door is opened.

The vehicle needs to be restarted to reactivate Lane Following Assist after the vehicle is stopped and Emergency Stop is deactivated.

ES Malfunction and Limitations

ES malfunction

When ES is not working properly, the '**Check Emergency Stopping function.**' warning message appears, and the Master  warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Detecting sensors

ES uses the following sensors:

- Front view camera
- Front radar

For more information, refer to **Sensor information**.

Limitations of ES

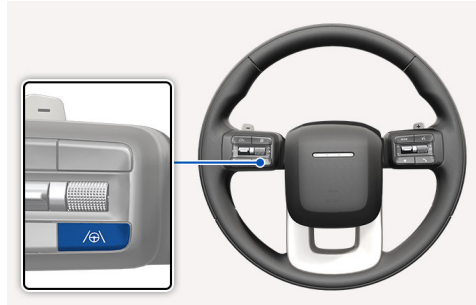
For more information, refer to **SCC malfunction and limitations** and **LFA malfunction and limitations**.

Lane Following Assist (LFA)

 if equipped

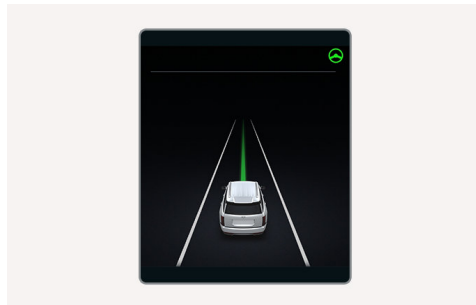
LFA helps detect lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and provides steering assist to keep your vehicle in the center of the lane.

Turning LFA on/off



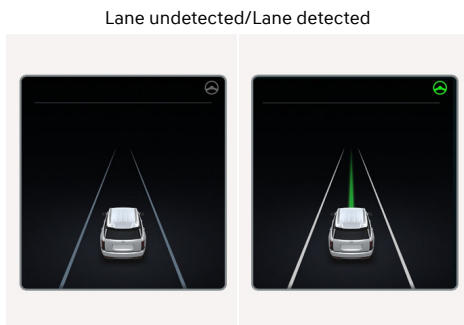
With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist  button located on the steering wheel to turn on LFA. Press the button again to turn off the function.

LFA operation



You can see the status of the LFA operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. For more information, refer to **Cluster settings**.

- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster changes from grey to white.



Lane Following Assist

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 200 km/h (120 mph), the green  indicator light appears on the cluster, and LFA helps center the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.



CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white  indicator light blinks and changes to grey.

Precautions

- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by LFA can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by LFA, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by LFA than when it is not.
- Lanes displayed on the cluster may differ from the actual lanes.

Hands-off warning

If the driver does not keep their hands on the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message appears and a warning sounds in stages.

- First stage: '**Keep hands on steering wheel**' warning message appears
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) appears with a warning sound

Canceled LFA

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the '**LFA (Lane Following Assist) canceled**' warning message appears and LFA is automatically canceled.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
 - LFA does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
 - The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
 - If the steering wheel is held very loosely or you have gloves on, the hands-off warning message may appear because the LFA may not recognize that you have your hands on the steering wheel.
 - If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.
-

LFA settings

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for LFA:

- Warning volume
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system settings**.

LFA malfunction and limitations

LFA malfunction

When LFA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system warnings and indicators**.

Detecting sensors

LFA uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor information**.

LFA limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surroundings, LFA may not operate properly.

For more information, refer to **LKA malfunction and limitations**.



WARNING

- For more information on LFA precautions, refer to **LKA malfunction and limitations**.
 - Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of LFA.
-

Rear View Monitor (RVM)

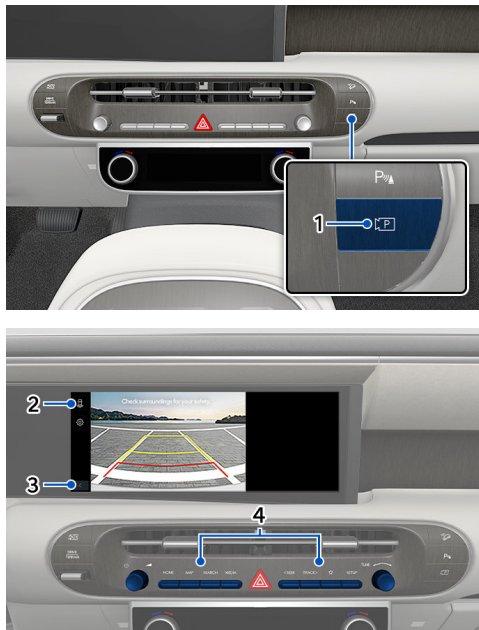
 if equipped

RVM shows the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking or driving.

If the infotainment system (exclusive to Mobis) is additionally installed in the vehicle, the description of settings for each feature may differ from that in the owner's manual. If this is the case, you can access the online manual by scanning the QR code in the quick start guide for the infotainment system, and check how to configure the settings.

RVM operation

Turning RVM on/off



1. Parking/View button
2. View Mode button
3. Previous button
4. Infotainment system screen button

When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), RVM turns on and the rear view appears on the screen.

When RVM turns on, touch the View Mode button to select rear view, rear top view, or rear wide view.

RVM turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The gear is shifted to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) when the Extended Rear View Monitor is not selected.

Extended Rear View Monitor

The rear view maintains showing on the screen to help with safe parking when the gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

If Extended Rear View Monitor is selected, RVM screen stays on under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive)
- The Parking/View button is pressed while the vehicle is driving below 10 km/h (6 mph) or less in D (Drive) or N (Neutral)
- The Parking/View button is pressed while the gear is in P (Park)

When Extended Rear View Monitor is operating, touch the View Mode button to select rear view, rear top view, or rear wide view.

Extended Rear View Monitor function turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The Parking/View button is pressed again
- The Previous  button is selected on the rear view menu
- One of the infotainment system screen button is selected
- The vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Rear View while driving

Rear View while driving turns on under the following circumstances:

- The Parking/View button is pressed, while the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Touch the View Mode button to select rear view or rear wide view.

Rear View while driving turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The Parking/View button is pressed
- The Previous  button is selected on the rear view menu
- The Infotainment system screen button is pressed

Precautions

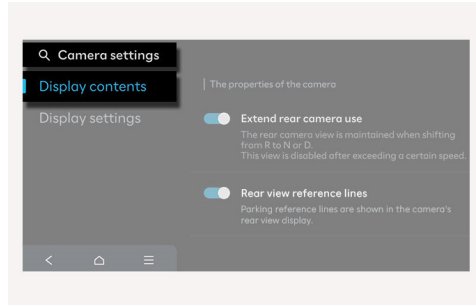
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off.
- When the rear view is activated, the latest used view mode appears.
- The rear parking guidelines appear in rear view and rear top view mode. (When selected in **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings > Display contents > Rear view reference lines** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system).

However, rear parking guidelines do not appear in the rear view while driving.

- The rear view while driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the rear view while driving is on, the rear top view deactivates.

RVM settings

Camera settings



You can change RVM Display contents by touching the setup icon  on the screen while RVM is operating, or by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system while the vehicle is on.

Display contents

- If **Extended Rear camera use** is selected, the RVM keeps showing the rear view when shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- If **Rear view reference lines** is selected, the rear view parking guide lines and rear top view guide lines appear at the rear view area of the infotainment system screen.
 - The horizontal guideline of the rear top view guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the tailgate opening distance and the distance of about 1.5 m (60 in.) from the vehicle.
 - The horizontal guideline of the rear view parking guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the distance of about 0.5 m (20 in.), 1 m (40 in.) and 2.3 m (91 in.) from the vehicle.

Display settings

- You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in **Display settings**.
 - The **Display settings** menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for RVM:

- Parking safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system settings**.

RVM malfunction and limitations

RVM malfunction

When RVM malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black. When RVM is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not appear properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

RVM limitations

- When your vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or your vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.
- The screen may appear abnormally under the following circumstances:
 - When the tailgate is open

Detecting sensors

RVM uses the following sensor:

- Wide-rear view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor information**.

Camera cleaning system

When the rear wiper washer is operating, washer fluid is sprayed onto the lens of the wide-angle rear camera. This removes foreign particles, dust and other contaminants on the wide-angle rear camera to provide clearer camera footage.

- The washer may not be able to remove all contaminants from the lens and water droplets may form on the lens, depending on the type of contaminants and the surrounding environment.
- Refill the washer fluid if it has run out.



WARNING

- The wide-rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.
 - Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is blocked or covered, RVM may not operate normally. Do not clean with strong chemicals containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (for example, gasoline, acetone).
 - The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on the RVM appears by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo weight or position, rear parking guidelines may differ from the actual distance. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
 - Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.
-

Surround View Monitor (SVM)

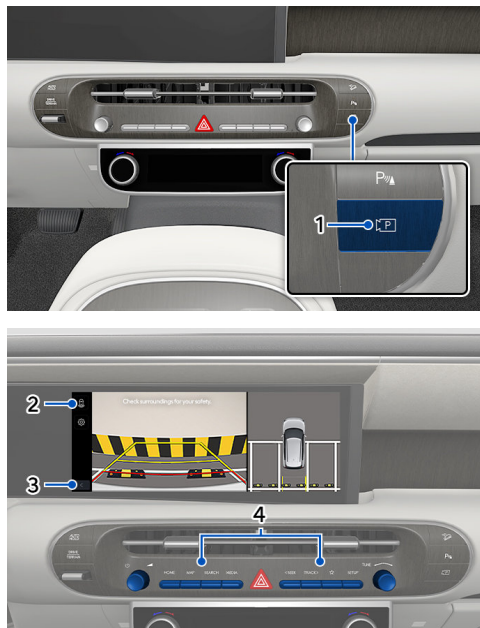
 if equipped

SVM uses the wide view cameras and images appear around your vehicle through the infotainment system to help with safe parking or driving.

If the infotainment system (exclusive to Mobis) is additionally installed in the vehicle, the description of settings for each feature may differ from that in the owner's manual. If this is the case, you can access the online manual by scanning the QR code in the quick start guide for the infotainment system, and check how to configure the settings.

SVM operation

Turning SVM on/off



1. Parking/View button
2. View Mode button
3. Previous button
4. Infotainment system screen button

SVM turns on under the following circumstances:

- Front view: The gear is shifted to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) from R (Reverse)
Rear view: The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- The Parking/View button is pressed, while the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less
- Forward Parking Distance Warning (PDW) warns you while **Surround View Monitor Auto On** is selected

SVM function turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park)
- The gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive)
 - Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph)
 - The Parking/View button is pressed
 - The Previous  button is selected on the surround view menu
 - The Infotainment system button is pressed

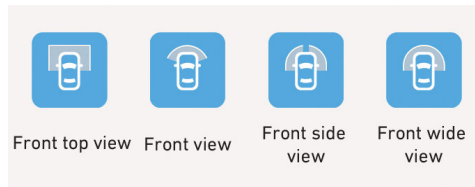
Selecting Front view/Rear view

Front view/Rear view can be changed by shifting the gear.

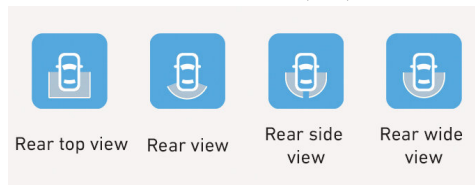
You may select the view using the View Mode button.

- When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), you can select rear top view, rear view, rear side view, or rear wide view.
- When the gear is shifted to P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), you can select front/rear top view, front/rear view, front/rear side view, or front/rear wide view.

View Mode button (Front)



View Mode button (Rear)



Precautions

- When the front view/rear view is activated, the latest used view mode appears.
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view always appears.
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off even if the infotainment system button is pressed.

SVM while driving

The SVM turns on when the Parking/View button is pressed, while the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

The front/rear view or front/rear wide view can be selected by pressing the View Mode button.

SVM while driving turns off under the following circumstances:

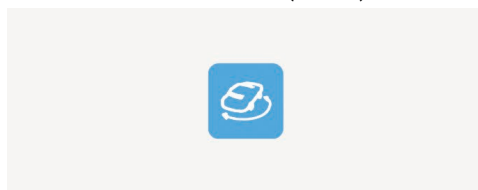
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- The gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The Parking/View button is pressed
- The Previous  button is selected on the surround view menu
- The Infotainment system button is pressed

Precautions

- When the SVM while driving is activated, the latest used view mode appears.
- The Rear View Parking Lines does not operate on the rear view while driving.
- With the SVM while driving on, the front or rear view does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the SVM while driving is on, the front/rear top view and front/rear side view are deactivated at all speeds.

3D view

View Mode button (3D view)



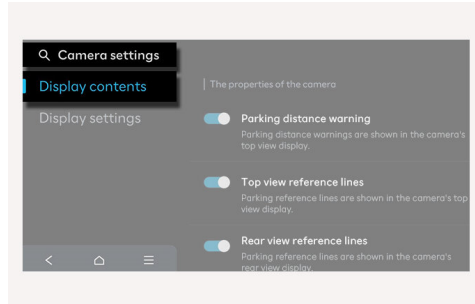
When the 3D view is selected by pressing the View Mode button, the gear is in R (Reverse), P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) when the vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Precautions

- 3D view does not show guidelines.
- The top view screen appearing with front/rear view or 3D view converts the original image input from the four wide-angle cameras to provide a 360-degree image of the surroundings of the vehicle looking down.
- The top view does not appear with the front/rear wide view.
- The top view zoom-in can be set to pinch-in/out adjustment within the top view area.

SVM settings

Camera settings



You can change SVM **Display contents** by touching the setup  icon on the screen while SVM is operating, or by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system while the vehicle is on.

Display contents

- When the **Parking distance warning** is selected, parking distance warning appears on the top view area on right side of the SVM screen.
- When the **Top view reference lines** is selected, the parking guideline appears on the top view area of the SVM screen when the front top view and rear top view appear.
 - The horizontal guideline of the rear top view guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the tailgate opening distance and the distance of about 2 m (79 in.) from the vehicle.
- When the **Rear view reference lines** is selected, parking guidance appears in the rear view.
 - The horizontal guideline of the rear view parking guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the distance of about 0.5 m (20 in.), 1 m (40 in.) and 2.3 m (91 in.) from the vehicle.

Display settings

- You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in **Display settings**.
 - The **Display settings** menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Surround view monitor auto On

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Surround view monitor auto On** in the infotainment system to use the function.

When **Surround view monitor auto On** is selected, SVM turns on automatically if the Forward Parking Distance Warning or Side Parking Distance Warning sounds. However, when SVM is turned off by pressing the Parking/View button or the infotainment system button, the system does not activate.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for SVM:

- Parking safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system settings**.

SVM malfunction and limitations

SVM malfunction

When SVM malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When SVM is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not appear properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

SVM limitations

- When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.
- The screen may appear abnormally, and an icon may appear at the top view area of the screen under the following circumstances:
 - The tailgate is opened
 - The driver or front passenger door is opened
 - The outside rearview mirror is folded

Detecting sensors

SVM uses the following sensors:

- Wide-front view camera
- Wide-side view cameras
- Wide-rear view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor information**.

Refer to the section 'About the recognition sensors for the Rear View Monitor (RVM)' for an explanation regarding the cleaning system for the wide-angle rear camera.



WARNING

- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on the SVM appears by calibrating the images from the wide view cameras. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo weight or position, rear parking guidelines may differ from the actual distance. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- SVM is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as curbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen may not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is blocked or covered, SVM may not operate normally. Do not clean with strong chemicals containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (for example, gasoline, acetone).
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)

 if equipped

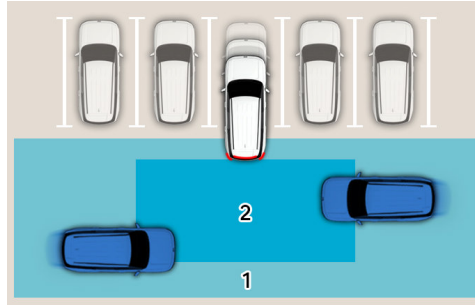
RCCA detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right while your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, RCCA may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



CAUTION

Warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

RCCA operation



1. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range
2. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range



To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the rearview mirror blinks and a warning appears on the instrument cluster. At the same time, an audible warning sounds. If Rear View Monitor (RVM) is operating, a warning also appears on the infotainment system (if equipped).

RCCA operates when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within about 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

Collision warning operates when the approaching vehicle is within about 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle.

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- During emergency braking, braking control by RCCA automatically cancels when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control operates once for left and right vehicle approach.

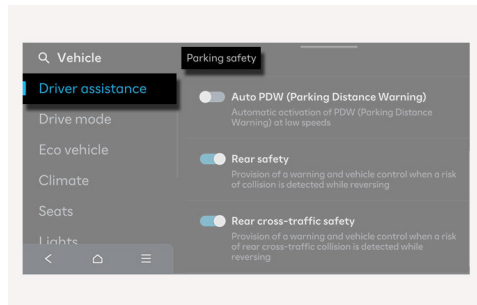


WARNING

- Brake control ends when:
 - The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
 - The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
 - The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
 - The approaching vehicle speed slows down
 - The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power
 - If RCCA is operated, Brake control ends when the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with sufficient power.
 - RCCA does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
 - RCCA may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
 - The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on RCCA. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
 - Never deliberately operate RCCA on people, animals, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
 - Depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC), brake control may not operate properly and only a warning is provided when:
 - The ESC warning light is on
 - ESC is engaged in a different function
 - If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, RCCA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
 - You may not hear the warning sound of RCCA if the surroundings are noisy.
 - During RCCA operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
 - RCCA may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
 - Even if there is a problem with RCCA, the vehicle's basic braking performance operates properly.
-

RCCA settings

Rear cross-traffic safety



With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Rear cross-traffic safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to turn on RCCA and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, RCCA always turns on. However, if **Rear cross-traffic safety** is deselected after the vehicle is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for RCCA:

- Warning volume
- Haptic warning

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system settings**.

RCCA malfunction and limitations

RCCA malfunction

When RCCA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message and the Master  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. Also, when the outside rearview mirror is not working properly, a warning message and the Master  warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system warnings and indicators**.

CAUTION

Turn off RCCA to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on RCCA when finished.

Detecting sensors

RCCA uses the following sensor:

- Rear corner radars

For more information, refer to **Sensor information** and **BCA malfunction and limitations**.

RCCA limitations

RCCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

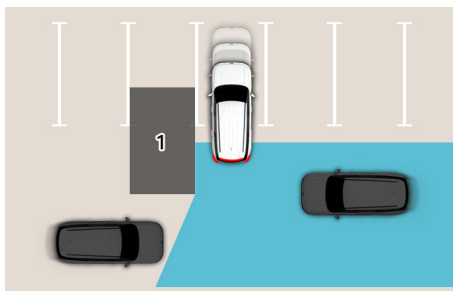
- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

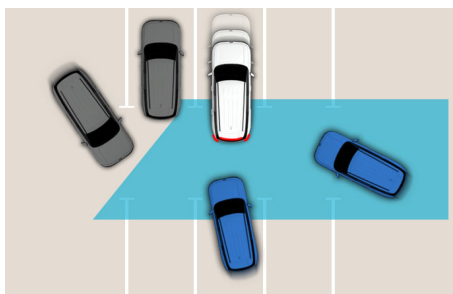
WARNING

- In the following cases, the vehicle approaching from the rear left or right may not be detected. RCCA may be limited and may not warn or assist in braking. Always check your surroundings and drive carefully.
 - When your vehicle is backing up and there is a driving vehicle or structure nearby

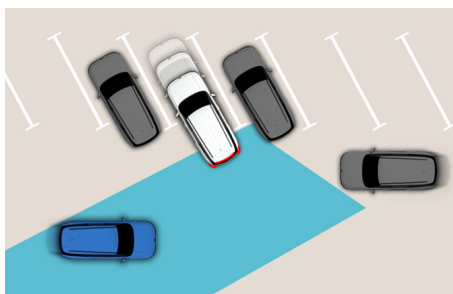


1. Structure

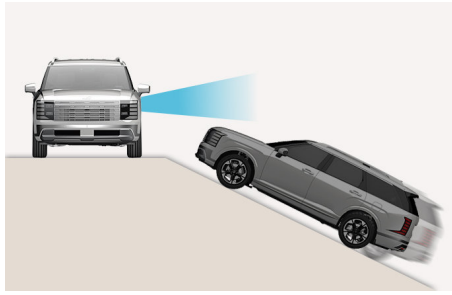
- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment (for example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.)



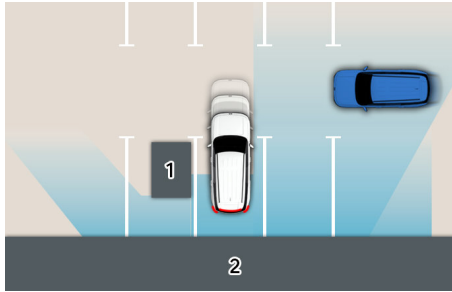
- When your vehicle is backing up diagonally



- When your vehicle is backing up on or near a slope

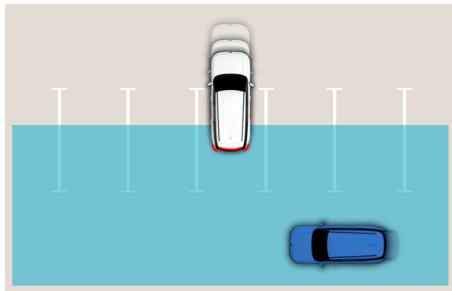


- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure that can reflect electric waves



1. Structure
2. Wall

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off RCCA for safety reasons.
- RCCA may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- RCCA may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the radar is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, RCCA may not operate properly.

Parking Distance Warning (PDW)

 if equipped

PDW uses the front, side (if equipped), and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warn you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

PDW Operation

Turning PDW on/off



Press the Parking Safety  button to turn on PDW. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), PDW automatically turns on (Parking Safety button indicator on).
- For your safety, when the gear is in R (Reverse), PDW does not turn off even if you press the Parking Safety  button.

Parking Distance Warning

Distance from object	Cluster warning indicator			Warning sound
	Forward	Side (if equipped)	Reverse	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)				Buzzer beeps intermittently (no audible warning about objects detected near the front or the sides)
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)				Buzzer beeps more frequently (no audible warning about objects detected near the sides)

Distance from object	Cluster warning indicator			Warning sound
	Forward	Side (if equipped)	Reverse	
within 30 cm (12 in.)				Buzzer beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning sounds.
- An audible warning sounds when an object is detected in the vehicle's travel path.
- The audible warning may turn off when the vehicle is stationary.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one is warned with an audible warning.
- When Rear View Monitor (RVM) or Surround View Monitor (SVM) is on (with PDW turned on), PDW appears on the infotainment system.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward Parking Distance Warning activates under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive)
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety  button (indicator light is on)
- The gear is shifted to D (Drive) when the function is off (Only when **Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected in the infotainment system.)
- Forward Parking Distance Warning activates only when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- If **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is not selected, Forward Parking Distance Warning turns off (Parking Safety button indicator off) when the vehicle speed reaches above 30 km/h (18 mph). It does not automatically turn back on although the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- While the gear is in R (Reverse) and turning, if an object located within 30 cm (12 in.) from the front outer side of the vehicle's path is detected, an audible warning sounds.

Side Parking Distance Warning activates under the following conditions.

 if equipped

- Side Parking Distance Warning activates only when Forward or Reverse Parking Distance Warning is on.
- Side Parking Distance Warning activates when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- If an object located within 30 cm (12 in.) from the side of the vehicle's path is detected, an audible warning sounds.
- If an object outside the side of the vehicle's path is detected, the warning indicator appears.
- When the gear is in D (Drive) and an object is only detected on the side, which is not located within 30 cm (12 in.), the warning does not appear on the cluster.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning activates under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)

PDW settings

Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)

While driving at low speed, you can set Parking Distance Warning to always turn on. With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** in the infotainment system.

- When Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning) is selected, the Parking Safety  button indicator stays on.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for PDW:

- Warning volume

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system settings**.

PDW malfunction and limitations

PDW malfunction and sensor obscured

When PDW or a related component malfunctions, a warning message or warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system warnings and indicators**.

Detecting sensors

PDW uses the following sensors:

- Front ultrasonic sensors
- Front side ultrasonic sensors (if equipped)
- Rear ultrasonic sensors
- Rear side ultrasonic sensors (if equipped)

For more information, refer to **Sensor information**.

PDW limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surrounding situations, PDW may not operate properly.

PDW may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- An unofficial license plate is installed
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified

- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- A trailer or carrier is installed on the rear of your vehicle

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow
- Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- An object in the Side space between the front corner ultrasonic sensor and the rear corner ultrasonic sensor or an object approaching the Side space (if equipped)



WARNING

- PDW is a supplemental function. The operation of PDW can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.
 - Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of PDW.
 - Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
 - PDW may not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
 - If the PDW does not operate properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.
-

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)

 if equipped

PCA can warn the driver and assists with braking to help reduce the possibility of collision with a pedestrian or an object while reversing at low speed.

PCA can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear center of your vehicle

PCA operation

Turning PCA on/off



Press and hold the Parking Safety  button to turn the PCA on or off.

When PCA detects a risk of collision around the vehicle with a pedestrian or an object, if collision is imminent, PCA assists with braking and warns the driver with an audible warning, a warning message on the instrument cluster, and steering wheel vibration (if equipped).

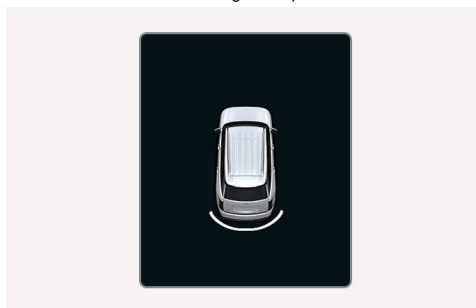
- PCA activates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate PCA, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).
- When PCA is activated while reversing, braking control is released after 5 minutes and the EPB is engaged.
- When PCA activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.
- If Surround View Monitor (SVM) is operating, a warning appears on the infotainment screen.



WARNING

If PCA is turned off, you will not be able to receive Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Always drive carefully.

Warning example



Rear Safety

Rear Safety of PCA activates when the following conditions are satisfied:

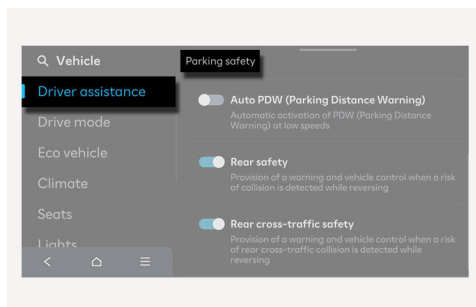
- The tailgate and door are closed
- The EPB is released
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph) (detecting pedestrians)
- Vehicle speed is below 4 km/h (2 mph) (detecting objects)

Braking assist is deactivated after 5 minutes when the gear is in R (Reverse). Immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings. Braking assist is also released in the following conditions when:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive)
- The brake pedal is depressed with sufficient power

PCA settings

Parking safety



With the vehicle on, select or deselect **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety** from the Settings menu to set whether to use each function.

- If **Rear safety** is selected, PCA warns the driver and assists with braking when a collision with a pedestrian or an object is imminent from behind.

- If the vehicle is restarted, **Rear safety** is selected as default and **Rear safety** maintains the last setting.

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for PCA:

- Warning volume
- Haptic warning

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system settings**.

PCA malfunction and limitations

PCA malfunction

When PCA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. When PCA is activated, the direction of the malfunction appears. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system warnings and indicators**.

Detecting sensors

PCA uses the following sensors:

- Wide-rear view camera
- Rear ultrasonic sensors

For more information, refer to **Sensor information**.

PCA limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surrounding, PCA may not operate properly.

PCA may not assist braking or warn the driver under the following circumstances:

- Problems with vehicle
 - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
 - Modified braking system components such as brake discs, calipers, etc.
 - Wheel alignment have problems or suspension components have been modified
 - Accessories are attached to the steering wheel, or steering components have been modified
 - Rear wheel steering system (if equipped) is disabled
 - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
 - Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
 - The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tire or different size wheel
- Problems with the surroundings
 - There is a pattern on the road
 - There is shadow or light reflecting on the ground
 - Pedestrians or objects are around the path of the vehicle

- Your vehicle is backing towards a narrow passage or parking space
- Your vehicle is backing towards an uneven road surface, such as an unpaved road, gravel, bump, gradient, etc.
- A trailer or carrier is installed on the rear of your vehicle
- Wide view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc
- The surroundings are very bright or very dark
- Outside temperature is very high or very low
- The wind is strong (above 20 km/h (12 mph)) or is blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
- Objects generating ultrasonic waves, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
- An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle
- The road is slippery or inclined
- Problems with pedestrian or object
 - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
 - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
 - The image of the pedestrian in the front view camera is indistinguishable from the background
 - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
 - The pedestrian is not standing upright
 - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
 - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
 - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
 - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, low object, narrow object, circular pillar, small pillar, corners of a square pillar, bush, curbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
 - The pedestrian or the object is moving
 - The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
 - There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
 - The object is not located at the front or rear center of your vehicle
 - The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
- Problems with driving condition
 - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
 - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle



WARNING

- Always exercise extreme caution while driving. The driver is responsible for braking and safe driving
 - Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
 - The performance of PCA may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), PCA provides collision avoidance assist only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
 - Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
 - PCA may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings. Always pay attention when driving your vehicle.
 - Do not solely rely on PCA. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
 - Always keep the wide-rear view cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
 - Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
 - If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, PCA warning may not sound.
 - PCA may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
 - PCA may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
 - Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing PCA warning sounds.
 - The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC).
 - The ESC warning light is on
 - ESC is engaged in a different function
 - Check the brake fluid and brake pad condition periodically. Depending on the condition, brake operation performance may reduce.
-

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)

 if equipped

RSPA uses vehicle sensors to help the driver park and exit parking spaces remotely from outside the vehicle by controlling the steering wheel, vehicle speed, and gearshifts.

RSPA helps the driver remotely move the vehicle forward or backward from the outside.

RSPA operation

RSPA button

Parking/View button



Press and hold the Parking/View  button to turn on RSPA. Also, Parking Distance Warning (PDW) and Surround View Monitor (SVM) automatically turn on.

System operation may differ depending on the situations. For more information, refer to each system description.

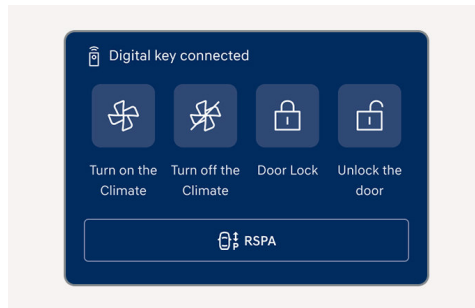
Forward/Backward button (Smart key)



When using Remote Parking function, parking is supported while the  or  button is pressed, regardless of the button direction. When using the Remote Operation function, the vehicle moves in the direction of the  or  button while the button is pressed.

System operation may differ depending on the situations. For more information, refer to each system description.

RSPA button (Digital key)



Press the **RSPA** button on the digital key, and you are prompted to consent to the user agreement. Consent to the agreement redirects to the remote smart parking assist screen. Remotely move the vehicle forwards/backwards by pressing and sliding the vehicle icon to the intended direction.

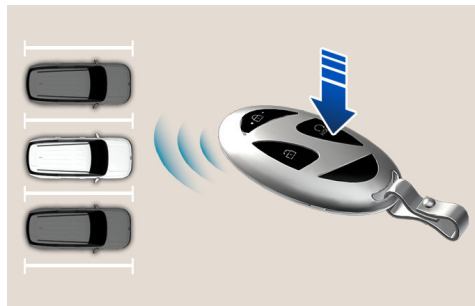
Information

Drivers must check that their mobile phone is a model that can be used as a digital key.

Remote Operation

The function can be operated from outside the vehicle using the smart key. Following is an example of using Remote Operation.

Using the function with vehicle off.



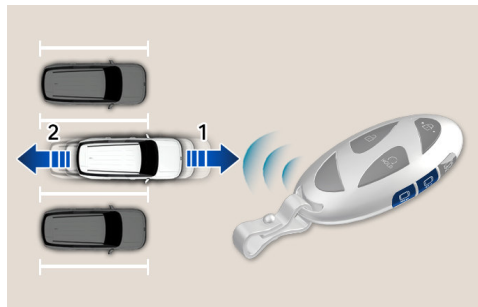
- 1 Within a certain range from the vehicle press the door lock button on the smart key and lock all doors.
- 2 Press and hold the Remote Start button within 4 seconds until the engine starts.
- 3 Hold down the Forward or Backward button until the vehicle reaches the target location.
 - For moving remotely backward, the steering wheel is aligned first, and then the vehicle only moves straight.

- 4 When the vehicle reaches the target location and the door is opened, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) engages, but the vehicle remains on. You can drive the vehicle when you get on the vehicle with the smart key.
 - When the vehicle reaches the target location and the Remote Start  button is pressed, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), EPB engages, and the vehicle turns off.

Information

For more information on remotely starting the engine, refer to **Engine Start/Stop button**.

Using the function with vehicle on



- 1 Park the vehicle in front of the space where you want to use Remote Operation function, and shift the gear to P (Park).
- 2 Press and hold the Parking/View  button to turn on RSPA. A message '**Under remote control**' appears on the infotainment system.
- 3 Get out of the vehicle with the smart key and close all doors and tailgate.
- 4 Hold down the Forward  or Backward  button until the vehicle reaches the target location.
 - The function performance may be reduced depending on the pedestrians, animals, and objects near your vehicle or other factors.
 - While the infotainment system guides you through remote operation, press the Parking/View  button, shift the gear to another gear from P (Park), press the Parking Safety  button or select **Cancel** on the infotainment system to turn off Remote Operation.
- 5 When the vehicle reaches the target location and the door is opened, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) engages, but the vehicle remains on. You can drive the vehicle when you get on the vehicle with the smart key.
 - When the vehicle reaches the target location and the Remote Start  button is pressed, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), EPB engages, and the vehicle turns off.

WARNING

- Before starting moving the vehicle with the Remote Operation function from the outside of the vehicle, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle's battery is discharged or RSPA malfunctions when parked in a narrow parking space, Remote Operation function does not operate. Always park your vehicle in a space wide enough for you to get in or out of your vehicle.
- After parking, the surrounding may change due to the movement of surrounding vehicles. If this occurs, Remote Operation function may not operate. If you need to change the vehicle's position or location, manually complete parking your vehicle.
- Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.

Remote Operation precautions

- If you use the Remote Operation function with vehicle on, **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly.
- Check that all smart keys are outside the vehicle when using Remote Operation function.
- Remote Operation function operates only when the smart key is within 4 m (13 ft.) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- If you control the vehicle using the smart key after turning off the 'auto entry' feature on the digital key, it may take some time for the vehicle to start moving.
- The detection range of the smart key may differ depending on radio waves in the area such as transmission towers or broadcast stations.
- The function performance may be reduced depending on the pedestrians, animals, and objects near your vehicle or other factors.

Function operation status

- The Remote Operation function shows the operating status with the Smart key LED and hazard warning light.
- The Remote Parking function shows the operating status with the Smart key LED and hazard warning light. During the first reverse, the turn signal light blinks in the parking direction.

Precautions

- The emergency warning light status indicator may not be applicable, according to the relevant local regulations.
- If the smart key is outside the operating range (about 4 m) of the vehicle, the smart key LED may not illuminate properly. Use it within the operating range.

Operation status	Smart key LED
Under control	Green LED continuously blinks
Pause	Red LED continuously blinks

Operation status	Smart key LED
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off

Temporarily pausing RSPA

RSPA pauses in the following conditions when:

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or tailgate is open
- The Forward  or Backward  button is not continuously pressed
- Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
- The smart key is not operated within 4 m (13 ft.) from the vehicle
- Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key (except Remote Start button)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) operates

RSPA canceled

RSPA is canceled in the following conditions when:

- The steering wheel is turned
- The gear is shifted
- EPB is operated while your vehicle is moving
- The hood is open
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- About 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Smart Parking function has started to operate
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working properly
- ABS, TCS, or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The charging door is open
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed
- The smart key is outside your vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed while the driver's door is open
- The total travel distance of your vehicle has exceeded about 20 m (66 ft.) after Remote Operation function is operated
- There is a problem with the smart key or the battery is low
- Theft Alarm System sounds
- There are pedestrians, animals or objects at the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time

Using the digital key

 If equipped



The digital key method for remotely moving the vehicle forwards or backwards is the same as the smart key method.

Use the digital key by following the instructions shown on the digital key's screen.

- Press the **RSPA** button on the digital key to make the key get ready to remotely move the vehicle forwards/backwards.
- Press and slide the vehicle icon, on the digital key's screen, to the intended direction.
- If you release the button during remote vehicle control, the vehicle stops moving and control pauses.
- When finished with remote vehicle movement, enter the vehicle carrying the digital key, or press the close (X) button on the digital key's screen. If you press the close (X) button, the remote smart parking assist feature and the vehicle turn off.

RSPA settings

Warning methods

You can set the following Warning methods for RSPA:

- Warning volume

The audible warning sounds quietly even when the warning volume is turned off.

For more information, refer to **Driver assistance system settings**.

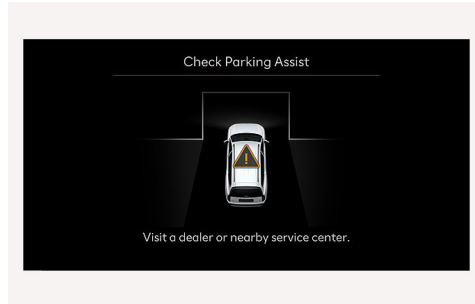
Precautions

- If you change warning method settings for this feature, the warning method settings for other driver assistance systems may also change. Keep this in mind when changing settings.
- Changed warning method settings are maintained even after the ignition is turned off and on again.
- This settings menu may not be available, depending on the vehicle specifications.

RSPA malfunction and limitations

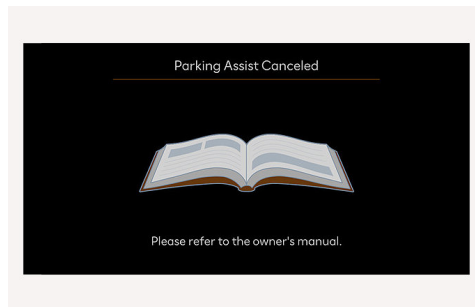
RSPA malfunction

RSPA check



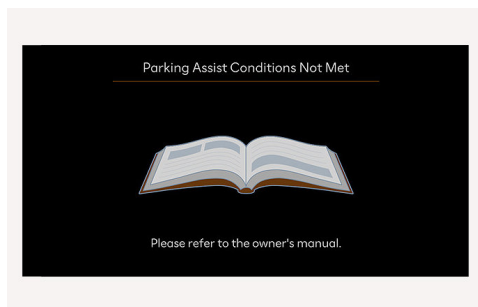
When RSPA is not working properly, the '**Check Parking Assist**' warning message appears on the infotainment system. If the message appears, stop using RSPA, and we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

RSPA canceled



When RSPA is operating, the function can be canceled, and the '**Parking Assist Canceled.**' warning message may appear regardless of the parking order. Other messages may appear depending on the situations. Follow the instructions provided on the infotainment system while parking your vehicle with Remote Parking Assist. Always look around and pay attention when using RSPA.

RSPA conditions not met



The '**Parking Assist Conditions not met**' message appears in the following circumstances:

- When Parking/View  button has been pressed and held while RSPA is in standby. After a while, press and hold the Parking/View  button again to see if RSPA works.
- The smart key's battery is low. Check the battery and replace it if needed.
- When 4WD mode is set. Switch to another mode to use RSPA.

Detecting sensors

RSPA uses the following sensors:

- Front ultrasonic sensors
- Front side ultrasonic sensors
- Rear ultrasonic sensors
- Rear side ultrasonic sensors

For more information, refer to **Sensor information**.

RSPA limitations

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surrounding, RSPA may not operate properly.

In the following circumstances, RSPA performance to park or exit the vehicle may be limited, there may be a risk of collision. Park or exit the vehicle manually if necessary.

- Stay mode is activated while in hybrid mode.
- An object is attached to the steering wheel
- Any of the braking system's components, such as a brake disc or calliper, has been modified
- Any of the powertrain's components, such as the engine (motor) or transmission, has been modified
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tire or different size wheel
- Tire pressure is lower or higher than the standard tire pressure
- Your vehicle is loaded with cargo longer or wider than your vehicle or a trailer is connected to your vehicle
- There is a problem with the wheel alignment
- Your vehicle is leaned severely to one side
- Your vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch

- The license plate is installed differently from the original location
 - Your vehicle is overloaded or cargo is loaded to one side
 - RSPA is operated when SNOW mode (Terrain mode) is set
 - There is a person, animal or object above or below the ultrasonic sensor when RSPA is activated
 - The parking space is narrow, curved or diagonal
 - There is an obstacle such as a person, animal or object (trash can, bicycle, powered two-wheeler, shopping cart, narrow pillar, etc.) in the parking space
 - There is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space
 - The road surface is bumpy (curbstone, speed bump, etc.)
 - The road is slippery
 - The parking space is near a vehicle with higher ground clearance or big, such as a truck, etc.
 - The parking space is inclined
 - The road surface of parking space with lines is wet due to snow, puddles, or there is a road marker inside the parking space
 - The road surface of the parking space with lines is bumpy due to road cracks
 - The parking line is too thin or thick
 - The parking line is partially erased or blurred
 - The parking line is obscured by people, animals, or objects such as snow, boxes, etc.
 - There is heavy wind
 - Operating RSPA on uneven roads, gravel roads, bushes, etc.
 - The performance of the ultrasonic sensor has deteriorated due to extreme cold or heat
 - The ultrasonic sensor surface is dirty with snow, water droplets or other foreign matters
 - An object generating ultrasound is nearby
 - Radio apparatus capable of signal transmission is operating near the ultrasonic sensor
- RSPA may not operate properly under the following circumstances:
- Parking on inclines



Park or exit your vehicle manually on inclines.

- Parking on slippery or uneven place



RSPA may cancel when the vehicle slips, or the vehicle cannot move due to road conditions such as pebbles or fragmented stones.

- Parking near high obstacles such as truck beds



A minor collision may occur if you use RSPA near obstacles or structures located at a height that makes it difficult for the sensor to detect objects, such as truck beds.

If there are high obstacles or structures near the vehicle, do not use RSPA and manually park or exit a parking space.

- Parking near circular, square, or small pillar



RSPA performance may be reduced or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as a fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space. Park or exit your vehicle manually.

- Parking next to a misaligned vehicle



If RSPA is used when parking in a space next to misaligned vehicles, your vehicle may not be parked side by side.

However, if there is a parking line and it is detected properly, your vehicle parks side by side with the parking line.

- Parking in angled spaces



Remote Operation function may not operate properly in a diagonal parking space.

- Parking in snow



Snow may interfere with the operation of the ultrasonic sensor or RSPA may cancel if the road is slippery while parking.



WARNING

- The driver is responsible for safe parking and exit when using RSPA. Always check surroundings when using RSPA. You may collide with pedestrians, animals, or objects if they are near the sensor or are in the sensor's blind spot area.
 - When using RSPA, stay out of the path of your vehicle.
 - A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object are in the blind spot area of the sensors or are very close to the sensors.
 - A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object suddenly enters the path of your vehicle while RSPA is operating.
 - Do not use RSPA when under the influence of alcohol.
 - Do not let children or other people to use the smart key.
 - If RSPA is used continuously for a long period, it may adversely affect RSPA performance.
 - RSPA may not operate properly if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such as when the vehicle tilts to one side. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - Noise may be heard when braking occurs by RSPA or when the brake pedal is depressed by the driver.
 - RSPA may suddenly apply the brake to avoid collision with pedestrian, animal, or object.
 - Use RSPA only in a parking space that is large enough for the vehicle to move safely.
 - If RSPA does not operate properly, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
-



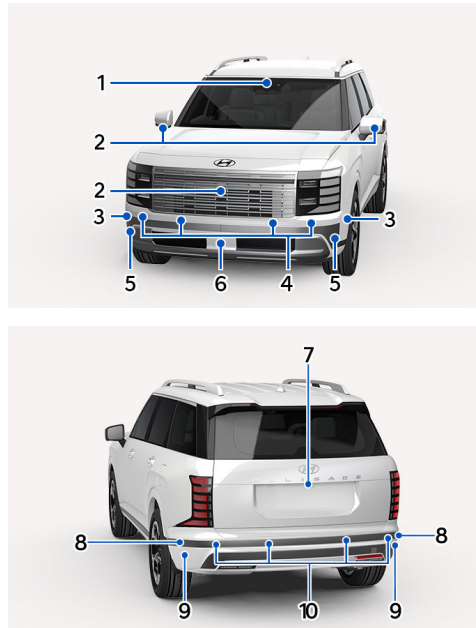
CAUTION

- If the continuous beeping warning of PDW sounds while RSPA is operating, it means the obstacle detected is close to your vehicle. At this time, RSPA temporarily stops operating. Make sure there are no pedestrians, animals, or objects around your vehicle.
 - Depending on brake operation, the stop lights may come on while the vehicle is moving.
 - If the vehicle is remotely started that has been parked in cold weather for a long time, the operation of Remote Parking function may be delayed or canceled depending on vehicle condition.
-

Sensor information

Driver assistance system sensors

The driver assistance systems on your vehicle use cameras and sensors to detect potential hazards in the vicinity of your vehicle.



1. Front view camera
2. Wide-front/side view camera
3. Front side ultrasonic sensors
4. Front ultrasonic sensors
5. Front corner radar
6. Front radar
7. Wide-rear view camera
8. Rear side ultrasonic sensors
9. Rear corner radar
10. Rear ultrasonic sensors

CAUTION

- Never disassemble the sensor or sensor assembly, and never apply any impact on it.
 - If the sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - If there is impact on or near the sensors, driver assistance system may not operate properly even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - If the sensors or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged, driver assistance system may not work properly.
 - Always keep the sensors in good condition to maintain optimal performance of driver assistance system.
-

Sensor limitations

Front view camera

The front view camera detects a subject in front with the camera image. Take proper care of the front view camera as follows:

- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- Always keep the camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) on the dashboard.
- Do not place objects on or install structures near the front windshield. Windshield defrosting and defogging performance of the climate control system may decrease, which may cause driver assistance systems to not operate properly.

Front view camera detection performance may decrease or driver assistance system may not operate properly when:

- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment.
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass.
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield.
- Washer fluid is sprayed continuously, or the wiper is on.
- You are driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog.
- The front view camera's field of view is obstructed by glare from the sun.
- Sunlight, streetlight or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface such as a puddle on the road.
- An object is placed on the dashboard.
- Your vehicle is being towed.
- The surroundings are very bright or very dark (nighttime, tunnel, etc.).
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright.
- A front vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist is partially visible.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.

- In low light conditions, the tail lamps of the front vehicle are turned off or not bright.
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high.
- A vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist suddenly cuts in front.

Radars

The radar uses electric waves to detect the surroundings. Take proper care of the radars as follows:

- Do not install a license plate frame or other objects such as bumper sticker, film, bumper guard, or bumper wrap near the radar.
- Always keep the radars and radar covers clean. Do not spray the radar or the surrounding area directly with high pressure water.
- The genuine bumper parts with radars have proven their performance. Replacing or painting may result in poor performance of driver assistance systems. When the parts need to be replaced or modified, make sure to use qualified products.
- Do not attach accessories, moldings, stickers, films, wrapping, etc., to the sensors and surrounding areas, or paint the bumper.
- Driver assistance system may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the radar has been damaged or painted.
- If a trailer or hitch mounted carrier is attached, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or driver assistance system may not operate.
- If there is impact on or near the radar, the sensors may be damaged or not be properly aligned near the radar. Even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, driver assistance system may not operate properly. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the radar has been replaced or repaired, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Radar detection performance may decrease or driver assistance system may not operate properly when:

- The bumper around the radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position.
- The temperature around the radar is high or low.
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge.
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.).
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- The radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The bumper around the radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars.
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the radar.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the radar, such as guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.

- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar well.
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp, interchanges, or driving through a tollgate.

Ultrasonic sensors

The Ultrasonic sensor uses ultrasonic waves to detect the surroundings. Take proper care of the ultrasonic sensors as follows:

- Never disassemble or strike the ultrasonic sensors components.
- Ultrasonic sensor malfunction may be due to foreign substance, such as snow or water on the sensor. Always keep the sensors clean and clean it with a soft cloth when contaminated.
- Do not press the surface of the ultrasonic sensor with strength, strike with a hard object, or scratch with a sharp object. The sensor may be damaged.
- Do not spray the ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with high pressure washer.
- If the bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified, or objects are attached in the ultrasonic sensor detection area, Parking Safety function may not operate properly.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper.

Ultrasonic sensor detection performance may decrease or driver assistance system may not operate properly when:

- Sensor is covered with foreign substance, such as snow or water (the function operates properly when such substance is removed).
- The weather is extremely hot or cold.
- The ultrasonic sensors or sensor assembly is disassembled.
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object.
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object.
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer.
- Objects generating ultrasonic waves, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle.
- A wireless transmission device operates near the ultrasonic sensors.

Wide view cameras

The wide view camera detects or shows the surroundings with the camera image. Take proper care of the wide view camera as follows:

- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor or Surround View Monitor may not operate properly.
- When cleaning the wide view cameras, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Do not spray the wide view cameras or their surrounding area directly with high pressure washer.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide view cameras or apply paint to the bumper.

- Do not disassemble the wide view cameras or sensor assembly.
- Do not impact the wide view cameras. If the camera is out of position due to impact, it may not operate properly. If the wide view camera is damaged, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Declaration of conformity

Front radar

 if equipped

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies:

- For Algeria

«agr   par
l'ANF»+192/H/ANF/2024

- For Argentine Republic

 H-30660

- For Australia



- For Botswana

BOCRA
REGISTERED No.
BOCRA/TA/2024/372

- For Brazil

ANATEL: 07183-24-04902

**Este equipamento não tem direito à
proteção contra interferência
prejudicial e não pode causar
interferência em sistemas
devidamente autorizados**

- For Democratic Republic of the Congo

**Agréé par l'ARPTC
N d'homologation: HER-0080/Juin/2024
Date d'homologation: 28/06/2024**

- For Djibouti

AGREE PAR LE MCPT (REPUBLIQUE DE DJIBOUTI)

Numéro d'agrément: 051/DDTIC/2024
Date d'agrément: 2024-05-06

- For Europe and CE certified countries

Trade mark or Trade name :
 MOBIS Parts Europe N.V.
 Wilhelm-Fay-Strabe 51, Frankfurt Main, 65936,
 Germany
 Frequency : 76-77 GHz
 Max EIRP (Peak): 30dBm (including tolerance)

The antenna(s) must be installed such that a minimum separation distance of at least 20 cm is maintained between the radiator (antenna) and all persons at all times. This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Hereby, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd declares that the radio equipment type MAR326 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.mobis-as.com/product_certificate.do

- For Federal Republic of Nigeria



CERT/00606/2024

- For Independent State of Samoa



- For Islamic Republic of Mauritania

AGREE PAR L'ARE MAURITANIE
Numéro d'agrément: 1440/ARE/2024
Date d'agrément: 23/4/2024

- For Israel

מספר זיהוי היבואן: 510242670
חל איסור לבצע פעולות במכשיר שיש בהן כדי לשנות את תכונותיו האלחוטיות של המכשיר, ובכלל זה שינויי תוכנה, החלפת אנטנה מקורית או הוספת אפשרות לחיבור לאנטנה חיצונית, בלא קבלת אישור משרד התקשורת, בשל החשש להפרעת אלחוטיות.

שם המוצר וייעודו המסחרי : ציוד לרכב – רדאר
שם היצרן : - Hyundai Mobis יונדאי מוביס
שם היבואן וכתובתו: כלמוביל בע"מ
עמל 20
ראש העין
שם דגם: MAR326
ארץ יצור: קוריאה

הוראות בטיחות Hyundai Mobis MAR326
יש לפעול ע"פ כללי הבטיחות הבאים:
אין לפרוץ את המוצר. במקרה של בעיה כלשהי, יש לפנות למעבדת השירות הקרובה.
יש להרחיק את המוצר מנזלים.
במקרה של ריח מוזר, רעשים שמקורם במוצר, יש לנתקו מיידי ממהמקור אספקה ולפנות למעבדת שירות.
אזהרה:
יש להתקין את האנטנה כך שתחזק מרחק הפרדה מינימלי של לפחות 20 ס"מ בין האנטנה וכל האנשים בכל עת

- For Lesotho

LSO/2024/TA/36

- For Malaysia



- For Mexico

IFT: HYHYMA24-18615

Este dispositivo cumple con las normas establecidas por el Instituto Federal de Telecomunicaciones (IFT) para equipos de telecomunicaciones y radiocomunicaciones. El uso del equipo está sujeto a las condiciones establecidas en el certificado de tipo B, que garantiza que el producto cumple con los requisitos técnicos y de seguridad vigentes en México.

- For Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément: MR00001692ANRT2024
Date d'agrément: 30/4/2024

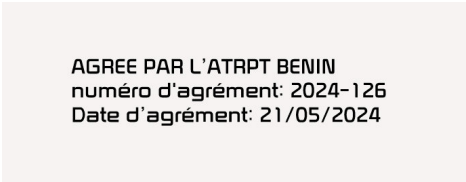
- For Oman

OMAN - TRA
D172338
R/18102/24

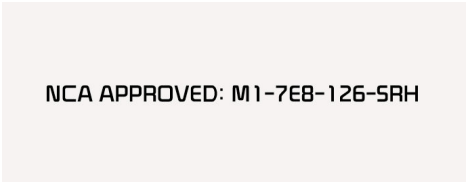
- For Paraguay



- For Republic of Benin



- For Republic of Ghana



- For Republic of Indonesia



- For Republic of Niger

Certificat N° HOMO-
0055/ARCEP/DG/DR/DHA/2024
Du 24/07/2024

- For Republic of Pakistan

Approved by PTA
TAC NO : 9.946/2024



- For Republic of Senegal

AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL
Numéro d'agrément : 072908/AG/ER

- For Republic of Serbia



- For Republic of South Africa



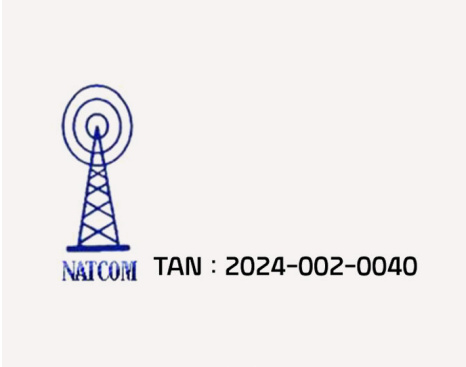
- For Republic of Zambia



- For Russia



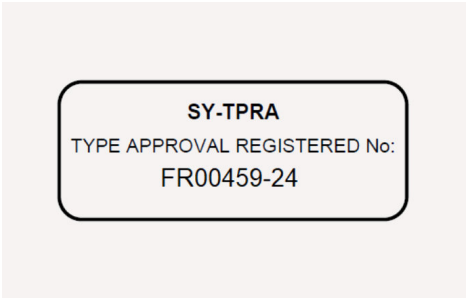
- For Sierra Leone



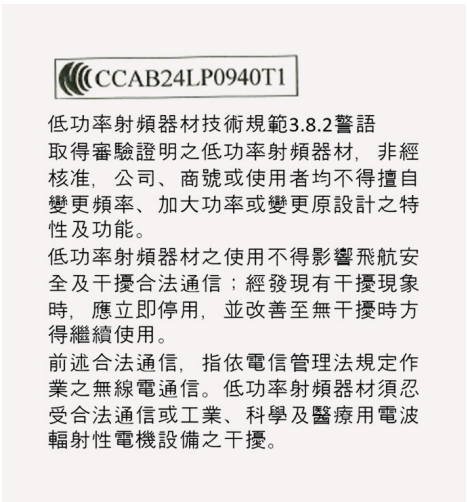
- For Singapore



- For Syria



- For Taiwan



- For Tanzania



- For Thailand



- For Ukraine



- For United Arab Emirates



- For United Kingdom

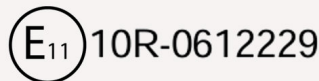
MOBIS Parts Europe N.V.
 Ansley Hall Drive, Birch Coppice Business Park
 Dordon, Tamworth. B78 1SQ, UK

Frequency : 76-77 GHz
 Max EIRP(Peak) : 30dBm (including tolerance)

Simplified UK Declaration of Conformity

Hereby, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd declares that the radio equipment type MAR326 is in compliance with the Radio Equipment Regulations 2017. The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.mobis-as.com/product_certificate.do

- Europe E-MARK



Front corner radar/Rear corner radar

 if equipped

The radio frequency components (Front corner radar/Rear corner radar) complies:

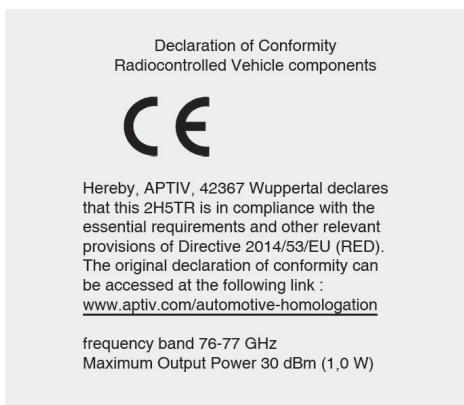
- For Australia



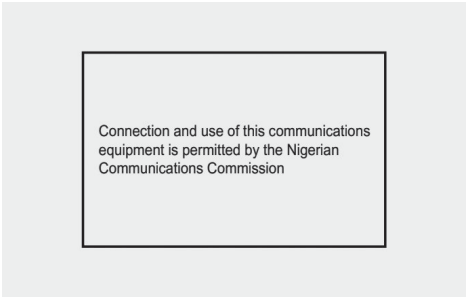
- For Brazil



- For Europe and CE certified countries



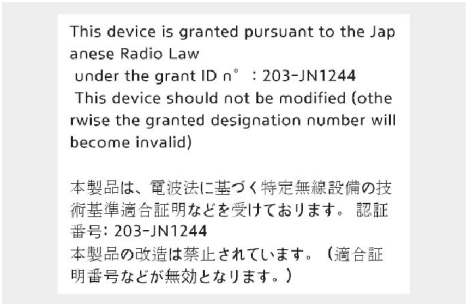
- For Federal Republic of Nigeria



- For Israel



- For Japan



- For Jordan

TRC/31/9883/2022

- For Malaysia



- For Mexico

IFETEL: RCPAP2H22- 1601

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."

- For Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément : MR00032369ANRT2022
Date d'agrément : 22/03/2022

- For Oman

Oman – TRA
D172299
TRA/TA- R/13542/22

- For Paraguay



• For People's Republic of China

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号：ZH5TR
执行标准：汽车雷达无线电管理暂行规定 2021 1
81号文
频率范围：76-77 GHz
发射功率：等效全向辐射功率(EIRP) 30dBm
天线类型：印刷阵列天线
用户控制：不可
使用温度：-40°C ~ +85°C
电压：DC 12.0V
CMIIT ID：2022LJ18795

不得擅自更改发射频率、加发射功率（包括额外加
装射频功率放大器），不得擅自外接天线或改用其
它发射天线

使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有
害干扰；一旦发现有害干扰现象时，应立即停止使用，
并采取措施消除干扰后方可继续使用

使用微功率无线电设备，必须耐受各种无线电业
务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干
扰

机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备，
应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部门的规
定

• For Republic of Ghana

NCA approved: 7E6-M1-X63-SRD

• For Republic of Indonesia

83300/SDPPI/2022
10976



- For Republic of Pakistan



- For Republic of Senegal



- For Republic of South Africa



- For Republic of the Philippines



- For Republic of Zambia



- For Serbia and Montenegro



- For Singapore

Complies with
IMDA Standards
DA 103787

- For Taiwan



電信法第 48 條, 低功率電波輻射性電機管理
辦法

第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

Article 12

Without permission, any company, firm or user shall not alter the frequency, increase the power, or change the characteristics and functions of the original design of the certified lower power frequency electric machinery.

Article 14

The application of low power frequency electric machineries shall not affect the navigation safety nor interfere a legal communication, if an interference is found, the service will be suspended until improvement is made and the interference no longer exist.

- For Thailand



CLASS A

NBTC ID. A57009-22-1593



nabp. | โทรคมนาคม

เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมนี้ ได้รับยกเว้น ไม่ต้องได้รับใบอนุญาตให้มี ใช้งานเครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมหรือตั้งสถานีวิทยุคมนาคมตามประกาศ กสทช. เรื่อง เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคม และสถานีวิทยุคมนาคมที่ได้รับยกเว้นไม่ต้องได้รับใบอนุญาตวิทยุคมนาคมตามพระราชบัญญัติวิทยุคมนาคม พ.ศ. 2498



nabp. | โทรคมนาคม

กำกับดูแลเพื่อประชาชน

Call Center 1200 (โทรฟรี)

- 1) เครื่องโทรคมนาคมและอุปกรณ์นี้ มีความสอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานหรือข้อกำหนดของ กสทช.
- 2) เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมนี้มีระดับการแผ่คลื่นแม่เหล็กไฟฟ้า สอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานความปลอดภัยต่อสุขภาพของมนุษย์จากการใช้เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมที่ คณะกรรมการกิจการโทรคมนาคมแห่งชาติประกาศกำหนด

- For Ukraine



UA RF: 1APTV 2HTR

справжнім (найменування виробника)
заявляє, що тип радіобладнання
(позначення типу радіобладнання)
відповідає Технічному регламенту
радіобладнання;

повний текст декларації про відповідність
доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою:
www.aptiv.com/automotive-homologation

- For United Arab Emirates



TDRA – United Arab Emirates

Device ID: DA0060347711

TA RTE: ER05872/22

Model: 2H5TR

Product Type: Vehicle Radar



- For United Kingdom



Hereby, APTIV, 42367 Wuppertal declares
that this 2H5TR is in compliance with the
essential requirements and other relevant
provisions of Directive Radio Equipment
Regulations 2017.

frequency band 76-77 GHz
Maximum Output Power 30 dBm (1,0 W)

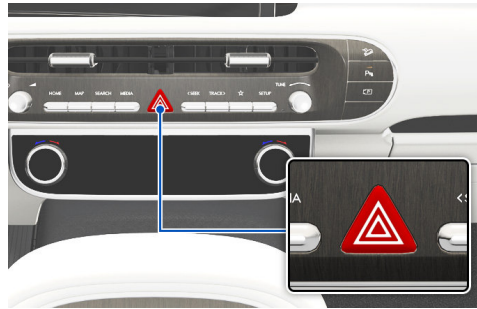
8. Emergency situations

This chapter explains how to safely deal with emergency situations while driving.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
 - The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
 - The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
-

Hazard warning flasher



The hazard warning flasher warns other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle. It should be used whenever making emergency repairs or when stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn on or off the hazard warning flasher, press the hazard warning flasher button with the Engine Start/Stop button in any position. All turn signal lights flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates regardless of whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

In case of vehicle malfunction

If the engine stalls while driving

- Reduce the vehicle speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle does not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroads or crossing, if safe to do so, shift the gear to N (Neutral) and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If the engine overheats

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, hear loud pinging or knocking, or the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you must:

- 1 Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so. Shift the gear to P (Park) and apply the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.
- 2 If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to make sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn off the engine.



WARNING



While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

- 3 Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses, or under the vehicle. If engine coolant is leaking out, we recommend that you stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

WARNING

- Never remove the engine coolant and/or Inverter coolant reservoir cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.



- Turn the engine and hybrid system off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

Information

If the air conditioning has been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.

- 4 If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal.

Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.

- 5 Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.



CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities. It may require several refilling cycles to properly fill the engine cooling system. If necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When adding the Inverter coolant reservoir, we recommend that the vehicle only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

If the engine does not start

- Be sure the gear to N (Neutral) or P (Park). The engine starts only when the gear is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

For more information, refer to **Jump starting**.

- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the vehicle still does not start, we recommend that you contact for assistance.

NOTICE

Starting the vehicle by pushing or pulling may cause the catalytic converter to overload and damage the emission control system.

When the hybrid vehicle shuts off

When the high voltage battery or 12 V battery is discharged, or when the fuel tank is empty, the hybrid system may not operate while driving.

- 1 Pull over your vehicle off the road in a safe area and shift the gear to P (Park).
- 2 Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- 3 Turn off the vehicle and try to start the hybrid system again, while depressing the brake pedal and turning on the Engine Start/Stop button.

When the hybrid system still does not operate, refer to **Jump starting**.

NOTICE

Before jump starting the vehicle, check the fuel level and the exact procedure to jump start. When the fuel level is low, do not attempt to drive the vehicle only with the battery power. The high voltage battery may be discharged, and the hybrid system may turn off.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

- Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



- Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



- Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



- Keep batteries out of reach of children.



- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.

- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
 - The electrical ignition system works with high voltage.
NEVER touch these components with the vehicle running or when the Engine Start/ Stop button is in the ON position.
 - Do not allow the positive + and negative - jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
 - Only use a 12 V power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
-

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.
-

Jump starting procedure

- 1 Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables can reach. Do not allow the vehicles to touch.
- 2 Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and apply the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.
- 3 Open the engine hood.
- 4 Remove the engine compartment fuse box cover.



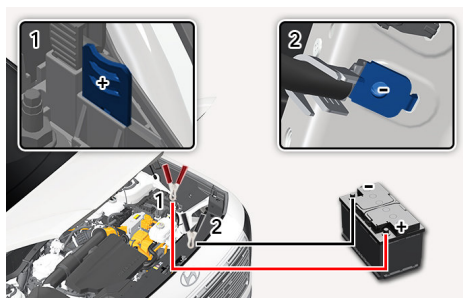
CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive + and negative - terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.

NOTICE

Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.

- 5 First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive + jumper terminal of your vehicle. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive + battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle.



1. Positive (+) terminal
 2. Negative (—) terminal
- 6 Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative - battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the chassis ground of your vehicle.



WARNING

- Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
 - Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative - jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.
-

- 7 Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at about 2,000 RPM for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle. Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at idle or driving to make sure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off.

Information

- A completely discharged battery may require as long as 60 minutes runtime to fully recharge it. If the vehicle has run for less, the vehicle may not restart.
 - If your vehicle does not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. In this event please seek qualified assistance. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
-

- 8 When the vehicle starts, first disconnect the jumper cable from the chassis ground of your vehicle and the black, negative - battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle. Then, disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive + battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle and the red, positive + battery terminal of your vehicle.



WARNING

While jump starting your vehicle, avoid the positive + and negative - cables to come in contact. A spark could cause personal injury.

NOTICE



An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Always dispose of a used battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.

- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Make sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.



WARNING

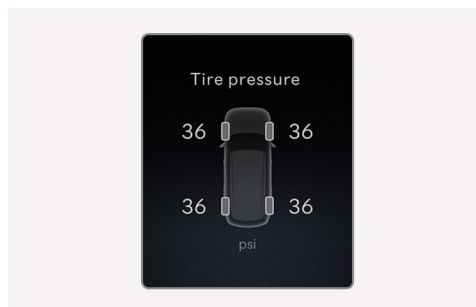
Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road because this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)



1. Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale and Tire Pressure Telltale (Shown on the cluster display)
2. Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator

Check tire pressure



- You can check the tire pressure in the Utility view mode on the cluster.

For more information, refer to **Cluster display control**.

- Tire pressure appears after a few minutes of driving. If the tire pressure does not appear when the vehicle is stopped, the message, '**Drive to display**' appears.
- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.
- You can change the tire pressure unit from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Settings > General > Unit > Tire pressure unit > psi/kPa/bar**

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Tire pressure monitoring system



WARNING

- Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an collision.
Under-inflation also reduces fuel economy and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)
- As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that illuminates a Low Tire Pressure Telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the Low Tire Pressure Telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the Low Tire Pressure Telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale flashes for approximately one minute and then remains continuously illuminated. This sequence continues upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

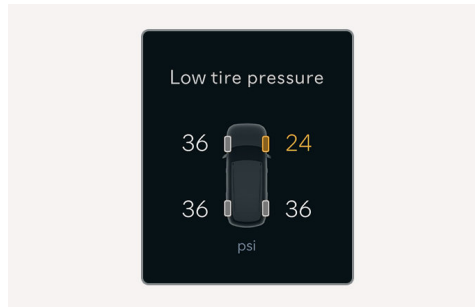
- Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.
 - Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Low Tire Pressure Telltale.
-

NOTICE

We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if:

- The Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position or when the engine is running.
 - The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for about 1 minute.
 - The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.
-

Low tire pressure position and tire pressure telltale



TPMS is not a substitute for manually checking the tire pressure with a tire gauge. Changes in temperature affect tire pressure. For proper tire inflation and tire pressure measurement procedure, refer to **Check tire inflation pressure**.

When the TPMS warning (⚠) indicator illuminates and a warning message appears on the cluster display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale indicates which tire is significantly under inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

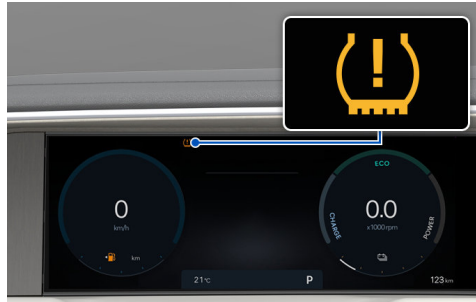
The Low Tire Pressure position indicator remains on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.



WARNING

- In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.
- When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.
- Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and may contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.
- Continued driving on low pressure tires may cause the tires to overheat and fail.

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light/TPMS Malfunction Indicator



The TPMS Malfunction (!) Indicator illuminates after it blinks for about one minute when there is a problem with the TPMS. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the individual tire pressures on the cluster display are not available. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.
 - The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.
 - Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or if electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. are near the vehicle. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.
-

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position Telltales come on. We recommend that the flat tire be repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.



WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.
- Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the TPMS components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions and may void the warranty.

For Europe

- Do not modify the vehicle; it may interfere with the TPMS function.
 - The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor. For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent approved for your vehicle. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.
-

NOTICE

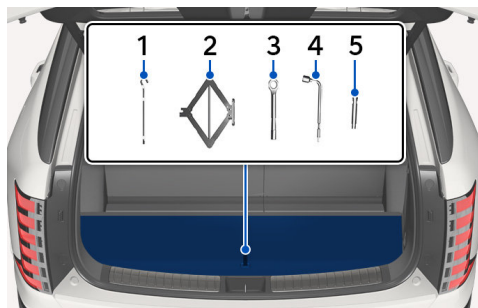
- It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Tire sealant not approved by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle may damage the tire pressure sensor.
 - The spare tire (if equipped) does not come with a tire pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tire or the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale remains on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator illuminates after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at the speed above 25 km/h (15.5 mph) for about 10 minutes.
 - Once the original wheel equipped with a tire pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator goes off within a few minutes of driving. If the indicators do not turn off after a few minutes, we recommend that you visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem (except for the spare tire). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - You may not be able to identify a tire with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) has a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold. Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always make sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure. A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mi.) in that 3 hour period.
-

If you have a flat tire (with spare tire)

WARNING

Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

Jack and tools



1. Jack handle
2. Jack
3. Towing hook
4. Wheel lug nut wrench
5. Socket

The jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and socket are stored in the cargo area under the luggage box cover.

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

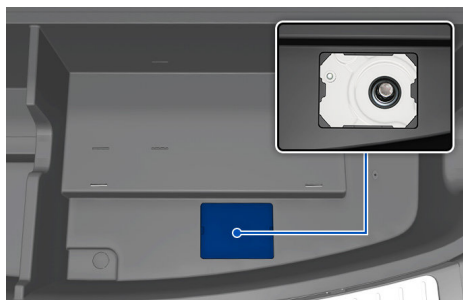
Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

Removing and storing the spare tire

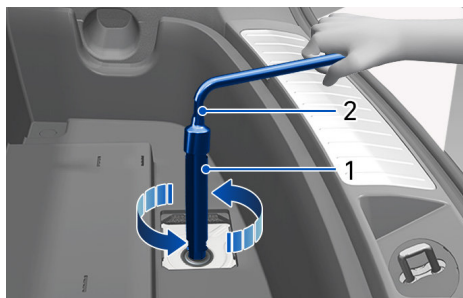
Your spare tire is stored underneath your vehicle, directly below the cargo area.

To remove the spare tire:

- 1 Open the tailgate.
- 2 Find the plastic hex bolt cover and remove the cover with a flat-blade screwdriver.



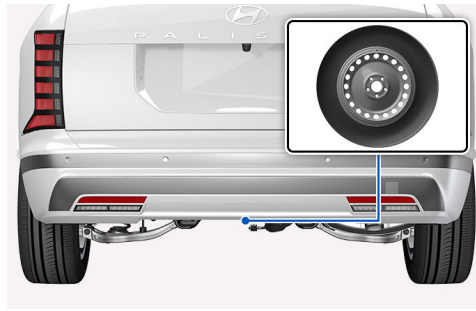
- 3 Connect the socket and wheel lug nut wrench to the bolt. Loosen the bolt enough to lower the spare tire. Turn the wrench counterclockwise until the spare tire reaches the ground.



1. Socket
 2. Wheel lug nut wrench
- 4 After the spare tire reaches the ground, continue to turn the wrench counterclockwise, and draw the spare tire outside. Never rotate the wrench excessively, otherwise the spare tire carrier may be damaged.



To store the spare tire:



- 1 Lay the tire on the ground with the valve stem facing up.
- 2 Place the wheel under the vehicle and install the retainer guide and chain through the wheel center.
- 3 Turn the wrench clockwise until it clicks.

NOTICE

- Ensure the spare tire retainer guide is properly aligned with the center of the spare tire to prevent the spare tire from 'rattling'.
 - Otherwise, it may cause the spare tire to fall off the carrier and lead to an accident.
-

Changing tires



WARNING

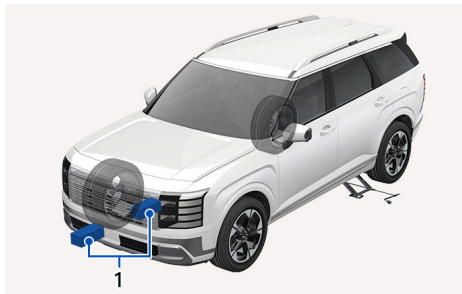
A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
 - NEVER attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
 - Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.
 - ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
 - Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.
 - Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
 - Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.
-

Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tire:

- 1 Park on a level, firm surface.
- 2 Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- 3 Press the hazard warning flasher button.

- 4 Remove the wheel lug wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
- 5 Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.

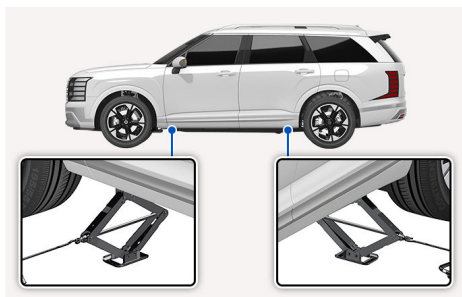


1. Block

- 6 Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tire has been raised off of the ground.



- 7 Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tire you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack at any other position or part of the vehicle. Doing so may damage the side seal molding or other parts of the vehicle.



- 8 Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.



- 9 Loosen a wheel bolt with the wheel lug wrench and remove it with your fingers.

Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

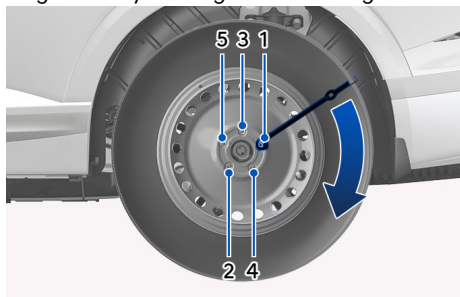


WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

- 10 To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. The nuts should be installed with their tapered small diameter ends directed inward. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
- 11 Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel lug wrench counterclockwise.



12 Use the wheel lug wrench to tighten the wheel bolts in the order shown. Double-check each wheel bolts until they are tight. After changing tires, we recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the wheel bolts to their proper torque as soon as possible. The wheel bolt should be tightened to 11-13 kgf.m (79-94 lbf. ft).

If you have a tire gauge, check the tire pressure (for more information, refer to **Tires and wheels**).

If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure.

Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After changing tires, secure the flat tire and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.



WARNING

Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.



CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and wheel bolts. Make certain during tire changing that the same bolts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your wheel bolts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

NOTICE

Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, wheel bolts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tire and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tires



Compact spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tire and always follow the safety precautions.



WARNING

To prevent compact spare tire failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- Use the compact spare tire only in an emergency.
 - NEVER operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph).
 - Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
 - Do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tire.
-

When driving with the compact spare tire mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tire pressure after installing the compact spare tire. The compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

NOTICE

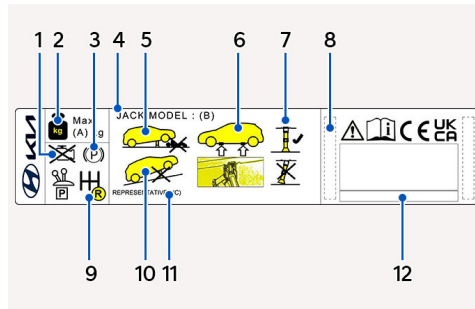
To prevent damaging the compact spare tire and your vehicle:

- Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.
 - Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance about 25 mm (1 in.).
 - Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly.
 - Do not use the compact spare tire on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.
 - Do not suddenly accelerate or decelerate 0-40 km/h (0-25mph) in any driving mode. It may cause leakage of transfer oil.
-

Information

When the original tire and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the wheel bolt torque must be set correctly. The correct wheel bolt tightening torque is 11-13 kgf.m (79-94 lbf.ft).

Jack label



1. Always turn off the engine before using a jack.
2. Maximum allowable load
3. Always apply the parking brake before using a jack.
4. Model Name
5. Never put any portion of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
6. Only use the designated jacking locations on the frame.
7. When supporting the vehicle, have the base plate of the jack flat on the ground under the lifting point.
8. Production date
9. Shift into R (Reverse) gear on vehicles with manual transmission or shift the gear to the P (Park) position on vehicles with automatic transmission.
10. Do not jack the vehicle on an incline. Only jack the vehicle on a firm level ground.
11. Representative company and address
12. Jack manufacturer

ATTESTATION



Attestation of Conformity

according to Machinery directive (2006/42/EC)

Certificate No.
CA20P2019

Owner of Certificate	SAMKI IND. CO., LTD. #175, Techno saneop-ro 29beon-gil, Nam-gu, Ulsan, Korea 44776
Manufacturer	SAMKI IND. CO., LTD. #175, Techno saneop-ro 29beon-gil, Nam-gu, Ulsan, Korea 44776
Trade Mark	 SAMKI INDUSTRY CO., LTD.
Product	JACK ASSEMBLY
Type/Model	Jack Assembly-1000 kg
Reference Document	Technical construction file (Document No.: SKCE-TCF-002 / rev.5 / 09-03-2020)

The product described above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive (2006/42/EC) Annex I. The details about the product conformity and applied standards are mentioned in the technical file referenced above. This certificate is subject to Kiwa Korea regulations and it is valid only for the above mentioned equipment. This Certificate, different from an EC Certificate, counts as Attestation of conformity to be used by first part.

Issue date	01-04-2020
Last revised date	N/A
Expiry date	31-03-2025
Revision	0

Kiwa Korea Lead Auditor

Kiwa Korea General Manager

Kiwa Korea Ltd.
411, SJ Technoville, 278, Beosikot-ro, Gumcheon-gu, Seoul, Korea
Tel: +82.2.3397.0101, Fax: + 82.2.3397.0105
E-mail: info@cermet.co.kr, Web: www.kiwa.kr

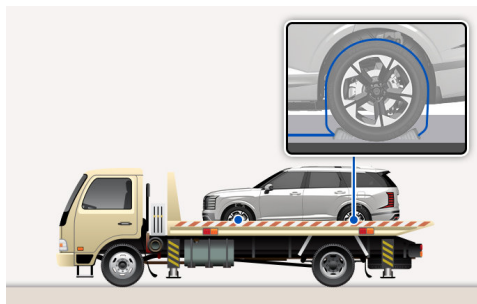


The CE marking may be used if all relevant and effective EC directives are complied with.

Towing

Towing service

Flatbed Towing



Wheel lift Towing



1. Dollies

If towing is necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

4WD vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed with all the wheels off the ground.

2WD vehicles can be towed with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended. If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When towing your vehicle without wheel dollies:

- 1 Release the parking brake before turning off the engine.
- 2 Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- 3 Change the gear to N (Neutral) while depressing the brake pedal.
- 4 Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ACC position.

CAUTION

If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, press the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed. The side impact and curtain airbag may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

NOTICE

To prevent damage when towing:

- Do not lift using the trailer hitch or body and chassis parts.
- Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground.



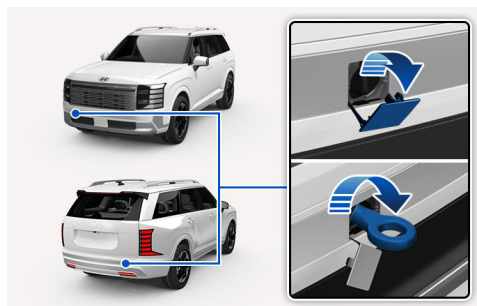
- Do not tow vehicles with sling-type equipment. Only use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



- Always shift the gear to N (Neutral) to prevent damage to the transmission before towing.
-

Removable towing hook

After removing the towing hook hole cover on the front or rear bumper, install the towing hook.



- 1 Open the tailgate and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
- 2 Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
- 3 Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
- 4 Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.



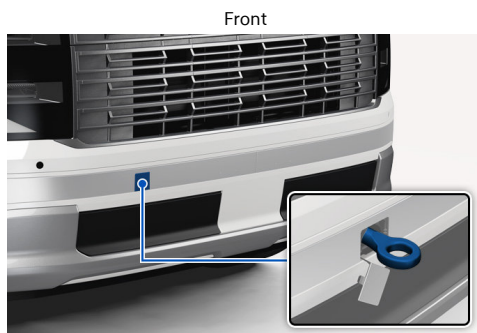
CAUTION

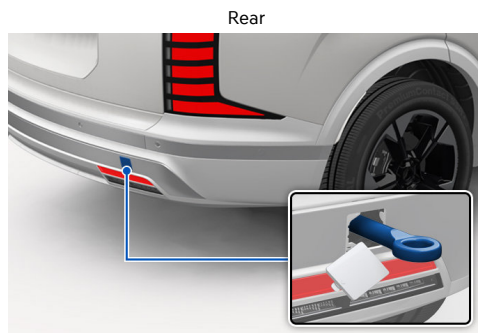
Make sure the towing hook is tightened properly. If not, during towing the towing hook may be thrown off the vehicle resulting in serious injury or accident.

NOTICE

Failure to properly tighten the towing hook may result in vehicle damage and deformation of related parts.

Emergency towing





If emergency towing is necessary, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

If tow-truck service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle can be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the removable towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Perform emergency towing using cables or chains on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. The wheels, axles, powertrain, steering, and brakes must all be in good working condition.

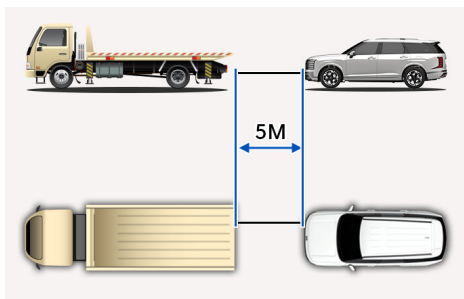
WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the Engine Start/Stop button to the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Shift the gear in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal because you have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort is required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles must communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the removable hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the cables, chains, or removable hook. Apply steady and even force.

- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 ft.) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 in.) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.



- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the Automatic Transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
 - Do not use the towing hooks to pull the vehicle out of mud, sand, or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
 - Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mi.) when towing to avoid serious damage to automatic transmission.
 - Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle. Otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.
-

Countermeasures for accidents or fire

When an accident occurs while driving the vehicle, turn on the hazard warning flasher, move the vehicle to a safe place, and do not let other people approach the site.



WARNING

When an accident occurs, and the high voltage battery is damaged, harmful gas and electrolytes may leak.

- Be careful not to touch the leaked liquid.
 - When you suspect leakage of inflammable gas and other harmful gases, open the windows and immediately evacuate to a safe location.
 - If any leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes or skin, immediately clean the affected area thoroughly with tap water or saline solution and have doctors inspect it as soon as possible.
-

If the hybrid vehicle catches fire

If a fire occurs, evacuate to a safe place and do not let other people approach the site.

- Contact the fire department, report a hybrid vehicle fire, and then follow its instructions.



WARNING

If the lower part of the vehicle where the high voltage battery is located catches fire, large amount of water must be supplied continuously for a long time to completely extinguish the fire. It is hard to extinguish the fire without sufficient water and appropriate fire extinguishers. If you approach the vehicle carelessly, it may cause accidents, such as electric shock, and result in serious injury.



CAUTION

If a fire occurs, evacuate to a safe place and wait until the firefighters arrive.

If the hybrid vehicle is submerged

If the hybrid vehicle is submerged while driving, immediately turn off the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place with your key. Contact the emergency rescue service such as a fire department, or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

Never touch the submerged hybrid vehicle. This may lead to an accident such as an electric shock or fire.

Emergency commodity

 if equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

 if equipped

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

- 1 Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
- 2 Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
- 3 Stand about 2.5 m (8 ft.) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
- 4 Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

 if equipped

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage, and adhesive tape, etc. are provided.

Triangle reflector

 if equipped

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tire pressure gauge

 if equipped

Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps:

- 1 Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
- 2 Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
- 3 Read the tire pressure on the gauge to see whether the tire pressure is low or high.
- 4 Adjust the tire pressure to the specified pressure. For more information, refer to **Tires and wheels**.
- 5 Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

Pan-European eCall System (For Europe)

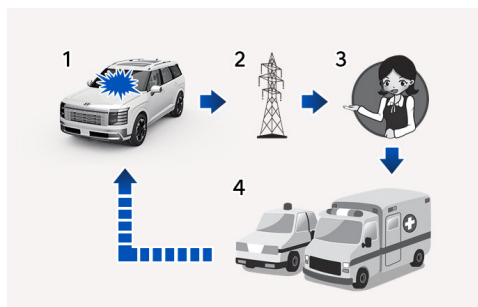
 if equipped

The Pan-European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other accidents on the roads of Europe. The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

In case of manual registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop the vehicle and press the **SOS** button.

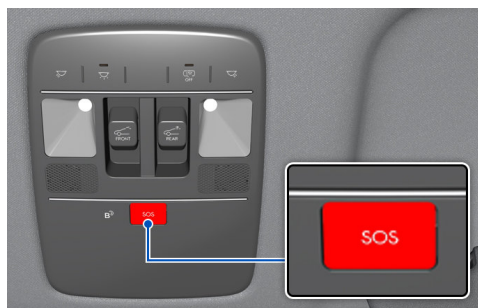
The Pan-European eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the public safety answering point including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, vehicle identification number of the vehicle.

Once the data which is stored in the Pan-European eCall system is delivered to the rescue center to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.



1. Road accident
2. Wireless network
3. Public safety answering point
4. Rescue

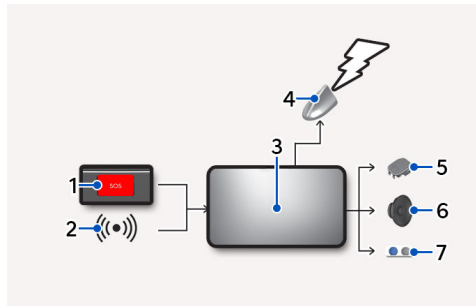
Elements of the Pan-European eCall System (For Europe)



If there are some problems in the system, the **SOS** indicator light illuminates in the instrument cluster.

The LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

Description of the eCall in-vehicle system (For Europe)



1. **SOS** button
2. Crash signal
3. Emergency Call System
4. Antenna
5. Mic
6. Speaker
7. LEDs

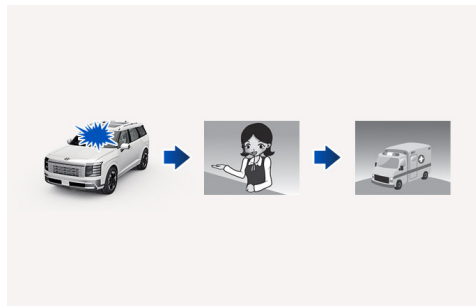
The 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident. It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Automatic accident reporting (For Europe)



- 1 System operation in the event of a traffic accident
- 2 Connection with the public safety answering point
- 3 Emergency services

The Pan-European eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the public safety answering point for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the public safety answering point when a traffic accident is detected.

In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the **SOS** button and the Pan-European eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

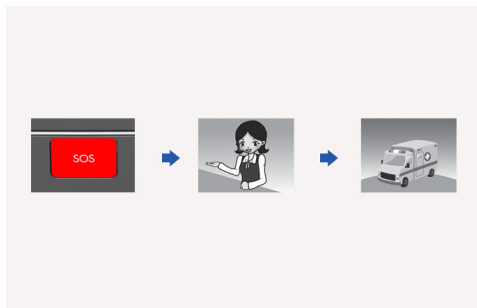
In minor traffic accidents the Pan-European eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the **SOS** button.



CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting (For Europe)



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the public safety answering point, by pressing **SOS** button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the Pan-European eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the **SOS** button again only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data/or data on other accident to the officer of the public safety answering point (during emergency call) by pressing the **SOS** button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the **SOS** button, it can be canceled by pressing the button again. (For Russia)

It can be canceled by pressing the button again in 3 seconds. It can't be canceled after that. (Except Russia)

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

- 1 Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic.
- 2 Press the **SOS** button, when pressing the button **SOS** registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the Pan-European eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
- 3 After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the public safety answering point sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.



WARNING

- Emergency power supply of the Pan-European eCall system from the battery
 - The Pan-European eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
 - The Pan-European eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information, refer to **Scheduled maintenance services**.
- If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the Pan-European eCall system. We recommend to have the Pan-European eCall system checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Otherwise correct operation of the Pan-European eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

- The Pan-European eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the Pan-European eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the public safety answering point. Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

NOTICE

The mobile network operators will phase out the 2G and 3G in many countries around the world. The decision to phase out 2G and/or 3G network technology was solely at the discretion of mobile network operators and therefore beyond the control of HYUNDAI. Due to decision of the network operators to discontinue their 2G and/or 3G, the automatic/manual eCall will no longer be available in the event of an accident or a situation requiring an emergency service.

Information on data processing (For Europe)

Any processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC* and 2002/58/EC** of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC***.

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency number 112.

*: Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).

** : Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).

***: Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Types of data and its recipients

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle recent locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its time stamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency number 112. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

Arrangements for data processing

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

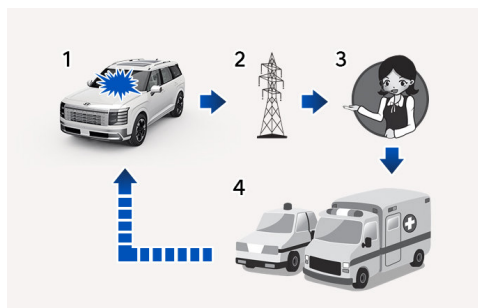
UAE eCall System (For UAE)

 if equipped

The UAE eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other accidents on the roads. The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

In case of manual registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop the vehicle and press the **SOS** button.

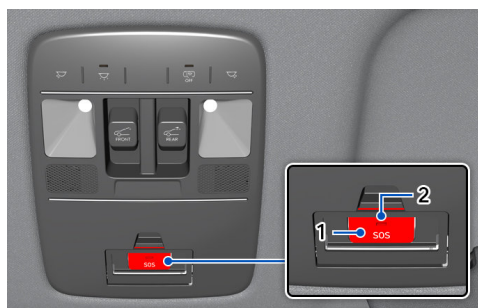
The UAE eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the public safety answering point including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).



1. Road accident
2. Wireless network
3. Public safety answering point
4. Rescue

Once the data which is stored in the UAE eCall system is delivered to the rescue center to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Elements of the UAE eCall System (For UAE)

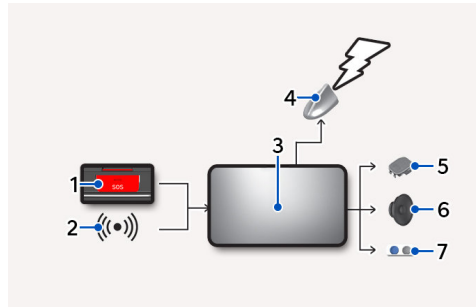


1. **SOS** button: The driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

2. LED: The LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the **SOS** indicator light illuminates in the instrument cluster.

Description of the eCall in-vehicle system (For UAE)



1. **SOS** button
2. Crash signal
3. Emergency Call System
4. Antenna
5. Mic
6. Speaker
7. LEDs

The 999-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

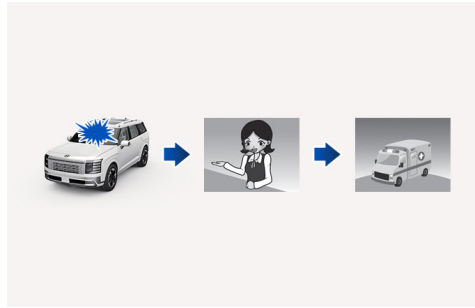
The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Automatic accident reporting (For UAE)



- 1 System operation in the event of a traffic accident
- 2 Connection with the public safety answering point
- 3 Emergency services

The UAE eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the public safety answering point for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the public safety answering point when a traffic accident is detected.

In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the **SOS** button and the UAE eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

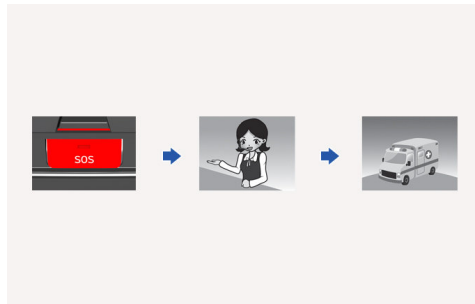
In minor traffic accidents the UAE eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the **SOS** button.



CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting (For UAE)



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the public safety answering point, by pressing **SOS** button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the UAE eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the **SOS** button again only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data/or data on other accident to the officer of the public safety answering point (during emergency call) by pressing the **SOS** button.

It can be canceled by pressing the button again in 3 seconds. It can't be canceled after that. (Except Russia)

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

- 1 Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
- 2 Press the **SOS** button, when pressing the button **SOS** registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the UAE eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
- 3 After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the public safety answering point sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.



WARNING

- Emergency power supply of the UAE eCall system from the battery
 - The UAE eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
 - The UAE eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information refer to **Scheduled maintenance services**.
- If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the UAE eCall system. We recommend to have the UAE eCall system checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Otherwise correct operation of the UAE eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

- The UAE eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the UAE eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the public safety answering point. Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the UAE eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

Information on data processing (For UAE)

Any processing of personal data through the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC* and 2002/58/EC** of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC***.

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single UAE emergency number 999.

*: Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).

** : Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).

***: Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Types of data and its recipients

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle recent locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single UAE emergency number 999. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

Arrangements for data processing

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

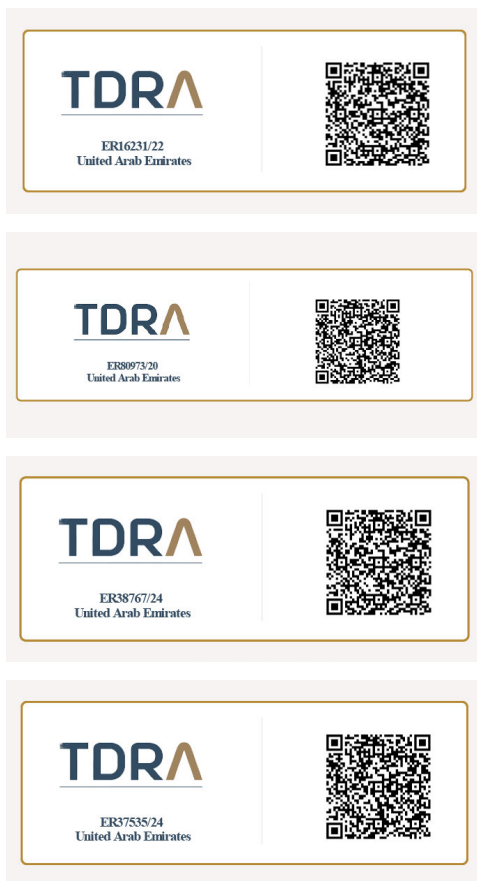
Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

eCall certification label



9. Maintenance

This chapter explains how to inspect and maintain your vehicle, to ensure safe driving.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
 - The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
-

Important safety precautions

Cooling fan operation precaution

WARNING



The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the engine is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

Always turn off the vehicle unless the vehicle has to be inspected with the engine on. The cooling fan may operate automatically if the negative - battery terminal is not disconnected.

Safety precaution

WARNING

Performing maintenance on the vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge, experience, or proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Before performing maintenance:

- Park your vehicle on level ground. Shift the vehicle to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
 - Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving. Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.
 - If you must run the engine during maintenance, do it in an outdoor area or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
 - Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.
-

Maintenance services

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend that you have the vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform. Several maintenance procedures can only be done with special tools, therefore we recommend to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Your vehicle must not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For information, read the separate Service passport provided with the vehicle. If your unsure about any service or maintenance procedure we recommend to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Owner maintenance



WARNING

Do not touch metal parts (including strut bars) while the engine is operating or hot to prevent serious injury. Turn off the engine and wait until the metal parts cool down before working on the vehicle.

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe and dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tires.



WARNING

Be careful when checking your coolant level when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or pulls to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or hard-to-push brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.

- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year: (for example, every Spring and Autumn)

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

Scheduled maintenance services

Follow the normal maintenance schedule if the vehicle is not operated under severe usage conditions.

If your vehicle is operated under severe usage conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the normal maintenance schedule.

For more information on severe usage conditions, refer to **Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (for Europe)** or **Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (except Europe, except Mexico)**.

After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

Normal maintenance schedule (for Europe)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Engine oil and engine oil filter*1*2		Replace every 10,000 km (6,000 mi.) or 12 months							
Air cleaner filter		I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R
Fuel additives*3		Add every 15,000 km (10,000 mi.) or 12 months							
Spark plugs*4		Replace every 75,000 km (46,000 mi.)							
Intercooler, in/out hose		At first, Inspect at 10,000 km (6,000 mi.) or 6 months After that, Inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 mi.) or 24 months							
Air intake hose		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I
Fuel tank air filter (if equipped)					I				I

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I
Water pump drive belt*5		At first, inspect at 90,000 km (60,000 mi.) or 72 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 mi.) or 24 months							

*1: As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.

*2: Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

*3: If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*4: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*5: Inspect the tension, wear, and condition of the water pump drive belt, and replace it if necessary.

Information

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Engine coolant* ¹		At first, replace at 195,000 km (120,000 mi.) or 120 months. After that, replace every 30,000 km (25,000 mi.) or 24 months * ²							
Inverter coolant reservoir* ¹		At first, replace at 195,000 km (120,000 mi.) or 120 months. After that, replace every 30,000 km (25,000 mi.) or 24 months * ²							
All electrical system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Pan-European eCall system battery/UAE eCall system battery (if equipped)		Replace every 4 years							
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Parking brake			I		I		I		I
Brake fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Brake discs and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1: When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine/hybrid system damage.

*2: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drive shaft and boots			I		I		I		I
Propeller shaft			I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front Suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cabin air filter		Replace every 24 months							
Automatic transmission fluid		No check, No service required							

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Exhaust system									
Rear differential oil (4WD)* ¹									
Transfer case oil (4WD)* ¹									

*1: Transfer case oil and differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (for Europe)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

R: Replace

Severe driving conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 mi.) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 mi.) in freezing temperature

B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E: Driving in heavy dust conditions

F: Driving in heavy traffic area

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

H: Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof

I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, lower grade spec, etc.)

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 mi.) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Spark plugs	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Propeller shaft	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Automatic transmission fluid	R	Replace every 90,000 km (56,000 mi.)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Cabin air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Rear differential oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 mi.)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Transfer case oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 mi.)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J

Normal maintenance schedule (except Europe, except Mexico)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Engine oil and engine oil filter*1*2		Replace every 10,000 km (6,200 mi.) or 12 months							
Air cleaner filter	For Middle East*3	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Except Middle East*3	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Fuel additives*4		Replace every 10,000 km (6,200 mi.) or 12 months							
Spark plugs*5		Replace every 70,000 km (45,500 mi.)							
Intercooler, in/out hose		At first, Inspect at 10,000 km (6,000 mi.) or 6 months After that, Inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 mi.) or 24 months							
Air intake hose		Inspect every 15,000 km (10,000 mi.) or 12 months							
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Fuel tank air filter (if equipped)			I		R		I		R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections* ⁵					I				I
Water pump drive belt* ⁶			I		I		I		I

*1: As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.

*2: Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

*3: Middle East includes Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt and Iran.

*4: If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*6: Inspect the tension, wear, and condition of the water pump drive belt, and replace it if necessary.

Information

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
		Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
		Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM										
Cooling system										
Engine coolant* ¹		At first, replace at 195,000 km (120,000 mi.) or 120 months. After that, replace every 30,000 km (25,000 mi.) or 24 months * ²								
Inverter coolant reservoir* ¹		At first, replace at 195,000 km (120,000 mi.) or 120 months. After that, replace every 30,000 km (25,000 mi.) or 24 months * ²								
All electrical systems										
Battery condition	For Middle East* ³	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,200 mi.) or 6 months								
	Except Middle East* ³									
Pan-European eCall system battery/UAE eCall system battery (if equipped)		Replace every 4 years								
Brake lines, hoses and connections										

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Brake pedal		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake			I		I		I		I
Brake fluid		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Brake discs and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1: When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*2: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*3: Middle East includes Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt and Iran.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I
Propeller shaft			I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cabin air filter		Replace every 12 months							
Automatic transmission fluid		No check, No service required							

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Exhaust system									
Rear differential oil (4WD)* ¹									
Transfer case oil (4WD)* ¹									

*1: Transfer case oil and differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (except Europe, except Mexico)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

R: Replace

Severe driving conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 mi.) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 mi.) in freezing temperature

B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E: Driving in heavy dust conditions

F: Driving in heavy traffic area

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

H: Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof

I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, lower grade spec, etc.)

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 mi.) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Spark plugs	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Propeller shaft	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Automatic transmission fluid	R	Every 100,000 km (62,000 mi.)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Cabin air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Rear differential oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 mi.)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Transfer case oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 mi.)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J

Normal maintenance schedule - for Mexico

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first															
	Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90
	mi.×1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52	58.5	65	71.5	78	84.5	91	97.5
	Km×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150
MAINTENANCE ITEM																
Engine oil and engine oil filter *1*2		Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 mi.) or 6 months														
Fuel additives *3		Add every 10,000 km (6,500 mi.) or 6 months														
Air cleaner filter		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	R
Intercooler, in/out hose		At first, Inspect at 8,000 km (5,000 mi.) or 6 months After that, Inspect every 32,000 km (20,000 mi.) or 24 months														
Air intake hose		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1: As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine oil specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.

*2: Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

*3: If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*4: Middle East includes Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt and Iran.

Information

The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

Normal maintenance schedule - for Mexico (cont.)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first															
	Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90
	mi.×1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52	58.5	65	71.5	78	84.5	91	97.5
	Km×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150
MAINTENANCE ITEM																
Spark plugs *1		Replace every 70,000 km (45,500 mi.)														
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap							I						I			
Fuel tank air filter (if equipped)			I		R		I		R		I		R		I	
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I				I			
Water pump drive belt *2		Inspect every 30,000 km (18,000 mi.) or 24 months Replace every 100,000 km (60,000 mi.) or 48 months														

*1: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*2: Inspect the tension, wear, and condition of the water pump drive belt, and replace it if necessary.

Information

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

Normal maintenance schedule - for Mexico (cont.)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first															
	Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90
	mi.×1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52	58.5	65	71.5	78	84.5	91	97.5
	Km×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150
MAINTENANCE ITEM																
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Engine coolant *1		At first replace at 200,000 km (120,000 mi.) or 120 months After that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 mi.) or 24 months *2														
Inverter coolant		At first, replace at 200,000 km (120,000 mi.) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (25,000 mi.) or 18 months *2														
All electrical systems		Inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 mi.) or 18 months														
Automatic transmission fluid		No check, No service required														

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first															
	Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90
	mi.×1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52	58.5	65	71.5	78	84.5	91	97.5
	Km×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150
MAINTENANCE ITEM																
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake			I		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Brake fluid		I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I	I	I
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1: When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine/hybrid system damage.

*2: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal maintenance schedule - for Mexico (cont.)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first															
	Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90
	mi.×1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52	58.5	65	71.5	78	84.5	91	97.5
	Km×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150
MAINTENANCE ITEM																
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Propeller shaft			I		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		Inspect every 15,000 km or 12 months														
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cabin air filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Rear differential oil (4WD) ^{*1}		Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 mi.) or 48 months														

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first															
	Months	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90
	mi.×1,000	6.5	13	19.5	26	32.5	39	45.5	52	58.5	65	71.5	78	84.5	91	97.5
	Km×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150
MAINTENANCE ITEM																
Transfer case oil (4WD) *1		Inspect every 60,000 km (40,000 mi.) or 48 months														

*1: Transfer case oil and differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions - for Pakistan

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

R: Replace

A: Add

Severe driving conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 mi.) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 mi.) in freezing temperature

B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E: Driving in heavy dust conditions

F: Driving in heavy traffic area

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

H: Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof

I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, lower grade spec, etc.)

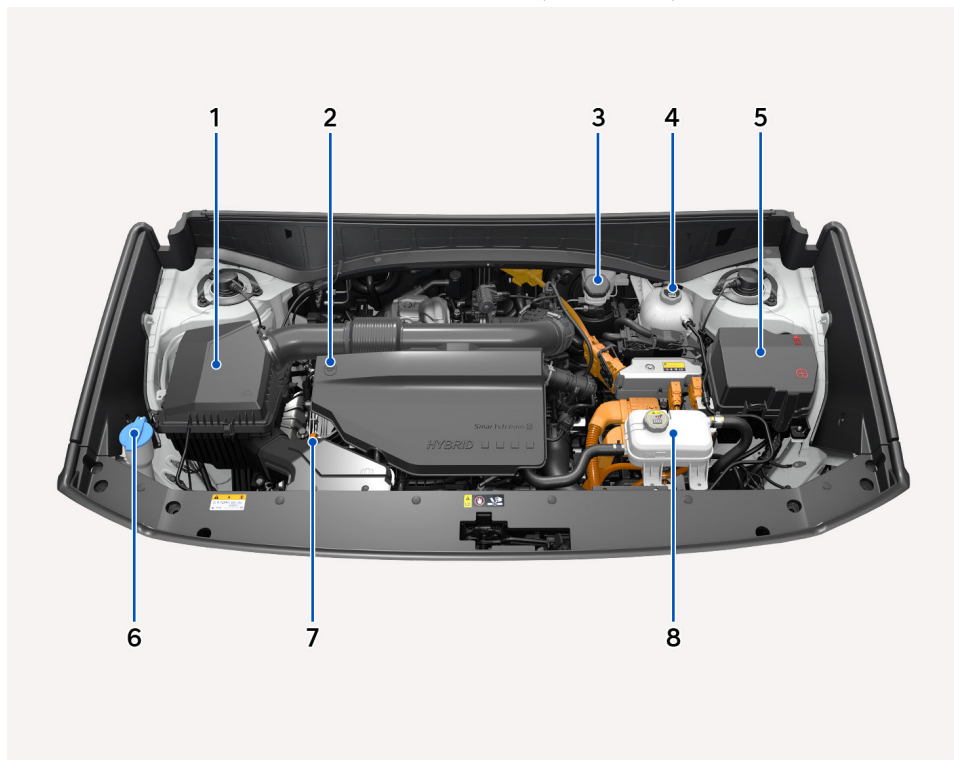
Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 mi.) or 3 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace every 20,000 km or earlier depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs	R	Replace every 100,000 km	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Automatic transmission fluid	R	Every 100,000 km (62,000 mi.)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect every 10,000 km or 12 months	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect every 10,000 km or 12 months	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect every 10,000 km or 12 months	C, D, E, G, H, J, K
Parking brake	I	Inspect every 20,000 km or 24 months	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect every 10,000 km or 12 months	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving condition
Fuel additives	A	Every 10,000 km	C, D, E, H
Fuel tank air filter	R	Replace every 40,000 km	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Fuel Filter	R	Replace every 40,000 km	C, D, E, F, G
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	I	Inspect every 60,000 km or 48 months	C, D, E, F
Brake fluid	R	Replace every 40,000 km	C, D, E, G, H, J, K
Brake pedal	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Propeller shaft	I	Inspect every 20,000 km or 24 months	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Cabin air filter	R	Replace every 20,000 km or earlier depending on the condition	C, E, G
Rear differential oil (4WD)	R	Replace every 100,000 km	C, D, E, G, H, I, J

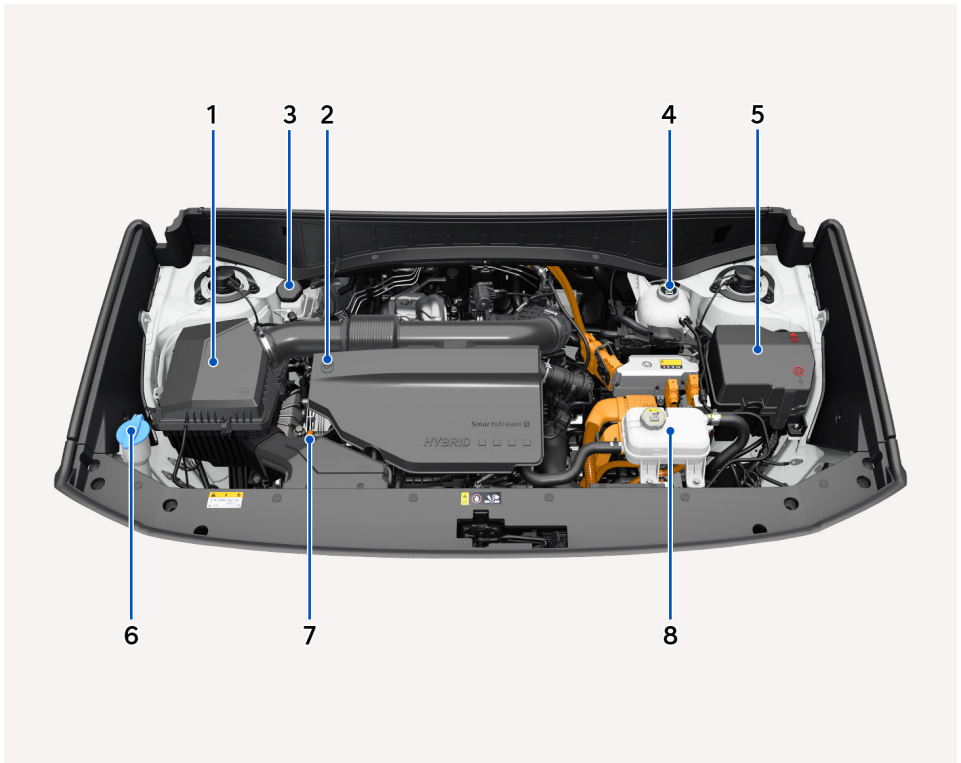
Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving condition
Transfer case oil (4WD)	R	Replace every 100,000 km	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Engine and Hybrid coolant	R	At first replace at 200,000 km after that, replace every 40,000 km or 24 months	C, D, E, F, G, H, K
Battery State of Charge (SOC)	I	Inspect every 5,000 km or 3 months	C, D, E, F
Exhaust system	I	Inspect every 20,000 km or 24 months	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Bolts and nuts on chassis and body	I	Inspect every 10,000 km or 12 months	C, D, E, F
Tire rotation (rotation and tread wear)	I	Inspect every 10,000 km	C, D, E, F

Engine compartment

Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI HEV (Left-hand drive)



1. Air cleaner
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Engine coolant reservoir
5. Fuse box
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
7. Engine oil dipstick
8. Inverter coolant reservoir



1. Air cleaner
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Engine coolant reservoir
5. Fuse box
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
7. Engine oil dipstick
8. Inverter coolant reservoir

Vehicle inspection and maintenance

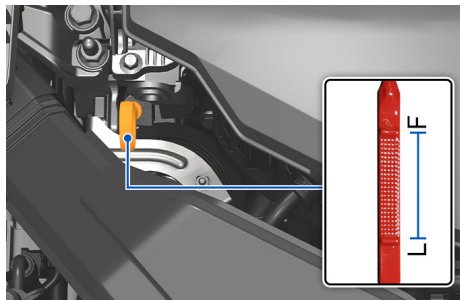
Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption while driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

- 1 Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
- 2 Make sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake applied.
- 3 Turn on the engine and warm the engine up until the coolant temperature reaches a constant normal temperature.
- 4 Turn off the engine, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
- 5 Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
- 6 Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).



- 7 If the oil level is below L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.



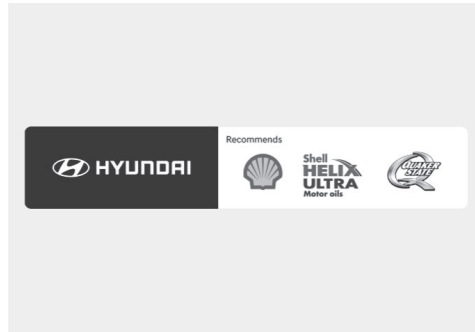
Use only the specified engine oil (For more information, refer to **Recommended lubricants and capacities**).

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your engine:

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
 - The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in a new vehicle, and it should stabilize after driving 6,000 km (4,000 mi.).
 - The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.
-

Checking the engine oil and filter



- The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.
- The lubrication, rust prevention, cooling, and cleaning effect of the engine oil will gradually degrade during its use.

We recommend that the engine oil and filter be changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used, replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.



WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

NOTICE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Information

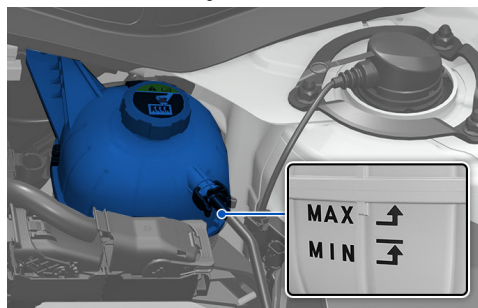
When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light  illuminates. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp  illuminates when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously. When oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted and the engine power is no longer limited.

Engine coolant/Inverter coolant reservoir

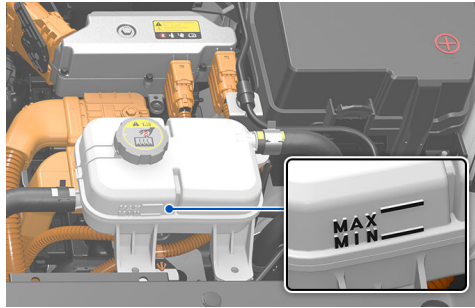
The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory. Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season and before traveling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level

Engine coolant



Inverter coolant reservoir



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level is influenced by the engine temperature. Before checking or refilling the coolant, turn the engine off.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

- Engine coolant/Inverter coolant reservoir for HEV
 - If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water mixed with antifreeze to bring the level to the MAX mark, but do not overfill.

If frequent additions are required, we recommend that you see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a cooling system inspection.

WARNING

- Never remove the engine coolant and/or Inverter coolant reservoir cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

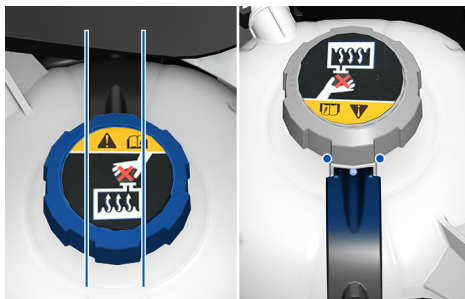


- Turn the hybrid system off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop.

Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

- Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise the engine could be overheated while driving.

Check if the coolant cap label is straight in front and the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap is securely interlocked.



Information

- Battery system: Inverter, LDC
- The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Recommended coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water, distilled water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- An incorrect coolant mixture can result in severe malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an phosphate-based ethylene glycol coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60 % antifreeze or less than 35 % antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixing percentage, refer to the following table:

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15 °C (5 °F)	35	65
-25 °C (-13 °F)	40	60
-35 °C (-31 °F)*1	50	50
-45 °C (-49 °F)	60	40

*1: If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50 % water and 50 % antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35 °C (-31 °F) and higher.

Changing coolant

We recommend that you have the coolant changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

 WARNING

Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Engine coolant may also cause damage to paint and body trim.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the engine coolant cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.

Brake fluid

Checking the brake fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

- If the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake system. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - Do not let brake fluid into your eyes. If brake fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.
-

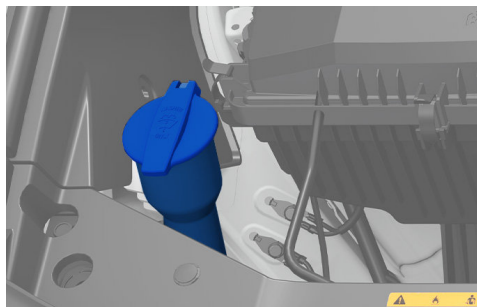
NOTICE

- Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as it will result in paint damage.
- NEVER use brake fluid which has been exposed to open air for an extended time, as its quality cannot be guaranteed.
- Do not use the wrong type of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil, such as engine oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Use only the specified brake fluid specified in **Recommended lubricants and capacities**.

Washer fluid

Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.



WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.
 - Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
 - Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is harmful to humans and animals.
 - Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.
-

Water pump drive belt

Checking the water pump drive belt

We recommend that you have the water pump drive belt inspected or replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule in this chapter by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

- Turn the engine off while you inspect the engine or water pump drive belt. Otherwise it may result in serious injury.
 - Keep hands, clothing etc. away from the water pump drive belt.
-



CAUTION

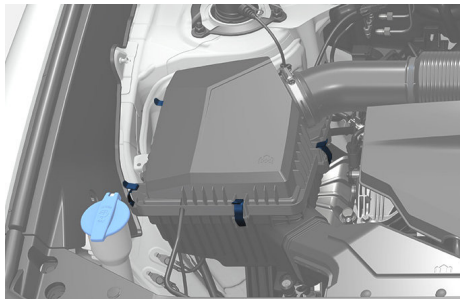
When the water pump drive belt is worn out or damaged, replace the belt. Otherwise, it may cause engine overheating.

Air cleaner

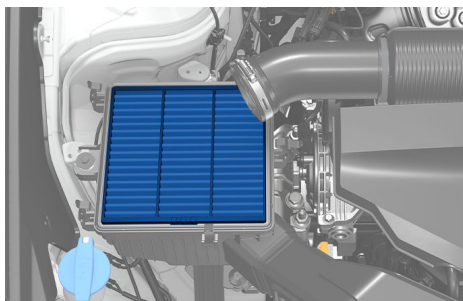
Filter replacement

The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air. Do not attempt to wash or rinse it, because water can damage the filter. If soiled, replace the air cleaner filter.

- 1 Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.



- 2 Pull out and replace the air cleaner filter.



- 3 Lock the cover with the attaching clips. Check that the cover is firmly installed.

NOTICE

- Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.
 - When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
 - We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Use of non-genuine parts could damage the engine.
 - Do not blow the inner part of the air filter with compressed air. Dust or dirt may enter the air intake.
 - Check that the replaced filter is firmly fixed when reassembling the air cleaner filter, and that the levers are firmly assembled.
 - If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the air cleaner filter more often than the usual recommended intervals (For more information, refer to **Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (for Europe)**).
-

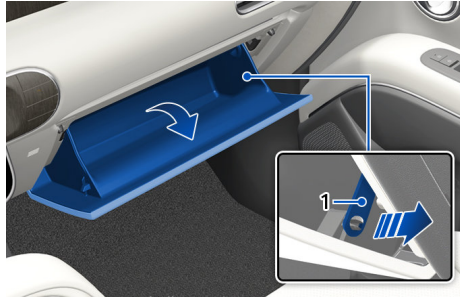
Cabin air filter

Filter inspection

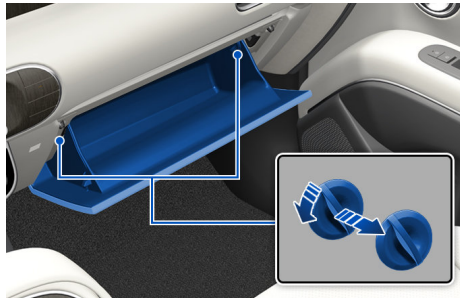
The cabin air filter should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced sooner. Replace the cabin air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Filter replacement

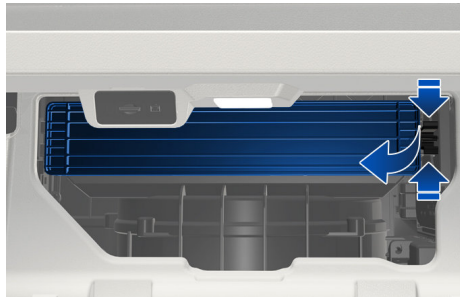
- 1 Open the glove box and remove the support rod (1).



- 2 Remove the stoppers on both sides to allow the glove box to hang freely on the hinges.

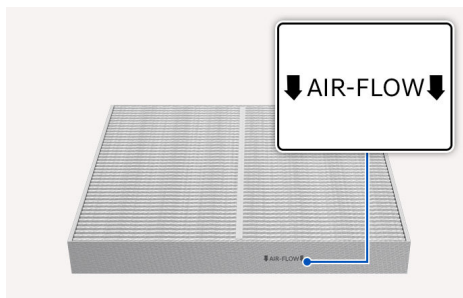


- 3 Press and hold the lock on the right side of the cover.



- 4 Pull out the cover and replace the cabin air filter.

NOTICE



Install a new cabin air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards, to prevent noise and reduce effectiveness.

5 Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Wiper blades

Contamination of the windshield or wiper blades with foreign substances may reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

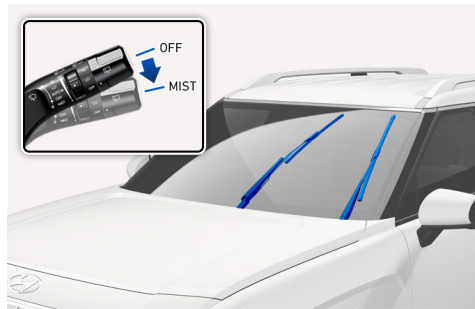
If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with glass cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked. Replace the wipers with new ones.

NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms, or other components, do not:
 - Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
 - Attempt to move the wipers manually.
 - To prevent damage:
 - Never use non-specified wiper blades.
 - Lift the wiper arms when in the top wiping position.
 - Always return the wiper arms to the windshield before driving.
-

Front windshield wiper blade replacement



This vehicle has a "hidden" wiper design that cannot be lifted when in their bottom resting position.

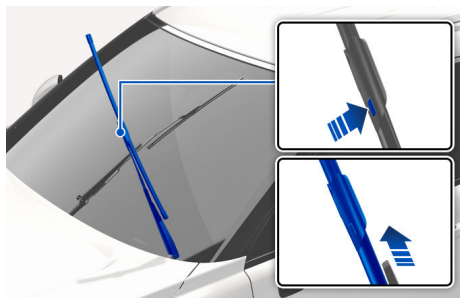
Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, lift and hold the wiper lever down to the MIST (or 1x) position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.

- At this time you can lift the wipers off the windshield.

- 1 Lift the wipers off the windshield.
- 2 Rotate wiper blade to access the clip.



- 3 While pushing the clip, pull down the wiper blade. Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.



- 4 Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
- 5 Gently put the wipers back down onto the windshield.

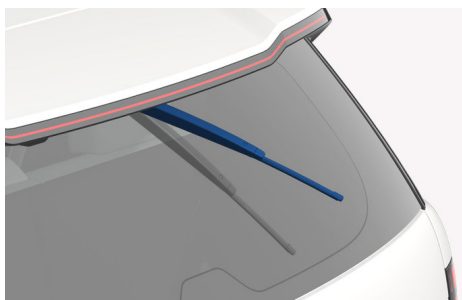
- 6 With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, turn the wiper switch to any ON position to return the wipers to the bottom resting position.

NOTICE

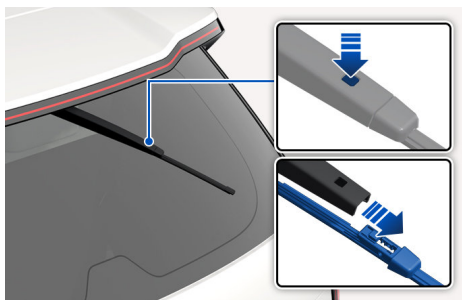
- Avoid the wipers from touching the windshield when the wiper blade is disassembled to prevent windshield damage.
 - The wiper may not operate for about 10 seconds if the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen to prevent damage to the motor.
-

Rear window wiper blade replacement

- 1 Within 20 seconds after the vehicle is turned off, push down the wiper switch to the MIST position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the lowest position.
- 2 Raise the wiper arm.
- 3 Press the wiper blade slot. Then remove the wiper blade.



- 4 Insert a new wiper blade into the wiper arm until an audible "click" sounds.



- 5 If the replacement is complete, put down the wiper arm onto the rear windshield, and turn the Engine Start/Stop button to ON and operate the wipers to check the blade is installed correctly.

Battery



WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

- Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



- Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



- Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



- Keep batteries out of reach of children.



- Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing. If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



- Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners. When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak.

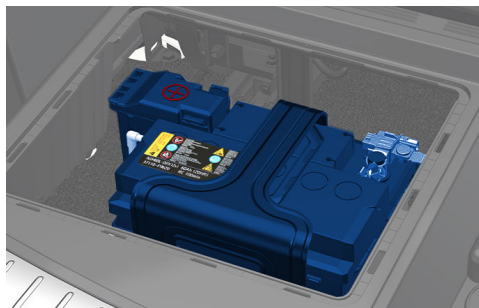
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
 - NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
 - The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.
-

NOTICE

Always follow these instructions when handling your vehicle's battery to prevent damage to your battery:

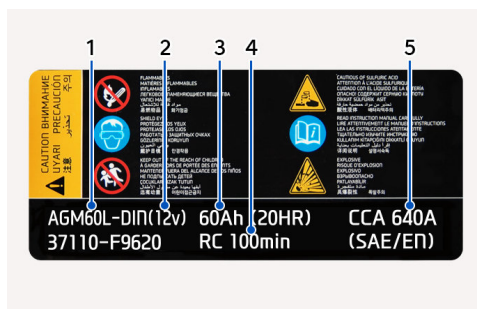
- When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.
 - Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.
 - Prevent liquid from wetting the battery terminals. The performance of the battery may be degraded, and may cause injury. Be cautious when loading liquid in the tailgate.
 - Do not tilt the battery.
 - If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.
-

For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled acid from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

Battery capacity label



1. AGM60L-DIN: The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V: The nominal voltage
3. 60Ah (20HR): The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. RC 100min: The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. CCA 640A (SAE/EN): The cold-test current in amperes

Battery recharging

By battery charger

Your vehicle has a maintenance free, calcium based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30 A for two hours

WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** from explosions or acid burns:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
 - Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.
 - Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
 - Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
 - The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.
 - Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.
 - The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:
 - 1 Turn off the battery charger main switch.
 - 2 Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
 - 3 Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
 - Absorbent Glass Mat (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and we recommend that the AGM battery be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. For charging your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.
 - When replacing the AGM battery, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.
-

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. For more information on jump starting procedures, refer to **Jump starting**.

NOTICE



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

12 V lithium auxiliary battery

 if equipped

The 12 V lithium auxiliary battery, which is integrated with the high voltage battery, is installed in the vehicle to supply power to lamps, wipers, and audio system.

12 V lithium auxiliary battery maintenance

If an abnormality such as high temperature or overcharging is detected in the 12 V lithium auxiliary battery, the warning message **'Check battery'** appears on the instrument cluster.



CAUTION

If the warning message appears, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Reset items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been removed:

- Cluster display view modes
- Integrated Memory System (IMS)
- Power windows
- Sunroof
- Automatic climate control system
- Power tailgate
- Clock (refer to Infotainment system manual)
- Infotainment system (refer to Infotainment system manual)

Tires and wheels



WARNING

Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision. To reduce risk of serious injury or death:

- Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
 - The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
 - Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.
 - Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
 - Always replace tires with the same size, type, construction, and tread pattern as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes may cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.
-

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

Check all tire pressures (including the spare) when the tires are cold. Cold tires mean the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mi.).



WARNING

- Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.
 - Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
 - Severe under-inflation may lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation, and other tire failures that may result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for a long time at high speeds.
 - Under-inflation may cause excessive wear, poor handling, and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.
-

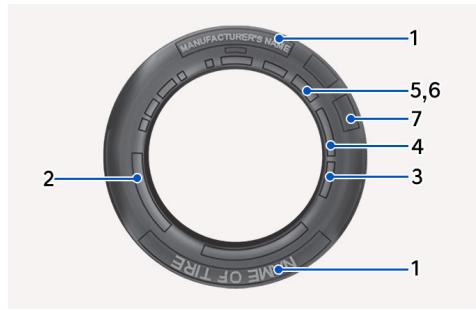


CAUTION

Warm tires normally exceed the recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure. The tires are under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to the **Tires and wheels**.

Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the Tire Identification Number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.



1. Manufacturer or brand name
2. Tire size designation
3. Checking tire life (TIN)
4. Tire ply composition and material
5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure
6. Maximum load rating
7. Uniform tire quality grading

Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You need this information when selecting replacement tires for your vehicle.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only. Your tire size designator may differ depending on your vehicle.)

- 235/65/R18 106H
 - 235: Tire width in millimeters.
 - 65: Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.
 - R: Tire construction code (Radial).
 - 18: Rim diameter in inches.
 - 106: Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.
 - H: Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one.

Example wheel size designation:

- 8.0J X 18
 - 8.0: Rim width in inches.
 - J: Rim contour designation.

- 18: Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

Checking tire life (TIN)

Any tires that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) must be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code.

The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code. The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

Example DOT:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1525

- 15: the week of manufacture
- 25: the year of manufacture

Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter 'R' means radial ply construction. The letter 'D' means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter 'B' means belted-bias ply construction.

Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

Uniform tire quality grading

 if equipped

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

Example tire quality grading:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may differ depending on the grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.



WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature may cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature may lead to sudden tire failure. Grades A and B represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.



WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, may cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure.

Check tire inflation pressure

Check your tires at least once a month.

Use a good quality tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. You cannot tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated when they are underinflated.

How to check

- 1 Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem.
- 2 Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement.
 - If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary.
 - If the pressure is low, add air until it reaches the recommended pressure.
 - If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.
- 3 Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture may get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory, and you may not need to have your wheels aligned again. If you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling to one side, the alignment may need to be adjusted.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

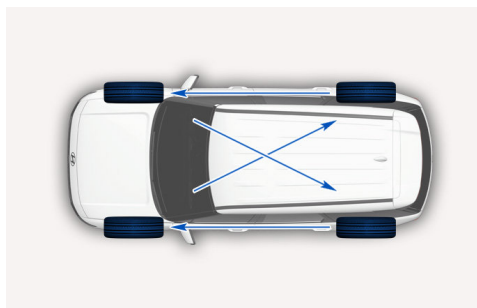
Only use approved wheel weights or your vehicle's aluminum wheels may be damaged.

Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tires be rotated every 15,000 km (10,000 mi.) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking, or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tire. Replace the tire if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check nut torque (proper torque is 11-13 kgf·m (79-94 lbf·ft)).



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.



WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

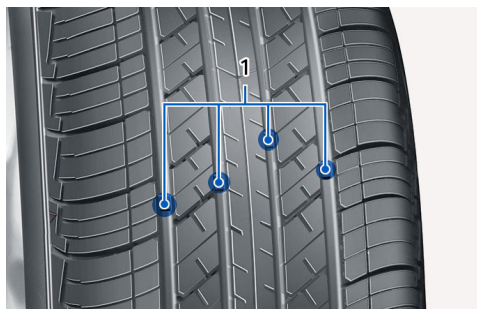
Information

When installing an unsymmetrical tire, install the side marked outside facing out.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps decrease the tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment. When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This may increase ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire must always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire replacement



1. Tread wear indicator

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires or the tires that are improperly inflated, or on slippery road surfaces. Replace the tires when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow, or ice on the road.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires may cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
 - Always replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes may cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS).
 - When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire may seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
 - Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tires be replaced after 6 years of normal service.
 - Driving in hot climates or excessive loading may accelerate the tire aging process.
-

Compact spare tire replacement



If equipped

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your vehicle and must be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.



WARNING

The normal size tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph) when using the compact spare tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width, and offset.

Low aspect ratio tires



If equipped

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tires.

Because low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tire. Also low aspect ratio tires tend to be wider and

consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tires.



CAUTION

Low aspect wheels and tires are easily damaged. To reduce the risk of damage:

- When driving on rough roads, passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive the vehicle slowly not to damage the tires and wheels. Damage is not covered by your vehicle warranty.
 - Inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000 km (1,800 mi.).
 - It is difficult to visually inspect for tire damage with your eyes. If any damage is found, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace the tire.
-

Other maintenance items

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that you have the any damaged or leaking parts replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

Fuel Filter

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended depending on the fuel quality. If there is fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, or hard starting, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to have the fuel filter replaced immediately.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Spark plugs

Be sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When installing new spark plugs, make sure the ignition coils are clean and free of any oil or debris. Clean and wipe off the bottom portion of the ignition coil to prevent any contamination with the spark plug during installation.



WARNING

Do not remove spark plugs from the vehicle when the engine is hot. You may damage the engine and may also risk burn injury.

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Automatic Transmission fluid

The automatic transmission fluid level does not need to be checked under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that you have the automatic transmission fluid changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

NOTICE

Only use the automatic transmission fluid specified in **Recommended lubricants and capacities** to prevent transmission damage.

Information

The color of a new automatic transmission fluid is red. As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid begins to look darker.

This is normal and the automatic transmission fluid does not need to be replaced based on the color change.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the cables.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads, the disc, and the rotor for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, visit <http://service.hyundai-motor.com>

Exhaust pipe and muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and the engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and related

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Propeller shaft

Check the propeller shaft, boots, clamps, rubber couplings and center-bearing rubber for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and if necessary, repack the grease.

Fuses

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses. This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse is melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.



WARNING

Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- A higher capacity fuse may cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
 - Do not install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.
-



CAUTION

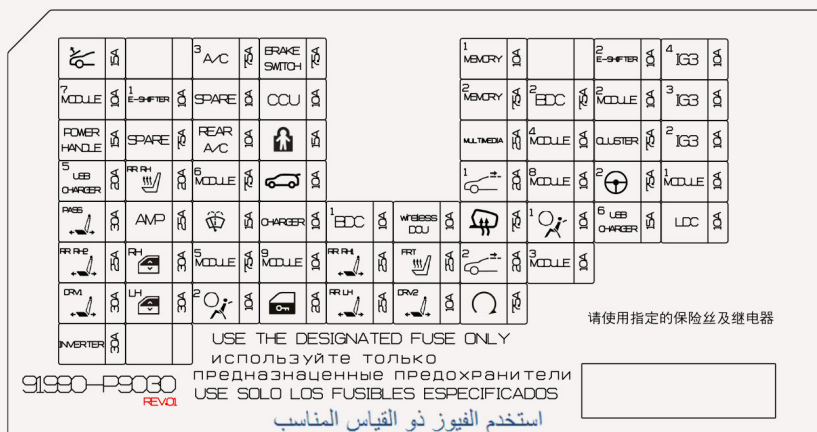
Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. When you inspect the fuse panel on your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label in your vehicle. Inside the fuse panel cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

Instrument panel fuse panel





Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
A/C 3	³ A/C	7.5 A	Front A/C Control Panel, Front A/C Control Module, In car Temperature Sensor, Electronic A/C Compressor, E/R Junction Block (RLY.2/RLY.10)
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	7.5 A	BDC, Stop Lamp Switch
MEMORY 1	¹ MEMORY	10 A	Rear A/C Control Module, Smart Phone Wireless Charger Unit, BDC, Driver/Passenger Door Mood Lamp, Fingerprint Recognition Unit, CCNC Keyboard, Smart Ambient Light Control Unit(Mood Lamp), Rear Door Mood Lamp LH/RH, ADAS Unit (Parking)
E-SHIFTER 2	² E-SHIFTER	10 A	Electronic Atm Shift Lever & Start/Stop Button

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
IG3 4	⁴ IG3	10 A	CCU, VCMS, V2L Unit
MODULE 7	⁷ MODULE	10 A	Steering Tilt & Telescopic Unit, Hazard Switch, ICC Unit, Rain Sensor, Multifunction Switch, Data Link Connector , 3RD Power Seat Module, Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, Driver Power Window Module, Driver/Passenger Power Seat Module, 2ND Power Seat Module LH/RH, Rear Junction Block (Rear Blower Relay), VESS Unit, Driver/Passenger Door Outside Handle, Power Tailgate Unit, 2ND & 3RD Seat Reclining Switch (Luggage)
E-SHIFTER 1	¹ E-SHIFTER	10 A	Electronic Atm Shift Lever & Start/Stop Button
SPARE (IG2)	SPARE	10 A	Standby Power (IG2)
CCU	CCU	10 A	CCU
MEMORY 2	² MEMORY	7.5 A	Head-Up Display, Front A/C Control panel, Front A/C Control Module, Cluster Unit
BDC 2	² BDC	7.5 A	BDC
MODULE 2	² MODULE	10 A	CCU, DCU, Stop Lamp Switch
POWER HANDLE	POWER HANDLE	15 A	Steering Tilt & Telescopic Unit
SPARE (B+)	SPARE	15 A	Standby Power (B+)
REAR A/C	REAR A/C	10 A	Rear A/C Control Module
CHILD LOCK		15 A	Child Lock/Unlock Relay

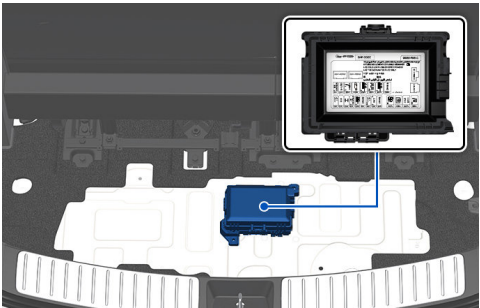
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTIMEDIA	MULTIMEDIA	25 A	CCNC Head Unit
MODULE 4	⁴ MODULE	10 A	Floor Console UVC Switch, AMP, Fingerprint Recognition Unit, Smart Phone Wireless Charger Unit, USB Connector Assembly, Driver Power Seat Module, 3RD Seat Switch LH/ RH, ICC Unit, 2ND Power Seat Module LH/RH, 3RD Power Seat Module, [With Massage] 2ND Seat LH/RH Switch Unit, [With VIP Massage] 2ND Seat LH/RH Massage Switch, Head Lamp LH/RH, Crash Pad Switch, Overhead Console Lamp, Electro Chromic Mirror, Data Link Connector, CCNC Head Unit, Front A/C Control Panel, Front A/C Control Module
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5 A	Cluster Unit, Head-Up Display
IG3 2	² IG3	10 A	BMS Control Module
USB CHARGER 5	⁵ USB CHARGER	20 A	USB Connector Assembly
S/HEATER RR RH	^{RR RH} 	20 A	2ND Warmer/Air Ventilation Control Module
MODULE 6	⁶ MODULE	7.5 A	Head Lamp LH/RH, AC Inverter Outlet, Inverter Unit, 12V Lithium Auxiliary Battery
TAILGATE OPEN		10 A	Tailgate Open Relay
SUNROOF 1	¹ 	20 A	Front Sunroof Control Module
MODULE 8	⁸ MODULE	10 A	Multifunction Switch, Driver Power Window Module, 2ND Seat Belt Buckle Switch LH/RH
MDPS 2	² 	7.5 A	MDPS Unit

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE 1	¹ MODULE	10 A	BDC, CCU, DCU, ADAS Unit (Parking), AMP, Emergency Call Switch (Russia), CCNC Head Unit
P/SEAT PASS	PASS 	30 A	Passenger Power Seat Module, Passenger Relay Unit, Passenger Power Seat Switch
AMP	AMP	25 A	AMP
WASHER		15 A	Multifunction Switch
wireless DCU	wireless DCU	10 A	DCU
BDC 1	¹ BDC	10 A	Front/Rear UWB Unit LH/RH, UWB Unit (Master/Slave), Driver Door Outside Handle, BDC
HEATED MIRROR		7.5 A	Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror
AIR BAG 1	¹ 	10 A	SRS Control Module
USB CHARGER 6	⁶ USB CHARGER	15 A	USB Connector Assembly
P/SEAT RR RH 2	RR RH2 	25 A	2ND Seat RH Walk In Communication Switch (Cushion/ Reclining), 2ND Power Seat Module RH
P/WINDOW RH	RH 	30 A	[LHD] Passenger Safety Power Window Module, [RHD] Driver Safety Power Window Module, [With Safety] Rear Safety Power Window Module RH, [W/O Safety] Rear Power Window Switch RH
MODULE 5	⁵ MODULE	7.5 A	BDC, E/R Junction Block (RLY.4)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
P/SEAT RR RH 1	RR RH1 	25 A	[With Power Seat] 2ND Power Seat Module RH, [7P] 2ND Seat Massage Unit RH, [8P] 2ND Seat Rh Walk In & Folding Switch, 2ND Seat RH Walk In Communication Switch (Cushion/Reclining) [With 2nd Folding & Walk In - 8P] 2ND Seat RH Walk In & Folding Switch
S/HEATER FRT	FRT 	25 A	1ST Seat Warmer/Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
SUNROOF 2	2 	20 A	Rear Sunroof Control Module
MODULE 3	3 MODULE 	10 A	AWD ECM, Front View Camera, ADAS Unit (Driving), ADAS Unit (Parking), Front/Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, Front Radar, Center Fascia Switch (Driver), Steering Tilt & Telescopic Unit, Crash Pad Switch
P/SEAT DRV 1	DRV1 	30 A	Driver Power Seat Module, Driver Power Seat Switch
P/WINDOW LH	LH 	30 A	[LHD] Driver Safety Power Window Module, [RHD] Passenger Safety Power Window Module, [With Safety] Rear Safety Power Window Module LH, [W/O Safety] Rear Power Window Switch LH
AIR BAG 2	2 	10 A	SRS Control Module
DOOR LOCK		20 A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay
P/SEAT RR LH	RR LH 	25 A	[With Power Seat] 2ND Power Seat Module LH, [7P] 2ND Seat Massage Unit LH, [8P] 2ND Seat Rh Walk In & Folding Switch, 2ND Seat LH Walk In Communication Switch (Cushion/Reclining) [With 2nd Folding & Walk In - 8P] 2ND Seat LH Walk In & Folding Switch
P/SEAT DRV 2	DRV2 	10 A	Driver Lumbar Support Unit

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
START		7.5 A	BDC, VPC
INVERTER	INVERTER	30 A	Inverter Unit

Cargo compartment fuse panel



FAIRWAY FF-TE20

BAR CODE

91955-P9500

используйте только предназначенные предохранители

UTILISEZ SEULEMENT LE FUSIBLE DESIGNÉ

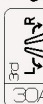
USE ONLY THE FUSES SPECIFICATED

USE THE DESIGNATED FUSE ONLY

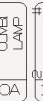
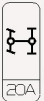
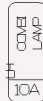
只認準! 只認準! 只認準!

请使用指定的保險絲

استخدم الفيوز ذو القياس المناسب



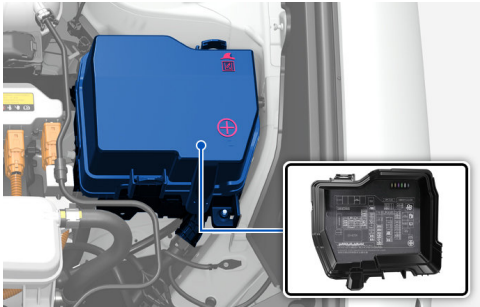
: HEV ONLY

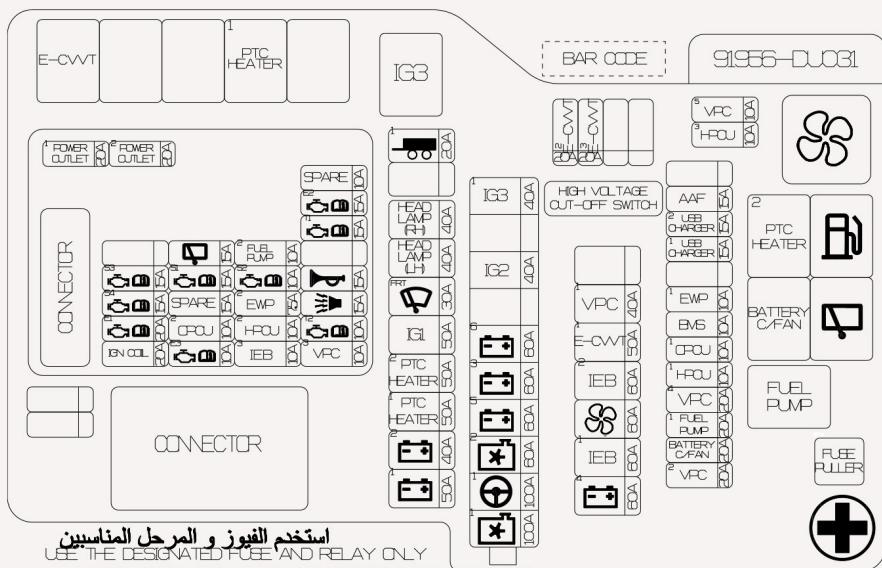


Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
USB CHARGER 4	⁴ USB CHARGER	15 A	Luggage USB Charger Connector RH
COMBI LAMP LH	^{LH} COMBI LAMP	30 A	Rear Combination Lamp (OUT) LH
AWD		40 A	AWD ECM
USB CHARGER 3	³ USB CHARGER	30 A	Luggage USB Charger Connector LH
COMBI LAMP RH	^{RH} COMBI LAMP	10 A	Rear Combination Lamp (OUT) RH

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
AMS 2	² AMS	10 A	Battery Sensor (HEV)
POWER TAILGATE		15 A	Power Tailgate Unit
3RD SEAT FOLDING	^{3rd} 	30 A	3RD Power Seat Module
REAR BLOWER	^{RR} 	40 A	RR Blower Relay
REAR HEATED		40 A	RR Heated Relay
AUX BATT	AUX BATT	50 A	12V Lithium Auxiliary Battery
3RD SEAT HEATER	^{3rd} 	10 A	3RD Seat Warmer Control Module

Engine compartment fuse panel





استخدم الفيوز و المرحل المناسبين

USE THE DESIGNATED FUSE AND RELAY ONLY
USE SOLO LOS FUSIBLES Y RELEVADORES ESPECIFICADOS

используйте только предназначенные предохранители и реле

请使用指定的保险丝及继电器

Engine compartment junction block

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE	IG3 1	¹ IG3	40 A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.6)
	IG2	IG2	40 A	PCB Block (IG2 Relay)
	B+6	⁶	60 A	PCB Block (MAIN RELAY, Wiper Relay, Fuse - F3/F4/F5/F13/F17)
	B+3	³	60 A	PDC (Fuse - F9/F10/F17/F18/F26/F33/F34/F43/F44/F51/F52/F58)

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
	B+5	⁵ 	60 A	PDC (Fuse - F29/F29/F36/F48/F49/F53/F56)
	MDPS 1	¹ 	100 A	MDPS Unit
	COOLING FAN 1	¹ 	100 A	Cooling Fan Controller
FUSE	VPC 5	⁵ VPC	10 A	VPC
	HPCU 3	³ HPCU	10 A	HPCU
	ACTIVE AIR FLAP	AAF	15 A	ACTIVE AIR FLAP (Upper, Lower LH/RH)
	USB CHARGER 2	² USB CHARGER	15 A	Passenger USB Charger Connector
	USB CHARGER 1	¹ USB CHARGER	15 A	Driver USB Charger Connector
	EWP 1	¹ EWP	15 A	Electronic Water Pump (Engine)
	BMS	BMS	10 A	BMS Control Module
	OPCU 1	¹ OPCU	10 A	OPU (Signal)
	HPCU 1	¹ HPCU	10 A	HPCU

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
	VPC 4	4 VPC	20 A	VPC
	FUEL PUMP 1	¹ FUEL PUMP	20 A	RLY.6 (Fuel Pump Relay)
	BATTERY C/FAN	BATTERY C/FAN	20 A	RLY.4 (Battery C/FAN)
	VPC 2	2 VPC	20 A	VPC
	E-CVVT 3	³ E-CVVT	20 A	ECM
	E-CVVT 2	² E-CVVT	20 A	ECM
	VPC 1	¹ VPC	40 A	VPC
	E-CVVT 1	¹ E-CVVT	50 A	E-CVVT Relay
	IEB 2	² IEB	60 A	IEB Unit
	BLOWER		60 A	Blower Relay
	IEB 1	¹ IEB	60 A	IEB UNIT)
	B+4	⁴ 	60 A	PDC (Fuse - F4/F12/F20/F28/F37/F47/F54/F55, IPS13, Long Term Load Latch Relay (Fuse - F5/F13/F21))

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
	HEAD LAMP (RH)	HEAD LAMP (RH)	40 A	Head Lamp RH
	HEAD LAMP (LH)	HEAD LAMP (LH)	40 A	Head Lamp LH
	WIPER (FRT)	¹ 	30 A	Front Wiper Motor
	IG1	IG1	50 A	PCB Block (IG1 Relay, ACC Relay)
	PTC HEATER 2	² PTC HEATER	50 A	RLY.2 (PTC Heater #2 Relay)
	PTC HEATER 1	¹ PTC HEATER	50 A	RLY.10 (PTC Heater #1 Relay)
	B+2	² 	40 A	PDC (IPS11, IPS12)
	B+1	¹ 	50 A	PDC (IPS1, IPS4, IPS5, IPS6, IPS7)

PCB block

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
POWER OUTLET 1	¹ POWER OUTLET	20 A	2ND & 3RD Seat Reclining Switch (Luggage)
POWER OUTLET 2	² POWER OUTLET	20 A	1ST Power Outlet
ECU 2	^{E2} 	15 A	ECM
TCU 1	^{T1} 	15 A	TCM

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
REAR WIPER		15 A	Rear Wiper Motor, E/R Junction Block (RLY.5)
FUEL PUMP 2	² FUEL PUMP	10 A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.6)
SENSOR 3	^{S3} 	15 A	Canister Close Valve
SENSOR 1	^{S1} 	15 A	Oxygen Sensor (UP/DOWN)
SENSOR 2	^{S2} 	10 A	Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Oil Control Valve (Exhaust), Oil Pump Solenoid Valve, RCV Control Solenoid Valve, Cooling Fan Controller
HORN		15 A	Horn Relay
SENSOR 4	^{S4} 	15 A	Active Purge Pump
EWP 2	² EWP	7.5 A	Electronic Water Pump (Engine/HEV)
B/ALARM HORN		15 A	B/Alarm Horn Relay
ECU 1	^{E1} 	20 A	ECM
OPCU 2	² OPCU	10 A	OPU (Signal)
HPCU 2	² HPCU	10 A	HPCU (System)
TCU 2	^{T2} 	10 A	TCM

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
IGN COIL	IGN COIL	20 A	IGNITION COIL #1/#2/#3/#4
ECU 3	^{E3} 	10 A	ECM
IEB 3	³ IEB	10 A	IEB UNIT
VPC 3	³ VPC	10 A	VPC

How to check fuses by type

Type	O: Normal/X: Disconnection
Blade	  O X
Cartridge	  O X
Multi	  O X

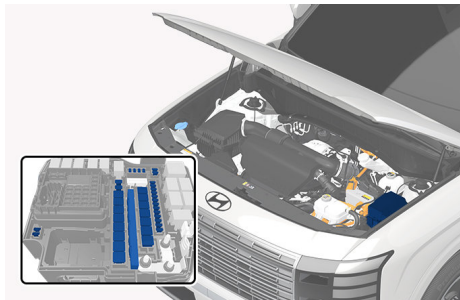
Replacing fuses

Instrument panel fuse replacement

- 1 Turn off the vehicle and all other switches.
- 2 Open the fuse panel cover. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.



- 3 Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel.



- 4 Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
- 5 Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle.

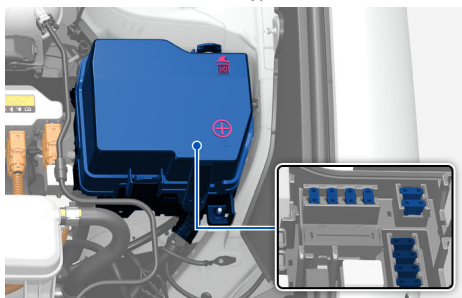
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

Blade fuse/Cartridge fuse

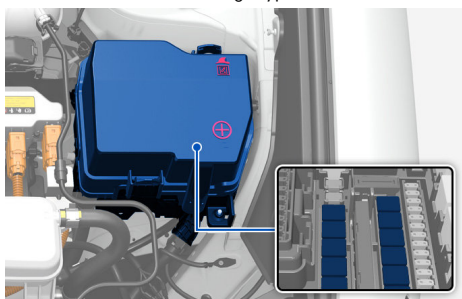
- 1 Turn off the vehicle and all other switches.
- 2 Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.

- 3 Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel cover.

Blade type



Cartridge type



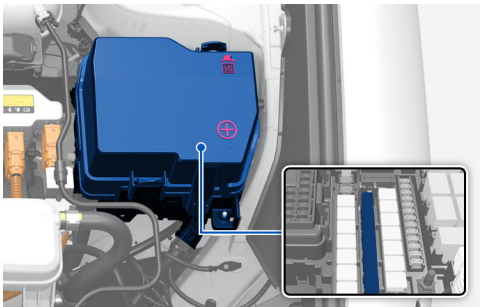
- 4 Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
- 5 Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



CAUTION

Always securely install the fuse panel cover. Water may contact the fuse and cause an electrical failure.

Multi fuse



If the multi fuse or midi fuse is blown, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Light bulbs

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly may result in damage to the vehicle.



WARNING

- Prior to working on a light, depress the foot brake, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and take the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.
 - Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.
-

NOTICE

- Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage to prevent damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.
 - To prevent damage, do not clean the headlight lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.
-

Information

- The headlight and tail light lenses could appear to have condensation inside if the vehicle is washed after driving or if the vehicle is driven in wet weather. This condition is caused by a higher temperature inside the light and a cooler outside temperature. Moisture that condenses in the light is removed after driving with the light on. If the moisture is not removed, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- A normally functioning light may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system. If the light goes out, or continues to flicker, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The position light may not turn on when the position light switch is turned on, but the position light and headlight switch may turn on when the headlight switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Adjust the headlight aim after an accident or the headlight is replaced.
- Traffic Change (for Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (for example, automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlights are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlights in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Light desiccant

 If equipped

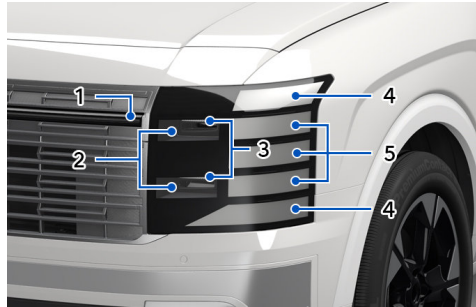
This vehicle is equipped with desiccant to reduce fogging inside the headlight, Daytime Running Light, position light, tail light, and rear turn signal light due to moisture. The desiccant is consumable and its performance may change based on the used period or environment. If fogging inside the headlight, Daytime Running Light, position light, tail light, and rear turn signal light due to moisture continues for a long time, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Replacing the LED light

If the LED does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

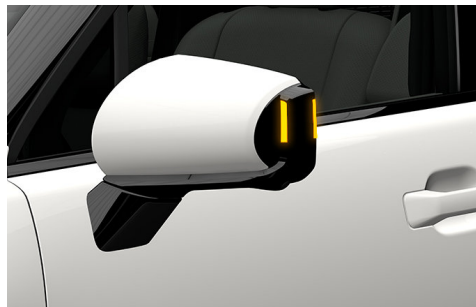
The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Headlight, Position light, Turn signal light, Daytime running light (DRL) replacement

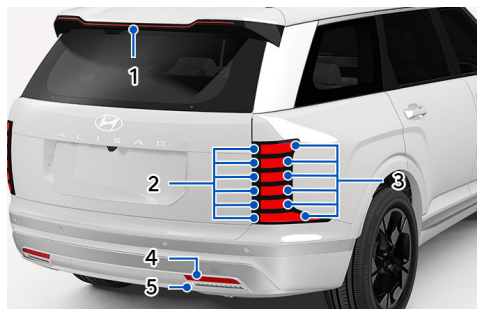


1. Position light (Center light)
2. Headlight (Low)
3. Headlight (High/Sub-low)
4. Position light/Turn signal light
5. Position light/Turn signal light/Daytime Running Light (DRL)

Side repeater light replacement

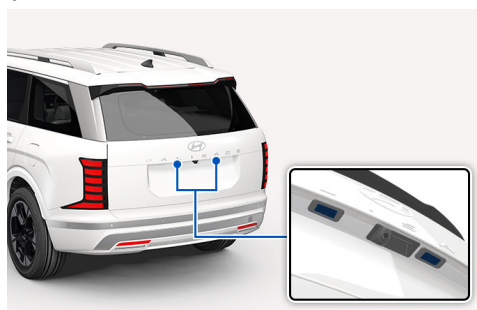


Rear combination light replacement



1. High mounted stop light
2. Turn signal light
3. Tail light/Stop light
4. Rear retro-reflector
5. Backup light/Rear fog lamp (if equipped)

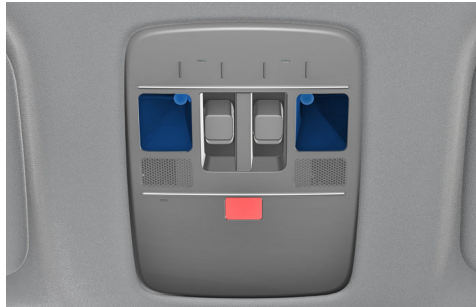
License plate light replacement



Interior light replacement

Map lamp, room lamp, rear personal lamp, center console lamp, mood lamp, vanity mirror lamp, glove box lamp, and cargo area lamp

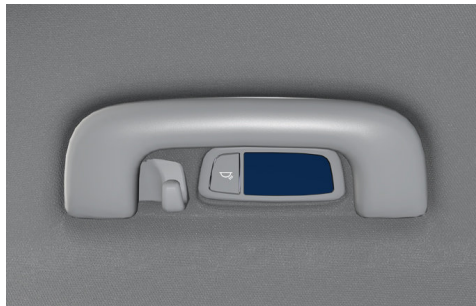
Map lamp



Room lamp (Normal roof/Single sunroof) (if equipped)



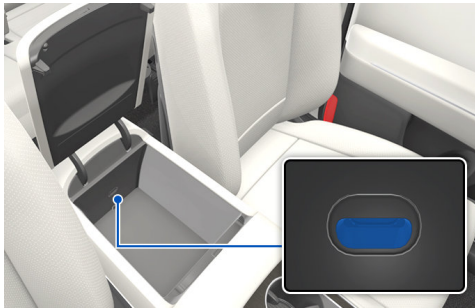
Rear personal lamp



Rear personal lamp (Dual sunroof) (if equipped)



Center console lamp



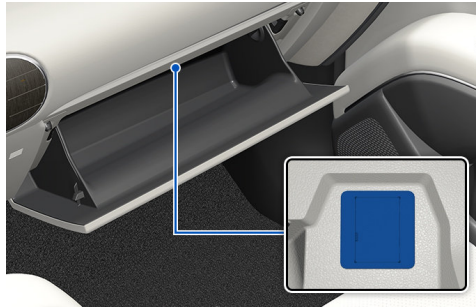
Mood lamp (if equipped)



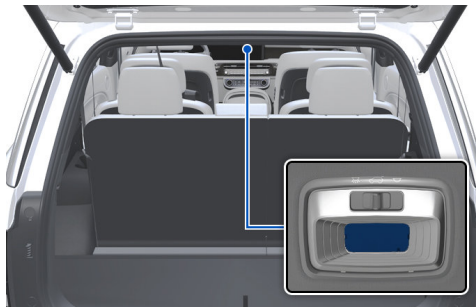
Vanity mirror lamp



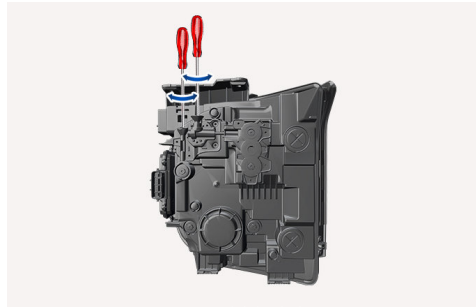
Glove box lamp



Cargo area lamp



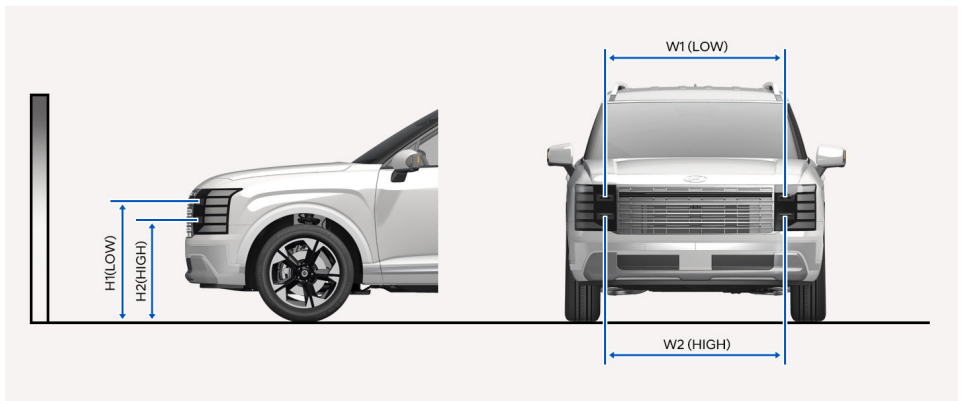
Headlight aiming (for Europe)



- 1 Inflate the tires to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tire, and tools.
 - The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
- 2 Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective headlight centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through center of headlights) on the screen.
- 3 With the headlight and battery in normal condition, aim the headlights so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
- 4 To aim the low beam left or right, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.
To aim the low beam and high beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Aiming point

LED PROJ.

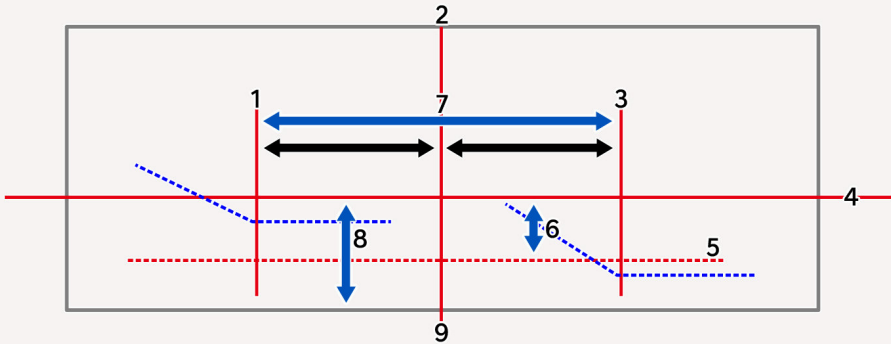


H1: Height between the headlight center and ground (Low beam)

H2: Height between the headlight center and ground (High beam)

W1: Distance between the two headlights centers (Low beam)

W2: Distance between the two headlights centers (High beam)



1. Vertical line of the left headlight bulb center
 2. Car axis
 3. Vertical line of the right headlight bulb center
 4. Horizontal line of headlight bulb center
 5. Cut-off line of headlight
 6. 100 mm (Based on 10 m)
 7. W1 (Low/High beam)
 8. H1/H2 (Low/High beam)
 9. Ground
- 1 Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
 - 2 The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
 - 3 When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
 - 4 If headlight leveling device is equipped, adjust the headlight leveling device switch to '0'.

Information

- The high beam is aimed simultaneously when aiming the low beam.
 - Cover the upper optical system from top to second when doing the cut-off work.
-

Appearance care

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution, and similar deposits may damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. Use a mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.



WARNING

After washing the vehicle, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.



CAUTION



Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.

NOTICE

- High pressure water may damage front and rear cameras, sensors, vehicle trim, and boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors.
- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents, or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/ electronic components inside the vehicle to prevent damage.
- Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes must not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you must not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

A good coat of wax helps protect your paint from contaminants. Wax the vehicle when water no longer beads on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover usually strips the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- Do not wipe dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth to prevent scratching the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts to prevent discoloration or paint deterioration.
- Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as detergent, abrasive, or polish. If wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicone remover. If any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface, use a tar remover to clean.

Be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips on the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal quickly rusts and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

- If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, make sure the body shop applies anticorrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.
- Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

It is impossible to modify only repaint the damaged area. The whole part must be repainted as necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that your vehicle be maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting may occur on underbody parts such as fuel lines, frame, floor pan, and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It does more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that must not be allowed to clog with dirt. Trapped water in these areas may cause rusting.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.
- Do not wash the wheels with high speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the longterm corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance are also required.

Common causes of corrosion

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials.

To help prevent corrosion

- Keep your vehicle clean
 - The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.
 - If you live in a high-corrosion area - where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.-, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
 - When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
 - When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.
- Keep your garage dry
 - Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.
- Keep paint and trim in good condition

- Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.
- Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.

NOTICE

- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle because this may damage them.
 - When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats, etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/ alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.
 - During window tinting, make sure window tinting solution does not flow into electronic devices inside the vehicle. It may cause breakdown and malfunction of devices.
-

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vehicle interior surfaces

 if equipped

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

 if equipped

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If you do not pay attention to fresh spots immediately, the fabric may be stained and its color may be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties may be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

NOTICE

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
 - Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
 - Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.
 - Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.
-

Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density. Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity. Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort. The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.

- Caring for the leather seats
 - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
 - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
 - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
 - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
 - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
- Cleaning the leather seats
 - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
 - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
 - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
 - Oil

Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
 - Chewing gum

Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

- Handling prime napa leather (if equipped)
 - Try to avoid excessive sunlight and heat exposure. Excessive sunlight and heat exposure naturally fades and dries out napa leather, causing wrinkles and discoloration. If the napa leather is wet with liquid, immediately clean it with lint-free cloth to minimize damage. Do not scratch the napa leather surface with a sharp object. If your napa leather seat is bright colored, it may be contaminated or stained from dyed materials such as jeans.

Interior wooden trim

Use a wooden furniture protector (for example, wax, coating compound) to clean the interior wooden trim.

- Often wipe the interior wooden trim with a lint-free, clean cloth to maintain the unique wooden textures for a longer period of time.
- If you spill beverage (for example, water, coffee) over the interior wooden trim, immediately wipe it with clean, dry cloth.
- Sharp objects (for example, driver, knife), adhesive materials, tapes, or any strong impacts may damage the interior wooden trim.



CAUTION

- If the coating finish over the interior wooden trim is removed, moisture may damage or change wood traits.
 - If the interior wooden trim is damaged, you may get a splinter from the wood surface. We recommend that you have the damaged interior wooden trim replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
-

Cleaning the seat belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap.



WARNING

Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces need to be cleaned, use a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.



CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

Emission control system

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows:

- Crankcase emission control system
- Evaporative emission control system
- Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that your vehicle be inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

NOTICE

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the ESC system off by pressing the ESC switch (ESC OFF light illuminated).
 - After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.
-

Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

Evaporative emission control system

The evaporative emission control system is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The PCSV is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

Exhaust emission control system

The exhaust emission control system is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance. When the engine starts or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission system.

Engine exhaust (carbon monoxide) precautions

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. If you smell exhaust fumes of any kind in your vehicle, drive with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.



WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters

 if equipped



WARNING

The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system may ignite flammable items under your vehicle.
- Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter or you may get burned.

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle, take the following precautions:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system.
We recommend that all inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to follow these precautions may void your vehicle warranty.

Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF)

 If equipped

GPF system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

The GPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust gas temperature at normal/high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this case, the accumulated soot may reach a certain amount regardless of the soot oxidization process, then the GPF  lamp illuminates.

The GPF lamp stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 80 km/h (50 mph) with engine RPM 1,500-4,000 and the gear in the 3rd position or above for about 30 minutes.

When the GPF lamp starts to blink or the warning message '**Check exhaust system**' pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

With GPF lamp blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the GPF system and lower the fuel economy.

CAUTION

We recommend you to use only the regulated gasoline fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the GPF system.

When you use other gasoline fuels which contain unspecified additives, they may damage the GPF system and cause exhaust emission problems.

10. Vehicle information

This chapter provides additional information on the vehicle, such as the vehicle dimensions and vehicle identification information.

Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
 - The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
-

Fuel requirements

Unleaded

For Europe*

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

*: Limited to countries allowing the regulation of exhaust gas emission EURO 6B.

Except Europe

Your new vehicle is designed to perform optimally using unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

NOTICE

Never use leaded fuel.

The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and may damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Also, severe wear and crack of piston ring, valve, etc. may occur and knocking noise may be heard from your engine.



WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
 - Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.
-

Gasoline containing alcohol or methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10 % ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

- Gasohol containing more than 10 % ethanol.
- Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
- Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

NOTICE

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue to use any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Using other fuels

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain.

The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance issues caused by the use of these fuels or fuel additives may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Using MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0 % vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7 % weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0 % vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7 % weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

NOTICE

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance issues caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0 % vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7 % weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) must not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Using fuel additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe). For customers who do not use good quality gasolines, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank is recommended according to the maintenance schedule (refer to **Scheduled maintenance services**).

Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

NOTICE

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents or other additives to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more information.

Operation in foreign countries

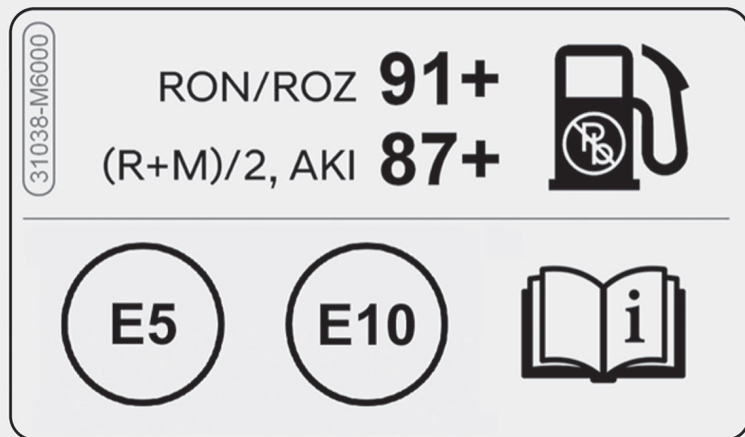
If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

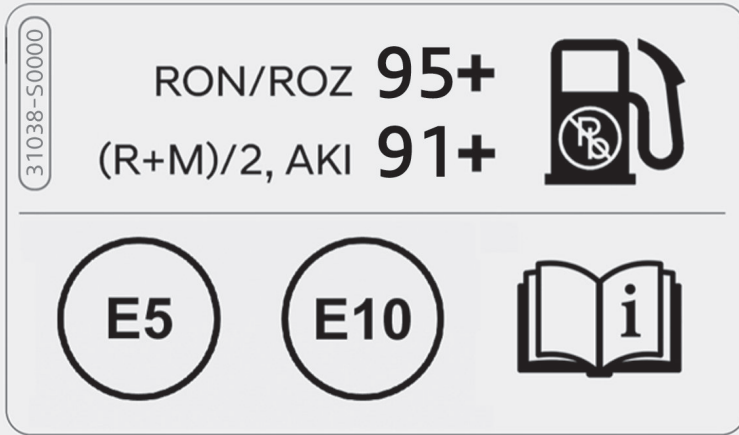
- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Fuel label

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.

Hybrid vehicle





*: Limited to countries allowing the regulation of exhaust gas emission EURO 6B.

- Octane rating of unleaded gasoline
 - RON/ROZ: Research Octane Number
 - (R+M)/2, AKI : Anti Knock Index
- Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
 - This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- For more information, refer to **Fuel requirements**.

Vehicle specifications

Dimensions

Items		mm (in.)
Overall length		5,060 (199.2)/5,065 (199.4)*1
Overall width		1,980 (77.95)
Overall height	Without Roof rack	1,765 (69.49)
	With Roof rack	1,805 (71.06)
Front tread	255/50 R20	1,709 (67.28)
	265/45 R21	1,711 (67.36)
Rear tread	255/50 R20	1,721 (67.76)
	265/45 R21	1,723 (67.83)
Wheelbase		2,970 (116.93)

*1: For Calligraphy

Engine

Engine	Displacement cc (cu. in)	Bore x Stroke mm (in.)	Firing order	No. of cylinders
Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI HEV	2,497 (152.37)	88.5 x 101.5 (3.48 x 4)	1-3-4-2	In-line 4 cylinder

Tires and wheels

Items	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure kPa (psi)				Wheel nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N ·m)
			Normal load		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	255/50/R20	8.0J X 20	250 (36)				11-13 (79-94, 107-127)

Items	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure kPa (psi)				Wheel nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N ·m)
			Normal load		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
	265/45 R21	8.5J X 21					
Spare tire	T155/90 R18	4.0B X 18	420 (60)				



CAUTION

When replacing tires, ALWAYS use the same size, type, brand, construction, and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 20 kPa (3 psi) to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon.
Tires typically lose 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 7 °C (12 °F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- Tire inflation pressures may differ depending on changes in elevation (about 10 kPa (2.4 psi) for every kilometer (or mile) elevation change). If driving in areas of higher or lower elevation, be sure to check and adjust for proper tire inflation.
- Do not exceed the maximum inflation pressure, as found on the sidewall of the tire(s).

Load and speed capacity tires (for Europe)

Items	Tire size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity	
			LI*1	kg	SS*2	km/h
Full size tire	235/65 R18	8.0J X 18	106	975	H	210
	255/50 R20	8.0J X 20	109	925	V	240
	265/45 R21	8.5J X 21	108	925	V	240
Spare tire	T155/90R18	4.0B X 18	113	900	M	130

*1: LI: Load Index

*2: SS: Speed Symbol

Air conditioning system

Items	Weight of volume		Classification
Refrigerant	Type A	1,050 ± 25 g (37.03 ± 0.88 oz.)	R-134a
	Type B	950 ± 25 g (33.51 ± 0.88 oz.)	R-1234yf
Compressor lubricant	230 ± 10 g (8.11 ± 0.35 oz.)		POE

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

Light source

Light source			Source type	Specification
Front	Headlight	High	LED	LED
		Low	LED	LED
	Daytime Running Light (DRL)		LED	LED
	Position light		LED	LED
	Turn signal light		LED	LED
	Side repeater light (Outside rearview mirror)		LED	LED
Rear	Tail/Stop light		LED	LED
	Turn signal light		LED	LED
	Backup light		LED	LED
	License plate light		LED	LED
	High mounted stop light		LED	LED
Interior	Map lamp		LED	LED
	Rear personal lamp (if equipped)		LED	LED
	Rear room lamp (if equipped)		LED	LED
	Glove box lamp		LED	LED
	Vanity mirror lamp		LED	LED

Light source		Source type	Specification
	Mood lamp	LED	LED
	Cargo area lamp	LED	LED

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

 **CAUTION**

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed below.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1*2 (drain and refill)	Recommends 	5.8 ℓ (6.12 US qt.)	SAE 0W-30 API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6*3
Automatic transmission fluid		5.9 ℓ (6.23 US qt.)	SK ATF SP4M-1, MICHANG ATF SP4M-1, S-OIL ATF SP4M-1, Hyundai Genuine ATF SP4M-1
Engine coolant		10.51 ℓ (11.10 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
Inverter coolant		2.33 ℓ (2.46 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
Rear differential oil (4WD)*4		0.65 ℓ (0.67 US qt.)	HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5, SAE 75W/85 (Recommended SK HCT-5 GEAR OIL 75W85 or equivalent)
Transfer case oil (4WD)*4		0.7 ℓ (0.74 US qt.)	
Brake fluid *5		As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6
Fuel		72 ℓ (19 US gal.)	For more information, refer to Fuel requirements .

*1: For more information, refer to **Recommended SAE viscosity number**.

*2: Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3: Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

*4: If the transfer case/rear differential is submerged, we recommend that you visit an authorized HYUNDAI genuine products to replace the differential oil.

*5: To maintain the best braking performance and ABS/ESC performance, we recommend that you use genuine brake fluid that conform to specifications.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flow ability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers										
Temperature	°C (°F)	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
		-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI HEV		0W-30								

NOTICE

- Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.
- Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Information



An engine oil displaying this American Petroleum Institute (API) Certification Mark conforms to the International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

Vehicle load limit

Two labels on your driver's door side center pillar show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

Gross Axle Weight (GAW)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading



WARNING

The GAWR and the GVWR for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

Vehicle weight and luggage volume

Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)		
Item	2WD	4WD
7-Seater	2,950 (6,503)	2,980 (6,569)
8-Seater	2,970 (6,547)	3,000 (6,613)

Items		2WD	4WD
SAE ℓ (cu. ft)	Behind 1st row	2,455 (86.69)	
	Behind 2nd row	1,310 (46.26)	
	Behind 3rd row	540 (19.06)	
VDA ℓ (cu. ft)	Behind 1st row	2,081 (73.48)	
	Behind 2nd row	712 (25.14)	
	Behind 3rd row	300 (10.59)	

Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer

The following table indicates the maximum trailer weight for your vehicle. Do not exceed the maximum allowable trailer weight. The maximum trailer weight includes the weight of the trailer, any cargo, and equipment or items attached to the trailer. The towing load in excess of these limits can seriously affect vehicle steering and performance, and may damage the engine and drivetrain.

Any additional weight, cargo, or accessories in your vehicle will reduce the maximum trailer weight and corresponding tongue load limits.

Except Europe

Item		With trailer package
Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.)	With brake system	2,000 (4,409)
	Without brake system	750 (1,654)
Maximum tongue weight *1 kg (lbs.)		160 (352)

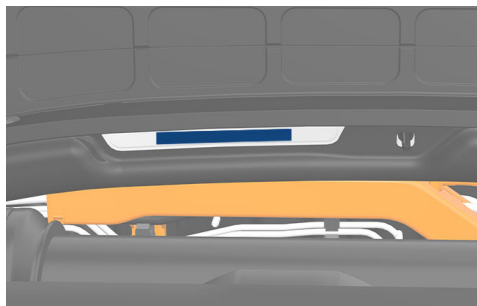
Item	With trailer package
Recommended distance from rear wheel Center to coupling point mm (in.)	1,245 (49)

- For Middle East, we do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

Vehicle identifications

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

Frame number



The VIN is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the engine compartment frame and back side of the engine.

VIN label (if equipped)



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the left side dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

Vehicle certification label

Type A (if equipped)



Type B (if equipped)



The vehicle certification label attached on the left front seat side center pillar gives the VIN.

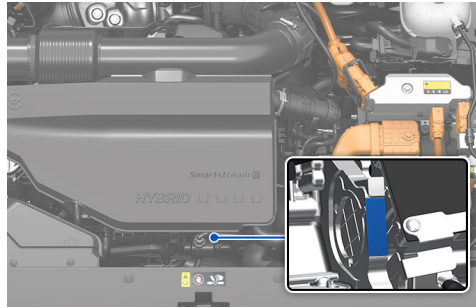
Tire specification and pressure label



The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

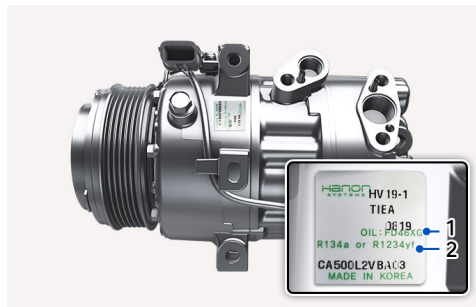
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

Engine number



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

Air conditioner compressor label



1. Refrigerant oil
2. Refrigerant

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant, and refrigerant oil.

Vehicle data collection and event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTICE

EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (for example, name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Declaration of conformity

 if equipped



CE CE 0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows:

<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>

Importer information (for Europe)

Hyundai Motor Europe GmbH

Kaiserleipromenade 5, 63067 Offenbach, Germany

T +49 (0) 69 27 1472 -0

www.hyundai.com/eu

Open source software notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses. Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website

<https://www.hyundai.com/worldwide/opensource>

HYUNDAI Motor Company will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@hyundai.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

Manufacturer information for antenna

- Winnercom Co.
 - Address: 1000 Great West Road, Brentford, TW8 9DW, UK
- Ace Technologies
 - Address: 47 Wynwards Road, Swindon, SN254ZP, UK
- INFAC Elecs
 - Address: Unit 6, Benford Court, Warwick, CV34 5DA, UK
- Molex
 - Address: Molex B.V., Ascent 1 Aerospace Boulevard, Farnborough, GU14 6XW, UK

